

FITFTH GRADE

TEACHER EDITION



Adventure Catechism Media, LLC

Copyright 2021 by Adventure Catechism Media, LLC

All rights reserved. No portion of this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means including photocopying, recording, or other electronic or mechanical methods without the prior written permission from Adventure Catechism Media, LLC, except in the case of brief quotations and certain non-commercial uses as permitted by U.S. copyright law. For permission request contact:

Adventure Catechism Media, LLC
1720 Bray Central Dr.
Suite 100-II
McKinney, TX 75069
info@adventurecatechism.com
469-416-4942

Printed in the United States of America
First Printing: June 2023
ISBN:

All Scripture quotations are from the Ignatius Revised Standard Version – Catholic Edition Bible.

The Subcommittee on the Catechism, United States Conference of Catholic Bishops, has found this text, copyright 2021, to be in conformity with the Catechism of the Catholic Church.

ADVENTURE CATECHISM

A JOURNEY THROUGH THE CATHOLIC FAITH

FITFTH GRADE

TEACHER EDITION



NOTES:

USING THIS TEACHER'S EDITION

This teachers' edition contains the materials educators need for the Adventure Catechism religion program. We encourage you to also become familiar with the Catholic Brain website as a powerful tool to complement this curriculum. There you can print many of the materials found in this book and find supplemental resources such as videos.

Besides the textbook, this teacher's edition contains the scope and sequence for the program and a lesson plan for each lesson. It also contains suggestions for ways to augment the text, such as extra Scripture references that you may want to share with your class, suggested discussion questions, memory work from the Baltimore Catechism related to the content of each chapter, and a family page that can be copied and sent home to maximize family involvement in the child's religious education at school. Each chapter also contains suggestions of videos found on Catholic Brain that relate to the content and can be easily searched by name on the site. Finally, at the end of the teacher's edition are assessments that can be copied or printed directly from the Catholic Brain website.

Please explore this teacher's edition and the website and contact us with any questions. May God bless you as you serve Him through the love and care you show His little ones.

Ad Majorem Dei Gloriam

WELCOME!

Welcome to Adventure Catechism!

Welcome section is also in Student Edition.

This series introduces students to the teachings of our Catholic faith in a spiraled approach that will help them grow in faith as they grow in age. It is also meant to help them develop a deep and lasting relationship with Jesus Christ.

The program has been developed with schools, parishes, and families in mind. If you are using it in a school or parish, please send it home as well! Parents are the primary educators of their children, and it is essential that they are involved in guiding their children through this program.

The Adventure Catechism is organized in the same manner as the Catechism of the Catholic Church and is in accord with the guidelines for religious education set down by the United States Conference of Catholic Bishops. The 30 chapters are divided into four main sections:

1) Profession of Faith;
2) Celebration of the Christian Mystery;
3) Life in Christ;
4) Christian Prayer.

Each chapter is full of information teaching students about our Catholic faith. At the end of each chapter is a discussion question. Although there is space for students to answer the question in writing, it is meant to be discussed as a class and with parents as well. There are frequent references to the saints and the Scriptures. It is essential for students to be familiar both with the Bible and with the heroes of our Catholic faith. Finally, each chapter ends with a short review activity page so students' comprehension can be quickly and easily assessed.

WELCOME!

ADVENTURE CATECHISM
A JOURNEY THROUGH THE CATHOLIC FAITH

Accompanying video series available at:
CatholicBrain.com and adventurecatechism.catholicbrain.com

The Adventure Catechism is also a video series, and many chapters have directly related videos available on the Catholic-Brain.com website.

It is very important that the Adventure Catechism series be supported with prayer. Be sure to begin and end each session with prayer. You may have a student lead prayer, or you may choose a common prayer that can be said together aloud. There is an appendix at the end of the book with important prayers for Catholics to know. Consider beginning with the "Come Holy Spirit" prayer, asking the Spirit to guide your learning each day.

Finally, this program is meant to help deepen students' experience of prayer and the sacraments, especially regular reception of the Sacraments of Reconciliation and the Eucharist. Encourage the students to receive these sacraments often and to pray every day. May God bless your adventure in the Catholic faith!



Fifth Grade Teachers' Edition: Contents

	Scope and Sequence	8
Chapter 1:	Man's Desire for God	14
Chapter 2:	Revelation	25
Chapter 3:	The Holy Trinity	39
Chapter 4:	God is our Father	53
Chapter 5:	Original Sin	66
Chapter 6:	God's Revelation to Israel	81
Chapter 7:	The Incarnation	92
Chapter 8:	Redemption	105
Chapter 9:	The Church and the Holy Spirit	120
Chapter 10:	The Marks of the Church	132
Chapter 11:	Mary, Mother of the Church	145
Chapter 12:	Leading Us to Heaven	158
Chapter 13:	Baptism and Confirmation	172
Chapter 14:	The Holy Eucharist	188
Chapter 15:	The Holy Sacrifice of the Mass	200
Chapter 16:	The Sacraments of Healing – Confession and the Anointing of the Sick	215
Chapter 17:	Holy Matrimony	232
Chapter 18:	Holy Orders	245
Chapter 19:	The Liturgical Year	258
Chapter 20:	A Properly Formed Conscience	271
Chapter 21:	Mortal and Venial Sin	285
Chapter 22:	The Life of Virtue	300
Chapter 23:	The Ten Commandments	316
Chapter 24:	The First Three Commandments	328
Chapter 25:	The Fourth, Sixth, and Ninth Commandments	342
Chapter 26:	The Fifth Commandment	354
Chapter 27:	The Seventh, Eighth, and Tenth Commandments	367
Chapter 28:	The Necessity of Prayer	380
Chapter 29:	The Our Father and the Creeds	395
Chapter 30:	The Rosary	410
	Prayers to Know	422
	Glossary	428
	Assessments	436
	Answer Keys	455

Profession of Faith

Chapter	Concepts	Catechism of the Catholic Church	Scripture	Vocabulary	People to Know
1. Man's Desire for God	• Only God can fulfill our deepest desires • God made all things, including you • Every person is created with a desire for God • We must have a personal relationship with God	27, 30, 212, 229, 279, 287, 299, 1718	Psalm 42:1-2	Creator	St. Augustine, St. Monica
2. Revelation	• God is eternal • We can learn some things about God from His creation • God has revealed Himself to us • God is revealed through sacred Scripture and sacred Tradition • The Holy Spirit inspired the authors of the Bible • Jesus Christ is the perfect revelation of God	32, 50, 65, 78, 79, 81, 104-06, 122, 124, 142, 207, 212, 296, 339, 426, 464, 688	Ephesians 1:9-10	Eternal, Revelation, Bible, Inspiration, Tradition	
3. The Holy Trinity	• The Holy Trinity is the central mystery of our faith • The Trinity means that there are three divine Persons in one God • The Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit are all divine Persons, of the one divine nature • Jesus is God the Son, the second Person of the Holy Trinity	200, 211, 234, 237, 242, 245, 252-55, 266, 268	Matthew 28:19 John 10:30 John 8:58 John 14:8-9	Mystery, Trinity, Nature, Divine, Person	St. John, St. Philip
4. God is our Father	• People are the only part of this world created for their own sake • We are made for God, to be His children • We became sons and daughters of God at our Baptism • All people are made in the image and likeness of God • We owe God our love and obedience	41, 221, 223, 257, 265, 311, 355, 356, 1265, 1724, 1949, 1997, 2072, 2331, 2782, 2785	1 John 3:1-2A, Genesis 1:27, Genesis 1:28	Intellect, Will	
5. Original Sin	• Adam and Eve lived in the Garden of Eden in friendship with God • The devil took the form of a serpent and tempted Adam and Eve to disobey God's command • Adam and Eve's sin brought death into the world and forfeited the right to Heaven • God promised to send a Savior to save us from sin	1, 330, 360, 374, 391, 397-400, 402, 404, 405, 410, 414, 416, 430, 1008, 1440, 1871, 2567	Genesis 3:6, Genesis 3:1-3, Genesis 3:4-5, Genesis 3:14, Genesis 3:15	Devil, Angels, Sin, Original Sin, Concupiscence	Adam and Eve
6. God's Revelation to Israel	• Men worshiped false gods • God called Abraham and made a promise to him • Abraham's descendants are the people of Israel, who had a special relationship with God • We read about God's relationship with Israel in the Old Testament • Jesus came from the people of Israel	59, 60, 63, 64, 120, 144, 218, 220, 401, 436, 706	Exodus 19:5-6A	Israel, Prophets	Cain and Abel, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob

7. The Incarnation	• The Archangel Gabriel announced to Mary that God had chosen her to be the mother of His Son • Mary was preserved from sin through her Immaculate Conception • Mary embraced God's will in her life • God the Son became Man in the womb of the Virgin Mary • Jesus died for our sins and established a new covenant	66, 73, 273, 410, 411, 422, 457, 463, 464, 484, 485, 491-93, 495, 599, 1655, 1997, 1999, 2674	Luke 1:35, Luke 1:38	Annunciation, Sanctifying Grace, Immaculate Conception, Incarnation, Covenant, Holy Family	Archangel Gabriel The Virgin Mary St. Joseph
8. Redemption	• Jesus is fully human • Jesus instituted the Eucharist at the Last Supper • Jesus was crucified on Good Friday • Jesus freely offered His life as a sacrifice for our sins • Jesus rose from the dead on Easter Sunday • We will also rise from the dead	133, 464, 606, 609, 611, 615, 639, 655, 661, 862, 880, 881, 989, 1026, 1323, 1374, 1376, 1503, 2174	Luke 24:5B-6A	Gospels, Apostles, Last Supper, Passion, Transubstantiation, Holy Eucharist, Blasphemy, Good Friday, Easter Sunday	St. Jerome, St. Peter, Pontius Pilate, St. Mary Magdalene
9. The Church and the Holy Spirit	• Forty days after rising from the dead, Jesus ascended to Heaven • Ten days later, on Pentecost, the Apostles were filled with the Holy Spirit • The Holy Spirit will remain with the Church forever • The Church has received the gift of Infallibility from the Spirit	659, 669, 673, 729, 732, 739, 749, 767, 768, 792, 807, 890, 1076, 1742	Acts 2:3-4, Matthew 28:20, John 16:13, Acts 1:6-12, Acts 2:1-13	Ascension, Pentecost, Infallibility, Sanctify	The Apostles
10. The Marks of the Church	• There are four marks that helps us identify the Church Jesus founded • The Church is one, holy, catholic, and apostolic • St. Peter was the first pope	811, 813, 814, 823, 830, 831, 838, 842, 849, 857, 865, 882, 1934	Matthew 16:18	Marks of the Church, One, Holy, Catholic, Apostolic	St. Peter
11. Mary, Mother of the Church	• Jesus gave Mary to the Church as our mother • Mary loves us and prays for us, and helps us follow Jesus • At the end of her life, Mary was taken, body and soul, to Heaven • At times, over the centuries, Mary has appeared to her children	963, 964, 966, 968-70, 976, 2674, 2738, 2740	John 19:27B, John 19:26-27, James 5:16	Assumption, Our Lady of Guadalupe, Our Lady of Lourdes, Our Lady of Fatima	St. John, St. Juan Diego, St. Bernadette, Lucia, Jacinta, Francisco
12. Leading Us to Heaven	• Jesus will return in glory • God desires us to be with Him forever in perfect love and happiness, in Heaven • We must remain in a state of grace • Those who reject God's gift of salvation are eternally separated from Him in hell • Many souls are purified after death in Purgatory	616, 673, 773, 955, 1023, 1024, 1030-33, 1035-38, 1040, 1058, 1371, 1846, 1861, 1995, 2692	1 Thessalonians 4:16, Mark 13:32-33, Philippians 1:23	Second Coming, Heaven, State of Grace, Hell, Purgatory, Communion of Saints	St. Paul, St. Alphonsus Liguori

Celebration of the Christian Mystery

Chapter	Concepts	Catechism of the Catholic Church	Scripture	Vocabulary	People to Know
13. Baptism and Confirmation	• Sacraments are outward signs, instituted by Christ, that give us grace • When we are baptized, we are born into the family of God • Baptism frees us from sin and fills us with God's life • Confirmation deepens the grace we received at Baptism, and strenghtens us with Gifts of the Holy Spirit • Baptism and Confirmation are Sacraments of Initiation	405, 1084, 1114, 1117, 1127, 1212, 1213, 1215, 1240, 1263, 1265, 1268, 1285, 1300, 1303, 1488, 1533, 1707, 1731, 1997, 2003	Galatians 3:26-28, Matthew 16:26, Proverbs 1:7	Baptism, Confirmation, Sacraments of Initiation, Gifts of the Holy Spirit	
14. The Holy Eucharist	• The Holy Eucharist is the Body and Blood of Christ, under the appearance of bread and wine • Every Catholic priest can consecrate the Eucharist • The Passover Lamb is a sign, pointing to Jesus • The Holy Eucharist is the "source and summit of the Christian life" • We adore the Holy Eucharist	608, 1244, 1324, 1331, 1341, 1374, 1376, 1378, 1385, 1387, 1407, 1581	John 6:54-56	Holy Eucharist, Passover Lamb, Lamb of God, Blessed Sacrament, Holy Communion, Monstrance, Tabernacle	Moses
15. The Holy Sacrifice of the Mass	• The holy Mass is the highest form of worship • The priest leads us in offering Jesus' perfect sacrifice to the Father • The Mass is a wedding feast for Jesus the Groom, and the Church, His bride • The Mass is divided into the Liturgy of the Word and the Liturgy of the Eucharist	103, 128, 608, 1068, 1083, 1190, 1244, 1328, 1330, 1340, 1343, 1346, 1350, 1366, 1367, 1373, 1382, 1391, 1412	Luke 22:19-20	Mass, Sacrifice, Liturgy of the Word, Liturgy of the Eucharist	
16. The Sacraments of Healing - Confession and Anointing of the Sick	• Jesus gave the apostles power to forgive sins in His name • This power has been passed on to every Catholic priest • In Confession, all our sins are forgiven • Confession reconciles us with God and with the Church • We prepare for Confession by examining our conscience • Contrition is an essentail part of the sacrament • Anointing of the Sick strengthens the seriously ill or dying	1087, 1422, 1424, 1442, 1444-46, 1448, 1451, 1454, 1455, 1461, 1468, 1484, 1513, 1514, 1516, 1520, 1521, 1523, 2802	Luke 15:4-5, John 20:22-23, James 5:13-15	Confession, Reconciliation, Act of Contrition, Absolution, Anointing of the Sick, Sacraments of Healing	St. Margaret Mary Alacoque

17. Holy Matrimony	• A vocation is a call from God • Holy Matrimony is the Catholic sacrament of marriage • A Catholic family should be a "domestic church" • The Holy Family is a model for all families • Marriage and the family are very important to God • Catholic marriages should be images of Christ's marriage with the Church	27, 1601, 1604, 1614, 1617, 1638, 1640-42, 1644, 1647, 1655, 1656, 2204, 2232, 2253	Matthew 19:5-6	Vocation, Discern, Holy Matrimony, Domestic Church	The Holy Family
18. Holy Orders	• The sacrament through which a man becomes a priest is Holy Orders • Priests can act in Persona Christi • A bishop is the head of a diocese • There are beautiful religious vocations for women • Religious sisters marry Jesus in a special way	611, 922-24, 1313, 1341, 1536, 1548, 1551, 1563-66, 1570, 1573, 1576, 1650	Matthew 28:19-20A	Religious Vocation, Holy Orders, In Persona Christi, Deacon, Bishop	
19. The Liturgical Year	• The Church has feasts and seasons on a liturgical calendar • Advent is a season when we prepare to welcome Jesus and to celebrate His birth at Christmas • There are two periods of Ordinary Time • Lent is the 40-day period leading up to Easter • The Triduum honors the Lord's Passion • Easter is the biggest feast day of the Church year	522, 524, 525, 731, 966, 1076, 1168, 1169, 1171, 1438, 1964	Ecclesiastes 3:1	Liturgical Calendar, Advent, Lent, Triduum, All Saints Day	

NOTES:

Life in Christ

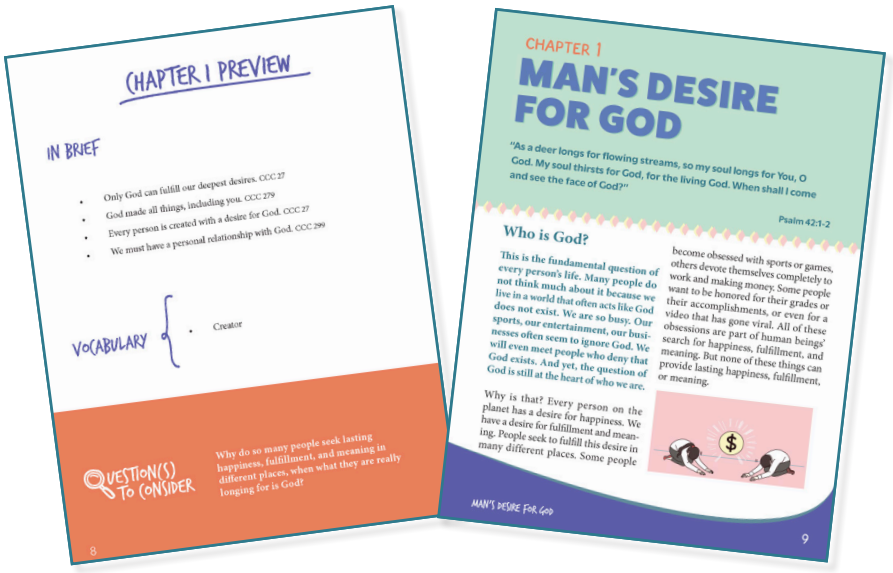
Chapter	Concepts	Catechism of the Catholic Church	Scripture	Vocabulary	People to Know
20. A Properly Formed Conscience	• Our conscience helps us make moral choices • We must properly form our conscience according to God's laws • The teaching of the Church guides us in forming our conscience • The Catechism of the Catholic Church is an important resource to help us understand the teaching of the Church	11, 1705, 1731, 1767, 1776-78, 1783, 1785	John 8:31-32	Conscience, Catechism of the Catholic Church	
21. Mortal and Venial Sin	• We can sin by our thoughts, words, actions, or lack of action • Very serious sins are mortal sins, which kill the life of grace in us • We must confess all mortal sins in Reconciliation • A person who has committed mortal sin must go to Confession before receving the Holy Eucharist • Less serious sins are venial sins, but all sins are bad	1385, 1456, 1850, 1853-55, 1857, 1861, 1863	John 8:34, Proverbs 25:18, Matthew 12:36, Luke 16:19-25, 1 John 5:16, 17	Gossip, Mortal Sin, Venial Sin	
22. The Life of Virtue	• Virtues are holy habits that help us do good • The theological virtues are faith, hope, and charity • The cardinal virtues are prudence, justice, fortitude, and temperance • We should practice the virtues and pray for them	182, 1803-09, 1813, 1814, 1817, 1818, 1822, 1929, 2087, 2090, 2093, 2216, 2221, 2228, 2412, 2418, 2454	Proverbs 11:3-4, Romans 8:28,1 Corinthians 13:4-13, Luke 9:23, Luke 21:17, John 2:1-11	Virtues, Faith, Hope, Charity, Prudence, Justice, Fortitude, Temperance	
23. The Ten Commandments	• God gave Moses the Ten Commandments as moral laws for the people • We must still obey the Ten Commandments • The first three Commandments teach us to love God • The last seven Commandments teach us to love others	2058, 2060, 2067, 2068, 2072, 2086, 2181, 2207	Exodus 24:12, Exodus 20:1-17	Ten Commandments	G.K. Chesterton, Moses
24. The First Three Commandments	• The greatest commandment is to love God with all our heart, soul, mind, and strength • We must not worship false gods or love anything more than God • We must treat God's Name with respect • We must go to Mass on Sundays and Holy Days of Obligation	2055, 2067, 2093, 2110, 2113, 2116, 2142, 2143, 2174, 2175, 2177, 2178, 2180, 2185	Mark 12:33, Mark 22:36-38, Genesis 2:3, Colossians 2:16	Idol	
25. The Fourth, Sixth, and Ninth Commandments	• We should respect legitimate authority • Parents must care for their children, and children must obey their parents • A husband and wife must remain faithful to each other • We must practice the virtue of modesty	2067, 2205, 2216, 2218, 2234, 2242, 2350, 2353, 2365, 2380, 2519, 2520	Ephesians 5:28-29, Matthew 19:3-9	Adultery, Covet, Modesty	

26. The Fifth Commandment	• Killing an innocent person is never moral • We must not intentionally hurt others • People have a right to their reputation • Abortion and euthanasia are grave evils • We must not be a source of scandal	952, 1505, 2055, 2258, 2261-63, 2268, 2270, 2271, 2277, 2281, 2284, 2309, 2443, 2446, 2479, 2509	1 John 4:20-21, Matthew 22:39, Luke 16:19-25, Romans 8:28, Matthew 18:6	Abortion, Euthanasia, Scandal	St. John Paul II
27. The Seventh, Eighth, and Tenth Commandments	• People have a right to their property; we must not steal it • We must avoid greed and envy • We must be honest and truthful; lying is a sin	2401, 2403, 2408, 2409, 2434, 2465, 2482-85, 2536, 2538, 2539	John 8:31-32 John 14:6	Envy	

Christian Prayer

Chapter	Concepts	Catechism of the Catholic Church	Scripture	Vocabulary	People to Know
28. The Necessity of Prayer	• Prayer is our conversation with God • Any time we lift our minds and hearts to God, it is prayer • We must pray every day • We should practice vocal prayer and mental prayer • There are many different ways to pray • Eucharistic Adoration is important • The Mass is the highest form of prayer	1343, 1674, 2558, 2559, 2600, 2641, 2652, 2653, 2691, 2697, 2699, 2701, 2721, 2742, 2744	Philippians 4:6, 1 Thessalonians 5:17	Meditate, Sacramentals, Adoration, Morning Offering	St. Augustine, St. Paul
29. The Our Father and the Creeds	• Jesus Himself taught us the Our Father • We ask God to forgive us, so we must forgive others • A creed is a profession of our beliefs • The Apostles' Creed dates to the time of the apostles • The Nicene Creed explains the Holy Trinity in more detail	187, 194, 196, 197, 2046, 2759, 2763, 2838, 2842	Luke 11:1 Luke 11:3-4 Matthew 26:39 Luke 1:38 Matthew 6:14-15	Our Father, Lord's Prayer, Creed, Apostles' Creed, Nicene Creed, Ecumenical Council, Catechism of the Catholic Church	St. Teresa of Avila
30. The Rosary	• The Rosary is an important prayer • There are 20 Mysteries of the Rosary • The Rosary, in its current form, was given by Mary to St. Dominic	971, 2679, 2708	Luke 2:19	Rosary	St. Dominic

CHAPTER 1 OVERVIEW



NOTES:

1. OBJECTIVE

Students will understand that all people have a desire for happiness. They will recognize that we can only find true happiness, meaning, and fulfillment in God. Students will identify God as the Creator, who knows and loves them, and calls them to have a relationship with Him. They will begin to develop a consistent prayer life if they do not already have one.

2. MATERIALS

- Adventure Catechism text
- Catholic Brain website with ability to show video
- Student religion journals

3. PROCEDURE

- Open the lesson each day with prayer. You may choose the Come Holy Spirit prayer, asking the Holy Spirit to guide your lesson. Or, if you are learning a particular prayer as a class, this is an excellent time to practice and reinforce that. As the school year progresses, you may consider asking students to lead the prayer.

- Be sure to close each day in prayer, as well, and encourage students to share with their families what they are learning.

CHAPTER 1: 5-DAY LESSON PLAN

NOTES:

A. DAY ONE

- Introduce students to the Big Ideas for this chapter (the In Brief section of the chapter preview). Write the chapter's vocabulary words on the board.
- Read the chapter in the text as a class. Stop frequently to answer student questions and to check for comprehension. Highlight the vocabulary words when you read them and be sure that students understand them.
- As you close in prayer today, begin by reading and discussing the Scripture passage in the text: **Psalm 42:1-2.**

B. DAY TWO

Note: Students will watch a video today. Often, it will be from the Adventure Catechism video series. If they have been using this program, they will likely have seen these videos before, but in the fifth grade, we will be asking them to reflect on them at a different level.

- Begin by reviewing the Big Ideas from yesterday's lesson. Allow students to share what they remember and ask any questions they may have thought of.
- Watch the Adventure Catechism video **"Who Made the World and Everything in It?"**

https://www.catholicbrain.com/edu/videos/868724/1/lesson-01---who-made-the-world?

Discuss the following questions:

⇨ Why is God the only One who can give us true happiness, meaning, and fulfillment?

⇨ Since God is the source of all things, including us, would you expect Him to be the source of our happiness?

- If time allows, you may do some of the activities on the Catholic Brain site connected to the video, such as the Memory Match, Fill-in-the-Blank, Word Search and other printables, or the quiz. Be sure to leave enough time to explore the *Catechism* citation.
- Read the *Catechism* citation included in the chapter together. Be sure the students understand it and can connect it to the topic of this week's lesson.

NOTES:

C. DAY THREE

- Today, write the "Question to consider" from the chapter on the board. Let students know that they should keep this question in mind as they re-read the chapter, and you will be discussing it later in the class.
- Guided Reading - Divide students into partners or small groups and have them re-read the chapter. This would be a wonderful activity to invite parent volunteers to help with, to read with the students and facilitate small group discussions.

When they finish reading, the students should discuss the "Question to consider" in their groups, and each student should write a short summary of the chapter, which they can share in their small groups.

- After students have had a chance to discuss in their small groups, invite students to share their summaries, and facilitate a large-group discussion about the question.
- Before ending class today, students should copy the "Question to consider" in their religion journals and write their response in it.

D. DAY FOUR

- Today students will work in their religion journals. Begin the lesson, after prayer, by reviewing the Big Ideas, vocabulary, and "Question to consider."
- Students should now individually write a personal reflection about the chapter. This is different than the summary they wrote yesterday, and even their answer to the "Question to consider." This is a personal reflection on the chapter. It may include a written prayer; some students may want to include a drawing with their reflection, but it needs not be required. Note: the drawing cannot replace the reflection, only accompany it. If time permits, allow students to share their reflections in small groups or as a large group. These reflections should be personal, so do not pressure students to share them with other students. They may need to be available to you or the students' parents, however.

E. DAY FIVE

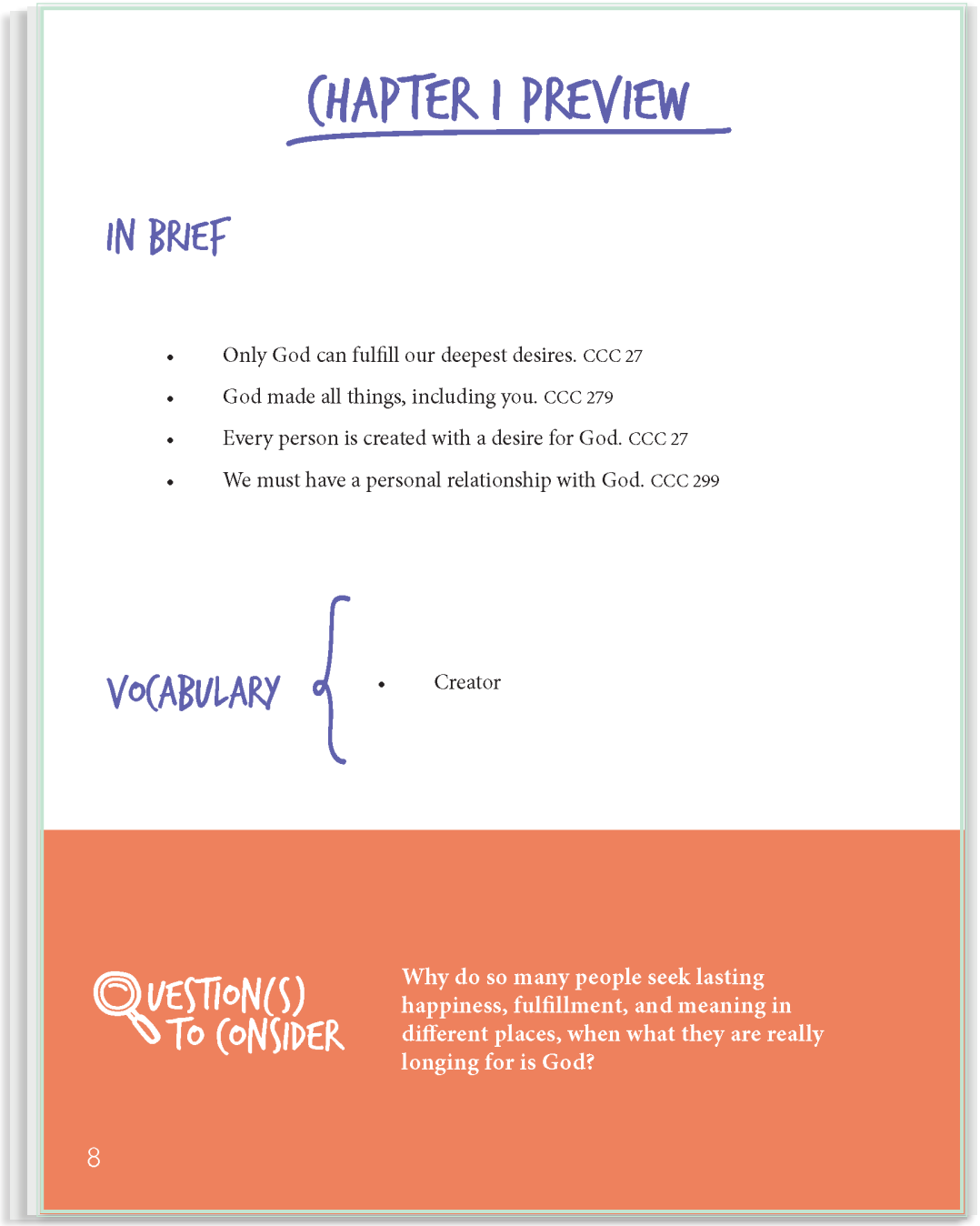
NOTES:

- Students should complete the chapter review page at the end of the chapter.
- When students have completed the chapter review, correct it as a class. Be sure to check for any questions students may still have.
- Prayer Activity - Many students will have a well-established prayer life, and some will have no prayer life – yet. Today's prayer activity is simply to have the children talk to God, in their own words. You may do it in a classroom or in a church, or even outside if there won't be many distractions. It is often helpful during prayer activities to play Gregorian chant softly. It will calm the students' spirits, drown out many distractions, and not be a distraction to prayer. Consider playing it in the background as you quiet the class down. Then give them 10-15 minutes to simply talk to God privately. The goal is to make students comfortable with regular conversation with God. Especially for students who do not pray much, or only pray scripted prayers, we want them to develop a personal, intimate, comfortable relationship with God.

Encourage students to share with their families what they learned this week.

Bible story connections
- Genesis 1:1-2:4
- Psalm 8
- Psalm 23

Catholic Brain Video Connections
- Adventure Catechism – Who Made the World?
- St. Augustine



CHAPTER 1

MAN'S DESIRE FOR GOD

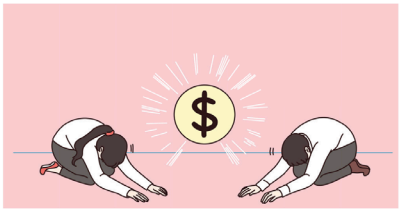
"As a deer longs for flowing streams, so my soul longs for You, O God. My soul thirsts for God, for the living God. When shall I come and see the face of God?"

Psalm 42:1-2

Who is God?

This is the fundamental question of every person's life. Many people do not think much about it because we live in a world that often acts like God does not exist. We are so busy. Our sports, our entertainment, our businesses often seem to ignore God. We will even meet people who deny that God exists. And yet, the question of God is still at the heart of who we are.

Why is that? Every person on the planet has a desire for happiness. We have a desire for fulfillment and meaning. People seek to fulfill this desire in many different places. Some people become obsessed with sports or games, others devote themselves completely to work and making money. Some people want to be honored for their grades or their accomplishments, or even for a video that has gone viral. All of these obsessions are part of human beings' search for happiness, fulfillment, and meaning. But none of these things can provide lasting happiness, fulfillment, or meaning.



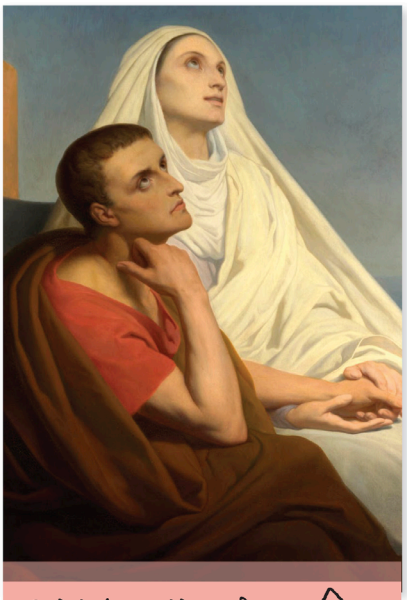
NOTES:

Vocabulary

Creator – a title for God because He made all things from nothing

Why not?

Because what we are truly searching for is God. He is the only one Who can fulfill our deepest desires, the longings of our hearts. God is the Creator of the entire universe. He made everything – from the farthest stars and galaxies to the smallest bacteria. He knows them all. Most importantly, He made us. He made you; He is where you came from, and at the end of your life, you are meant to return to Him. And when God created you, He made you with a desire for Him. In each of our souls, we know that only God can provide us with perfect happiness, meaning, and fulfillment.



Saint Augustine of Hippo with his mother, Saint Monica

Every human being is made with this desire for God, although many people seek to satisfy it with things that never can. St. Augustine once said, "You have made us for Yourself, Lord, and our hearts are restless until they rest in You." St. Augustine knew this all too well. His mother, St. Monica, tried to get her son to follow God, but he ran the other way.

Augustine tried to ease his restlessness with all sorts of things. He experimented with different philosophies; he sought fame and fortune; he thought perhaps romance would fulfill his desires. But nothing did. It was only when Augustine came to truly know God, and gave his heart to God, that he found the peace and happiness he had been looking for, for so long.

☞ Our purpose in this life is to know, love, and serve God.

There is no other path to lasting happiness or true peace.



Knowing God means much more than just knowing about God. It is very important to know about God, and this year you will learn a lot about God, but knowing God means having a relationship with Him. To love God, you must know Him, you must have a relationship with Him.

Who is your favorite person you have studied about in history? Many people greatly honor and respect George Washington. He was certainly a great man. If you live in the United States, you owe much of what you love about your country to him. You have probably studied George Washington's life and accomplishments and read books about him. But you do not know him, not personally.





What about your mother? Most likely, you have never read a book or seen a movie about her life. You probably haven't had class discussions or taken tests about your mother. But whom do you know better, George Washington or your mother? Your mother, of course. Why? Because you know her. You don't just know *about* her; you have a *relationship* with her.

Discussion questions

How can we get to know God at a personal level?

Discussion questions

Have you ever had a powerful personal experience of God you can share?

Social justice: faith in action

- Evangelization challenge – All people have a desire for God, but many people ignore it. Speak to someone about God this week that you usually don't speak about Him with.

We must do the same with God. As we learn about God and study Him, we must develop a relationship with Him. Unlike George Washington, you can talk to God. He hears you and responds to you. Like your mother, He loves you and only wants what is good for you. Only by knowing God and developing a real relationship with Him, can we find that lasting happiness, fulfillment, and meaning that we are searching for.



Only in God can your heart find rest.

DISCUSSION QUESTION:

Why do so many people seek lasting happiness, fulfillment, and meaning in different places, when what they are really longing for is God?

CATECHISM INSERT

The desire for God is written in the human heart, because man is created by God and for God; and God never ceases to draw man to Himself. Only in God will he find the truth and happiness he never stops searching for.
CCC 27

12

MAN'S DESIRE FOR GOD

ACTIVITY

Chapter 1 Review

1) Only ___God____ can satisfy people's desire for happiness.

2) God is the _Creator__ because He made everything, including you.

3) Knowing God means having a relationship with Him.

4) Our purpose in this life is to know, ___love___, and serve God.

5) St. _Augustine_ said, "You have made us for Yourself, Lord, and our hearts are restless until they rest in You."

6) At the end of your life, where are you meant to return?
A) To your hometown
B) To your favorite vacation spot
C) To the grave
D) To God

7) Which of these did God *not* create?
A) Outer space
B) Human beings
C) Angels
D) None of the above

8) What can fulfill our desire for lasting happiness, meaning, and fulfillment?
A) Only God
B) A good job
C) Being rich and famous
D) All of the above

9) Who is the mother of St. Augustine?
A) St. Elizabeth
B) St. Monica
C) St. Mary Magdalene
D) St. Cecilia

10) True/False: God loves you and wants what is best for you.
A) True
B) False

Memory Work (Baltimore Catechism)

3. Why did God make us?
God made us to show forth His goodness and to share with us His everlasting happiness in Heaven.

48. What is man?
Man is a creature composed of body and soul, and made in the image and likeness of God.

50. How is the soul like God?
The soul is like God because it is a spirit having understanding and free will, and is destined to live forever.

CHAPTER 1 TAKE-HOME



This week in Religion Class . . .

Chapter title:
Man's Desire for God

PLEASE REVIEW AT HOME:

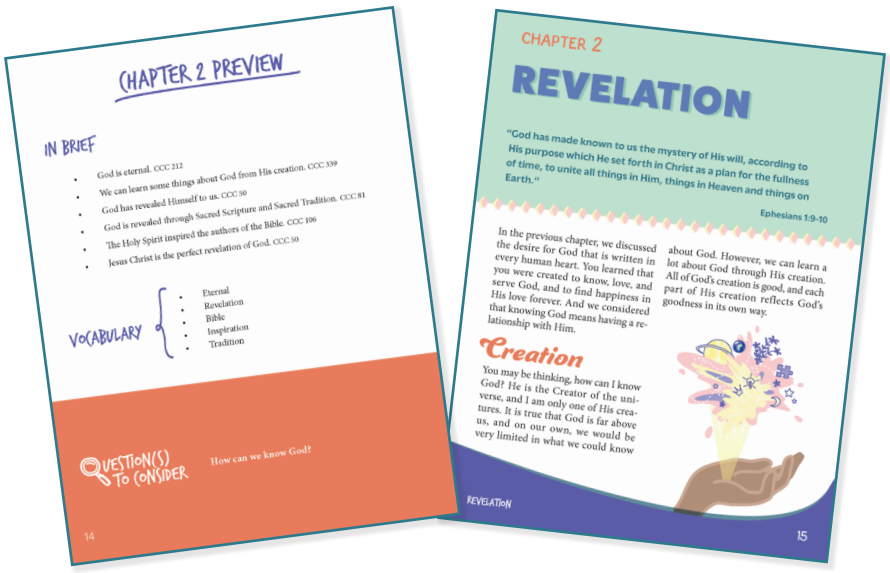
Vocabulary:
- Creator – a title for God because He made all things from nothing

1) Only what can give us lasting happiness, fulfillment, and peace? *God*
2) Which people have been made with a desire for God? *All people*

Discussion Question:
Why do many people seek lasting happiness, fulfillment, and meaning in different places, when what they are really longing for is God?

Activity:
Give more time to God this week. Take some time each day (preferably from a "killing-time" activity like TV) and designate it as "quiet time" so the household gets quiet and everyone can direct their attention to God.

He knows you and He loves you.



CHAPTER 2 OVERVIEW

NOTES:

1. OBJECTIVE

Students will recognize that God has revealed Himself to us. They will identify the Bible as the inspired Word of God and be able to define the main divisions of the Bible. Students will also understand that God's revelation also comes to us through the Sacred Tradition of His Church, and that Jesus is the perfect revelation of God because He is God become man. They will also begin to learn how to pray with Scripture.

2. MATERIALS

- Adventure Catechism text
- Catholic Brain website with ability to show video
- Student religion journals
- Copies of the Lectio Divina sheet (included)
- Bibles

3. PROCEDURE

- Open the lesson each day with prayer. You may choose the Come Holy Spirit prayer, asking the Holy Spirit to guide your lesson. Or, if you are learning a particular prayer as a class, this is an excellent time to practice and reinforce that. As the school year progresses, you may consider asking students to lead the prayer.
- Be sure to close each day in prayer, as well, and encourage students to share with their families what they are learning.

CHAPTER 2: 5-DAY LESSON PLAN

NOTES:

A. DAY ONE

- Introduce students to the Big Ideas for this chapter (the In Brief section of the chapter preview). Write the chapter's vocabulary words on the board.
- Read the chapter in the text as a class. Stop frequently to answer student questions and to check for comprehension. Highlight the vocabulary words when you read them and be sure that students understand them.
- As you close in prayer today, begin by reading and discussing the Scripture passage in the text: **Ephesians 1:9-10.**

B. DAY TWO

Note: Students will watch a video today. Often, it will be from the Adventure Catechism video series. If they have been using this program, they will likely have seen these videos before, but in the fifth grade, we will be asking them to reflect on them at a different level.

- Begin by reviewing the Big Ideas from yesterday's lesson. Allow students to share what they remember and ask any questions they may have thought of.
- Watch the Adventure Catechism video **"What is the Bible?"**

https://www.catholicbrain.com/edu/videos/922474/1/lesson-06---what-is-the-bible?

Discuss the following questions:

- Why is the Bible an important part of God's revelation?
- Why did God also give us the Sacred Tradition of the Church as part of His revelation?

- If time allows, you may do some of the activities on the Catholic Brain site connected to the video, such as the Memory Match, Fill-in-the-Blank, Word Search and other printables, or the quiz. Be sure to leave enough time to explore the *Catechism* citation.
- Read the *Catechism* citation included in the chapter together. Be sure the students understand it and can connect it to the topic of this week's lesson.

C. DAY THREE

NOTES:

- Today, write the "Question to consider" from the chapter on the board. Let students know that they should keep this question in mind as they re-read the chapter, and you will be discussing it later in the class.
- Guided Reading - Divide students into partners or small groups and have them re-read the chapter. This would be a wonderful activity to invite parent volunteers to help with, to read with the students and facilitate small group discussions.

When they finish reading, the students should discuss the "Question to consider" in their groups, and each student should write a short summary of the chapter, which they can share in their small groups.

- After students have had a chance to discuss in their small groups, invite students to share their summaries, and facilitate a large-group discussion about the question.
- Before ending class today, students should copy the "Question to consider" in their religion journals and write their response in it.

D. DAY FOUR

- Today students will work in their religion journals. Begin the lesson, after prayer, by reviewing the Big Ideas, vocabulary, and "Question to consider."
- Students should now individually write a personal reflection about the chapter. This is different than the summary they wrote yesterday, and even their answer to the "Question to consider." This is a personal reflection on the chapter. It may include a written prayer; some students may want to include a drawing with their reflection, but it needs not be required. Note: the drawing cannot replace the reflection, only accompany it. If time permits, allow students to share their reflections in small groups or as a large group. These reflections should be personal, so do not pressure students to share them with other students. They may need to be available to you or the students' parents, however.

NOTES:

E. DAY FIVE

- Students should complete the chapter review page at the end of the chapter.
- When students have completed the chapter review, correct it as a class. Be sure to check for any questions students may still have.
- Prayer Activity - Lectio Divina – In today's prayer activity, students are going to pray, using the Bible and an ancient technique called Lectio Divina. Look over the sheet (included at the end of this chapter) describing Lectio Divina and use it to teach the method to the students. Use Psalm 23. If possible, do this activity in a church. If you are in the classroom, some soft Gregorian chant in the background, with the lights turned down may help. Ideally, each student should have their own Bible to re-read the passage as necessary.

One easy way to think of the four steps to Lectio Divina is:

1) Read
2) Meditate
3) Pray
4) Listen

Encourage students to share with their families what they learned this week.

CHAPTER 2 PREVIEW

IN BRIEF

- God is eternal. CCC 212
- We can learn some things about God from His creation. CCC 339
- God has revealed Himself to us. CCC 50
- God is revealed through Sacred Scripture and Sacred Tradition. CCC 81
- The Holy Spirit inspired the authors of the Bible. CCC 106
- Jesus Christ is the perfect revelation of God. CCC 50

VOCABULARY

- Eternal
- Revelation
- Bible
- Inspiration
- Tradition

QUESTION(S) TO CONSIDER

How can we know God?

14

Bible story connections
- 1 Corinthians 2:10-13
- Hebrews 1:1-2

Catholic Brain Video Connections
- Adventure Catechism – What is the Bible?

Vocabulary

Revelation – those truths that God has revealed to us; His communication of Himself, most fully in Jesus Christ

CHAPTER 2

REVELATION

"God has made known to us the mystery of His will, according to His purpose which He set forth in Christ as a plan for the fullness of time, to unite all things in Him, things in Heaven and things on Earth."

Ephesians 1:9-10

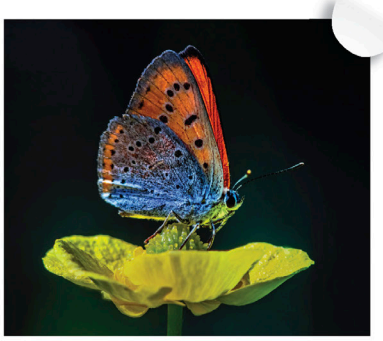
In the previous chapter, we discussed the desire for God that is written in every human heart. You learned that you were created to know, love, and serve God, and to find happiness in His love forever. And we considered that knowing God means having a relationship with Him.

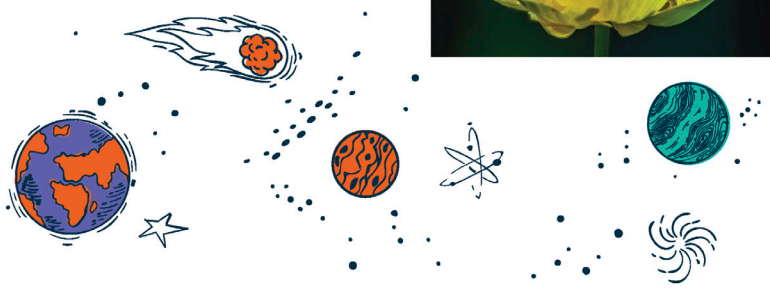
Creation

You may be thinking, how can I know God? He is the Creator of the universe, and I am only one of His creatures. It is true that God is far above us, and on our own, we would be very limited in what we could know about God. However, we can learn a lot about God through His creation. All of God's creation is good, and each part of His creation reflects God's goodness in its own way.



Studying the vast expanse of the universe and the powerful forces at work in it gives us a glimpse at the power of God. Looking at the radiant colors of a sunset, or the delicate designs of a flower's petals, or the artistry of a butterfly's wings, gives us a glimpse of His beauty.





Studying the laws of physics tells us about the order and intelligence with which He created. And the abundance of life around us shows us His life-giving generosity. The diversity of creatures God created reflects His goodness, and their interdependence and order reflect His wisdom.



NOTES:

Vocabulary

Deposit of Faith – the totality of God's public revelation, made up of Sacred Scripture and Sacred Tradition

Eternal – always existing, with no beginning and no end

Discussion questions

How can we know God with our natural reason?

Through the use of our natural reason and by observing His works, we can know with certainty that God exists. Ancient philosophers were able to learn a lot about God, using the incredible brains He has created in humans. For example, the Greek philosopher Aristotle understood that God exists, that He is the cause of all things, and that He is **eternal.**



"Aristotle with a bust of Homer," painting by Rembrandt

Because God is eternal, He has no beginning. The entire universe had a beginning. There was a point at which none of it existed. There was no space; there was no time. But there was God. God has always existed. He has no beginning, and He has no end.

With all of the truth that Aristotle and the other ancient philosophers were able to learn about God, there was much more they did not know, that no human being could figure out on our own. But God does not demand that we simply use our own powers to find Him. He comes to us. God reveals Himself to us.

Revelation refers to all those things that God Himself has shown us about Himself.

God loves us more than we can possibly imagine. When you love someone, you want them to know you. God wants us to know Him, so He reveals Himself to us.

There are many ways that God reveals Himself to us.

As we mentioned, God makes Himself known to us through His creation. He has also revealed Himself to humanity gradually through deeds and words, culminating in the Person of Jesus Christ.

The record of God's revelation to man is known as the:

"DEPOSIT OF FAITH."

It comes to us in ***written and unwritten form,*** under the guidance of the Holy Spirit.

The Bible

The **Bible** is the written Word of God, composed of 73 books. Each book of the Bible can be said to have two authors, a human author and a divine Author. Each book was written by a person, with a special gift from God called **Inspiration.** With the gift of Inspiration, the human author of each book of the Bible had guidance from the Holy Spirit. Each author used his own talents and abilities, but guided by God, he wrote what God wanted him to write.

God speaks through the writers of the Bible. So, when we read the Gospel according to John, for example, it would be correct to say, "In this passage, John says…" or, "In this passage, the Holy Spirit says…" Both are authors of the Gospel. It is important to be attentive to how God reveals His plan of salvation through the human authors of the Bible, and to understand it, we need the help of the Holy Spirit. Invite the Spirit to guide you as you read and pray with the Bible.





Vocabulary

Bible – the holy book, given to us, containing God's Word

Inspiration – the gift of the Holy Spirit that allowed the human authors of the Bible to write what God wants us to receive, His Word, without error

Discussion questions

How can the Bible strengthen our faith in God?

Vocabulary

Old Testament – the 46 books of the Bible that tell us of God's relationship with His people before the coming of Jesus

New Testament – the 27 books of the Bible that tell us about Jesus' life and the early Catholic Church

Sacred Scripture – another term for the holy Bible

Sacred Tradition – those truths given to the apostles by Christ and passed down to us through the Church, which are not recorded in Sacred Scripture

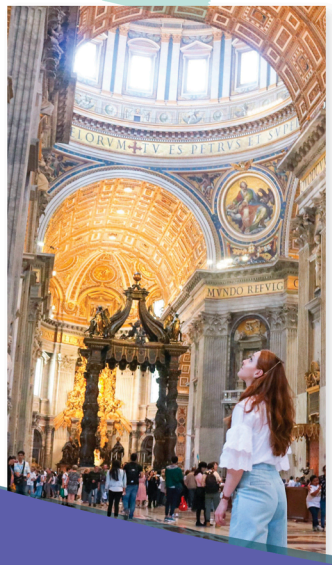
The Bible is divided into two main parts: the Old Testament and the New Testament.

The Old Testament contains God's revelation from the creation until the coming of Jesus.

The New Testament begins with the life of Jesus and continues through the very early Catholic Church.



* The last book of the Bible, Revelation, was written by St. John near the end of the first century.



Sacred Tradition

Another way that God reveals Himself to us is through the Sacred **Tradition** of the Catholic Church. The same Holy Spirit that inspired the writers of the Bible guides the Catholic Church. The teaching and Tradition of the Catholic Church is part of God's Revelation. Sacred Tradition provides the context that allows the Church to interpret the Sacred Scripture (the Bible), while the Scriptures help protect the Tradition from being corrupted.

* **Together, the Sacred Scripture and Sacred Tradition make up the single Deposit of Faith.**



God Made Man

The most perfect way that God has revealed Himself is through His Son, Jesus Christ. The heart of the Christian faith is a Person, God made Man. When we learn about Jesus and get to know Him, we get to know God.

DISCUSSION QUESTION:
How can we know God?

CATECHISM INSERT

Through an utterly free decision, God has revealed Himself and given Himself to man. This He does by revealing the mystery, His plan of loving goodness, formed from all eternity in Christ, for the benefit of all men.
CCC 50

Social justice: faith in action

- Evangelization challenge – Share one of your favorite Bible passages with someone who is not in your family.

Memory Work (Baltimore Catechism)

23. Can we know God in any other way than by our natural reason?
Besides knowing God by our natural reason, we can also know Him from supernatural revelation, that is, from the truths found in Sacred Scripture and in Tradition, which God Himself has revealed to us.

23A. What do we mean when we say that God has revealed these truths to us?
When we say that God has revealed these truths to us we mean that He has made them known to certain persons, to be announced to their fellow men as the word of God.

23B. What is the Bible?
The Bible is the written word of God, committed to His Church for the instruction and sanctification of mankind.

ACTIVITY

Chapter 2 Review

1) The __Bible___ is the written Word of God.

2) God is _eternal__; He has no beginning.

3) We can learn some things about God by studying His _creation_.

4) There are some things about God that we could only know through revelation, because God has shown it to us.

5) The authors of the Bible had a gift from the Holy Spirit called inspiration.

6) What is something we can begin to know about God through His creation?
   A) His power
   B) His beauty
   C) His goodness
   D) All of the above

7) When did God begin to exist?
   A) When the universe was created
   B) Shortly before the universe was made
   C) God has always existed
   D) None of the above

8) God's Revelation comes to us from Sacred Scripture and Sacred _____.
   A) Tradition
   B) People
   C) Philosophy
   D) Creation

9) What is the perfect revelation of God?
   A) Heaven
   B) Creation
   C) Jesus
   D) The Old Testament

10) True/False: The same Spirit Who inspired the writers of the Bible guides the Catholic Church.
   A) True
   B) False

CHAPTER 2 TAKE-HOME



This week in Religion Class . . .

Chapter title:
Revelation

PLEASE REVIEW AT HOME:

Vocabulary:

- Revelation – Those truths that God has revealed to us; His communication of Himself, most fully in Jesus Christ
- Bible – The holy book, given to us, containing God's Word
- Inspiration – The gift of the Holy Spirit that allowed the human authors of the Bible to write what God wants us to receive, His Word, without error
- Tradition – God's revelation passed on to the Church through the apostles but not written in the Bible

1) What does it mean that God is eternal? *He has no beginning; He has always existed*

2) How many books are in the Bible? *73 – 46 in the Old Testament and 27 in the New Testament*

Discussion Question:
How can we know God?

Activity:
God has revealed Himself to us through the Bible and through Jesus Christ. Read part of a Gospel as a family 3-4 times this week. Discuss what it teaches us about God.

He knows you and He loves you.

Lectio Divina

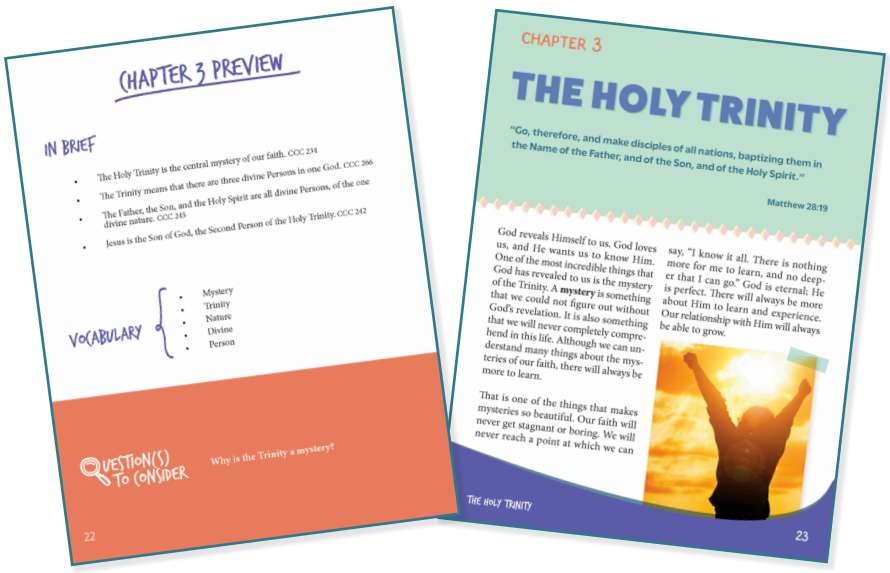
LECTIO ("reading"):
Read the passage attentively, reverently, slowly. You might read the passage several times or linger on one particular phrase or even one word. If one word, phrase, or image catches your attention, or seems to speak to you, spend some time with it; don't rush through it. Take that word, phrase, or image to the second step, meditation.

MEDITATIO ("meditation"):
Meditation is an act of the mind. Ponder what was read. Consider the part that particularly caught your attention or seemed to speak directly to you. Why did that word, phrase, or image strike you? What might God be trying to say? Is He comforting you, challenging you, answering a question you have?

ORATIO ("prayer"):
This is the prayer of the heart. It is a unique and personal response to the experience of encountering God in His Word. After spending some time considering what the Word of God is saying to you, talk to God about it.

CONTEMPLATIO ("contemplation"):
Finally, listen. You have spoken to God, now quietly give Him your attention and open yourself to His response. We cannot create contemplation by ourselves; it is a gift from God. We focus on the Lord and listen, allowing Him to speak to our souls. "Contemplative prayer is nothing else than a close sharing between friends; it means taking time frequently to be alone with Him who we know loves us." (St. Teresa of Avila)

THE HOLY TRINITY



CHAPTER 3 OVERVIEW

NOTES:

1. OBJECTIVE

Students will identify the Holy Trinity as the central mystery of our faith and define that there are three divine Persons in one God. They will be able to distinguish between a person and a nature, and they will understand what a mystery is. Students will see some of the biblical evidence for the Trinity and begin to develop the skill of finding passages in the Bible.

2. MATERIALS

- Adventure Catechism text
- Catholic Brain website with ability to show video
- Student religion journals
- Bibles

3. PROCEDURE

- Open the lesson each day with prayer. You may choose the Come Holy Spirit prayer, asking the Holy Spirit to guide your lesson. Or, if you are learning a particular prayer as a class, this is an excellent time to practice and reinforce that. As the school year progresses, you may consider asking students to lead the prayer.
- Be sure to close each day in prayer, as well, and encourage students to share with their families what they are learning.

CHAPTER 3: 5-DAY LESSON PLAN

NOTES:

A. DAY ONE

- Introduce students to the Big Ideas for this chapter (the In Brief section of the chapter preview). Write the chapter's vocabulary words on the board.
- Read the chapter in the text as a class. Stop frequently to answer student questions and to check for comprehension. Highlight the vocabulary words when you read them and be sure that students understand them.
- As you close in prayer today, begin by reading and discussing the Scripture passage in the text: **Matthew 28:19.**

B. DAY TWO

Note: Students will watch a video today. Often, it will be from the Adventure Catechism video series. If they have been using this program, they will likely have seen these videos before, but in the fifth grade, we will be asking them to reflect on them at a different level.

- Begin by reviewing the Big Ideas from yesterday's lesson. Allow students to share what they remember and ask any questions they may have thought of.
- Watch the Adventure Catechism video **"Who is the Holy Spirit?"**

https://www.catholicbrain.com/edu/videos/886174/1/lesson-04---who-is-the-holy-spirit?

Discuss the following questions:

- Why do you think God revealed the mystery of the Trinity to us?
- Is it surprising that God's divine nature is so different from ours (3 Persons in 1 God), or would it be more surprising if it was more like ours (1 person to 1 human nature)? Why?

- If time allows, you may do some of the activities on the Catholic Brain site connected to the video, such as the Memory Match, Fill-in-the-Blank, Word Search and other printables, or the quiz. Be sure to leave enough time to explore the *Catechism* citation.
- Read the *Catechism* citation included in the chapter together. Be sure the students understand it and can connect it to the topic of this week's lesson.

C. DAY THREE

NOTES:

- Today, write the "Question to consider" from the chapter on the board. Let students know that they should keep this question in mind as they re-read the chapter, and you will be discussing it later in the class.
- Guided Reading - Divide students into partners or small groups and have them re-read the chapter. This would be a wonderful activity to invite parent volunteers to help with, to read with the students and facilitate small group discussions.

When they finish reading, the students should discuss the "Question to consider" in their groups, and each student should write a short summary of the chapter, which they can share in their small groups.

- After students have had a chance to discuss in their small groups, invite students to share their summaries, and facilitate a large-group discussion about the question.
- Before ending class today, students should copy the "Question to consider" in their religion journals and write their response in it.

D. DAY FOUR

- Today students will work in their religion journals. Begin the lesson, after prayer, by reviewing the Big Ideas, vocabulary, and "Question to consider."
- Students should now individually write a personal reflection about the chapter. This is different than the summary they wrote yesterday, and even their answer to the "Question to consider." This is a personal reflection on the chapter. It may include a written prayer; some students may want to include a drawing with their reflection, but it needs not be required. Note: the drawing cannot replace the reflection, only accompany it. If time permits, allow students to share their reflections in small groups or as a large group. These reflections should be personal, so do not pressure students to share them with other students. They may need to be available to you or the students' parents, however.

NOTES:

E. DAY FIVE

- Students should complete the chapter review page at the end of the chapter.
- When students have completed the chapter review, correct it as a class. Be sure to check for any questions students may still have.
- Prayer Activity - Break the students into three groups. Make sure each group has a Bible. Give each group one of the following Bible passages. They should look up the passage and discuss in their small groups how each passage reveals the Trinity. After 5-7 minutes, each of the three groups should read their passage aloud and share what they discussed – how it reveals the Trinity. Fill in any gaps yourself.
    - » Matthew 28:18-20 – *In this passage, as Jesus sends His apostles, He tells them to baptize in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit. Not only does He mention the three Persons of the Trinity, notice they are to baptize in the "Name," singular, of the three Persons, showing their unity of nature.*
    - » Matthew 3:13-17 – *At Jesus' baptism, we see all three Persons of the Trinity: the Son, Jesus being baptized; the Spirit, coming in the form of a dove; the Father, whose voice comes from Heaven.*
    - » John 14:6-10 – *In this passage, Jesus demonstrates the distinctness of Him and the Father, yet also the profound unity.*
- Be sure to close this activity in prayer.

Encourage students to share with their families what they learned this week.

CHAPTER 3 PREVIEW

IN BRIEF

- The Holy Trinity is the central mystery of our faith. CCC 234
- The Trinity means that there are three divine Persons in one God. CCC 266
- The Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit are all divine Persons, of the one divine nature. CCC 245
- Jesus is the Son of God, the Second Person of the Holy Trinity. CCC 242

VOCABULARY

- Mystery
- Trinity
- Nature
- Divine
- Person

QUESTION(S) TO CONSIDER

Why is the Trinity a mystery?

22

Bible story connections

- John 1:1-4
- Matthew 3:13-17
- John 14:8-10A

Catholic Brain Video Connections

- Adventure Catechism – Who is the Holy Spirit?
- Solemnity of the Most Holy Trinity

Vocabulary

Mystery – something we can know because God has revealed it to us, but we can never understand it fully in this life

CHAPTER 3

THE HOLY TRINITY

"Go, therefore, and make disciples of all nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit."

Matthew 28:19

God reveals Himself to us. God loves us, and He wants us to know Him. One of the most incredible things that God has revealed to us is the mystery of the Trinity. A **mystery** is something that we could not figure out without God's revelation. It is also something that we will never completely comprehend in this life. Although we can understand many things about the mysteries of our faith, there will always be more to learn.

That is one of the things that makes mysteries so beautiful. Our faith will never get stagnant or boring. We will never reach a point at which we can say, "I know it all. There is nothing more for me to learn, and no deeper that I can go." God is eternal; He is perfect. There will always be more about Him to learn and experience. Our relationship with Him will always be able to grow.



The central mystery of our faith is the mystery of the Trinity.



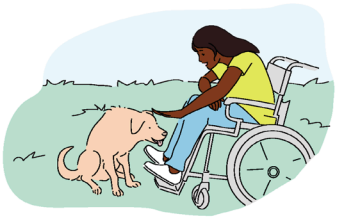
The Trinity speaks to the essence of Who God is. The mystery of the Trinity reveals to us that God is **three Persons** in **one divine nature.** We will have to define some terms before moving on.



Something's **nature** is *what* it is. Everything has a nature. The book you are holding has a nature. It has a "book" nature because it is a book. Your dog has a dog nature because it is a dog. You have a human nature because you are a human. God has a divine nature. **Divine** means God. There are many human natures; right now, there are approximately seven billion human natures on the planet because there are about seven billion people on the planet. However, *there is only one divine nature.* There is only one God.



A **"person"** is *who* someone is. Note that the word "person" here does not have to refer only to humans. Everything has a nature, but not everything is a person. Your book is not a person. It has no personality, no personal identity. You are a person.



Vocabulary

Holy Trinity – three Persons in one God – the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit

NOTES:

If we asked *what* you are, you would say, "a human" because you have a human nature. But if we asked *who* you are, you would say your name because that is your personal identity. As human beings, we are one person to one human nature. Each of us has our own human nature.

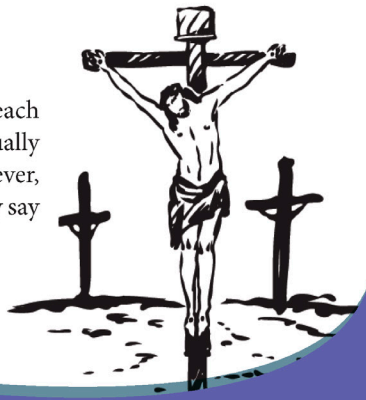


"Icon of the Holy Liturgy," by Damaskenos

But God is not like that. There is no reason to think that God must be limited the way that we are. In fact, God could not be. He is all-powerful; we are His creatures. There are three distinct divine Persons – Father, Son, and Holy Spirit – each of one and the same divine nature.

- THE FATHER IS OF THE DIVINE NATURE. SO HE IS GOD.
- THE SON IS OF THE DIVINE NATURE. SO HE IS GOD.
- THE HOLY SPIRIT IS OF THE DIVINE NATURE. SO HE IS GOD.

Even though these three Persons are distinct from each other, They are of the one divine nature. They are equally powerful; They are all eternal; They are all God. However, because there is only one divine nature, we still rightly say that there is one God.



You can see why this is a mystery. As you grow and continue to study and know God better, you will comprehend the mystery of the Trinity better and better, but it will always remain a mystery. That is part of the excitement. You will always be able to go deeper.

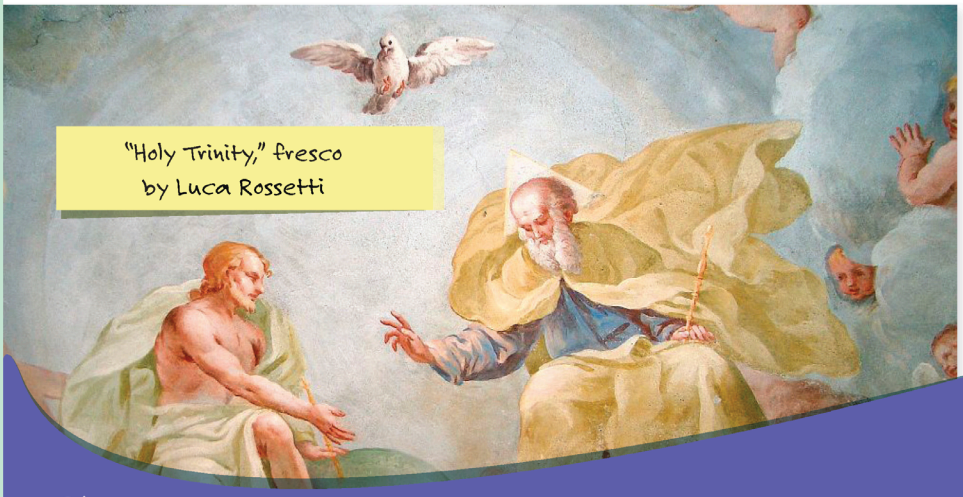


The three Persons of the Trinity live in a relationship of perfect love with each other. This is why St. John, in the Bible, tells us that God is love. He is not just loving; He is love itself. Love is His nature. God is the source of all love. This is why the closer we get to God, the more loving we can be.



The beginning of the Gospel according to John says, "In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God" (John 1:1). This eternal Word of God is the Second Person of the Trinity, the Son. Later, John says, "And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, full of grace and truth; we have beheld His glory, glory as of the only Son from the Father" (John 1:14). The Word, the eternal Son, became a man.





"Holy Trinity," fresco by Luca Rossetti

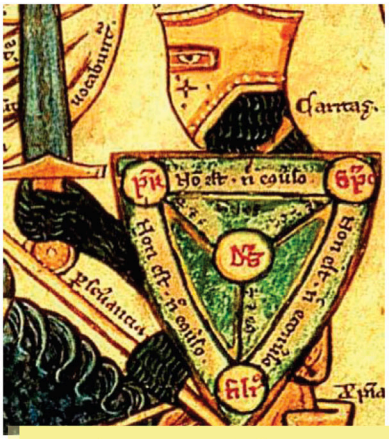
NOTES:

Blasphemy – speaking in a wicked, hateful, or disrespectful way about God

Discussion questions

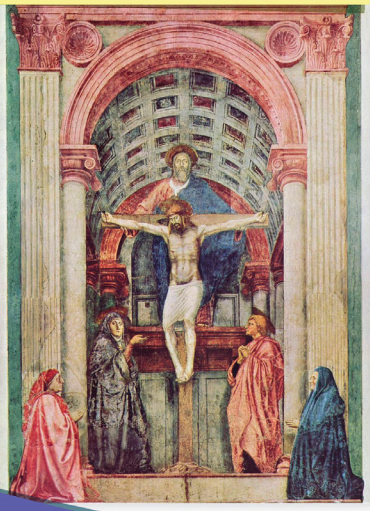
Why did God reveal the mystery of the Trinity to us?

Jesus Himself revealed the Trinity in the Bible. He spoke often of His Father and prayed to the Father, yet He said that "the Father and I are one" (John 10:30). He did things that only God could do, like forgive sins, and He even took the Name of God as His own (John 8:58). This made some of the religious leaders angry, and they accused Him of blasphemy. They rightly accused Him of claiming to be God. But it was not blasphemy, because Jesus really is God. He is the Son, one of the Persons of the Blessed Trinity.



"Trinity Shield" in a medieval illuminated manuscript

"Holy Trinity," fresco by Masaccio



One more important thing to know is that where one Person of the Trinity is, They all are. It is true to say that Jesus died on the cross, but because Jesus and the Father share the same nature, when we see Jesus on the cross, we are seeing the Father's love. Creation is often attributed in particular to God the Father, but the Trinity is one, indivisible source of creation. We learn, for example, that all things came to be through the Word of God (John 1:4), which is the Son. In the Nicene Creed, we identify the Holy Spirit as the "Lord and giver of life." The Spirit, too, is a principle of creation and acts in sustaining that creation.



"Adoration of the Trinity," painting by Dürer

People sometimes get confused and think that Jesus acts one way, and the Father another, and maybe the Holy Spirit in a totally different way. They mistakenly think that one Person is more loving, or patient, or demanding.

NOTES:

Discussion questions

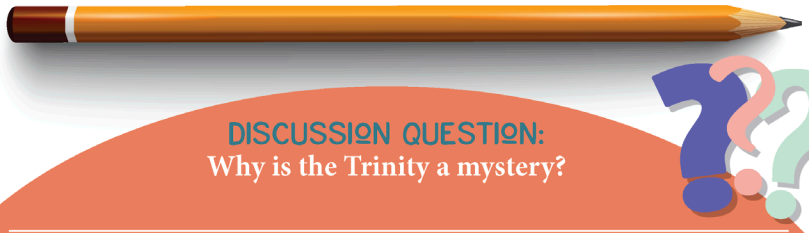
What questions do you have about the Trinity? How can you find the answers?

Social justice: faith in action

• Evangelization challenge – Make the Sign of the Cross in public this week. Don't try to call attention to yourself, but do not be afraid before you eat, for example, to pray. Be a witness to others by fearlessly living your faith.

But the three Persons of the Trinity are inseparable. Where one acts, They all act, each showing forth the characteristic proper to Him in the Trinity. Even Jesus' apostles didn't understand at times. St. Philip once asked Jesus, "Show us the Father, and that will be enough for us." Jesus responded, "Have you been with Me for so long, Philip, and still, you do not know Me? If you have seen Me, you have seen the Father" (John 14:8-9).





DISCUSSION QUESTION:
Why is the Trinity a mystery?

CATECHISM INSERT

The mystery of the Most Holy Trinity is the central mystery of Christian faith and life. It is the mystery of God in Himself. It is therefore the source of all the other mysteries of faith, the light that enlightens them.
CCC 254

ACTIVITY

Chapter 3 Review

1) The Holy Trinity is the central _mystery__ of our faith.

2) Something's __nature____ is what it is.

3) The Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit are the Persons of the Holy Trinity, with the __divine__ nature.

4) There are three divine _Persons__ in one God.

5) God has revealed the mystery of the Holy _Trinity__ to us; we would not have been able to figure it out on our own.

6) Which Person of the Holy Trinity is Jesus?
   A) The Father
   B) The Son
   C) The Holy Spirit
   D) All of the above

7) How many Gods are there?
   A) Three
   B) One
   C) Seven
   D) No one knows

8) Which is of the divine nature?
   A) The Father
   B) The Son
   C) The Holy Spirit
   D) All of the above

9) What did St. Philip ask Jesus to show him?
   A) Heaven
   B) The Father
   C) The road to Jerusalem
   D) His wounds

10) True/False: All three Persons of the Holy Trinity are God.
   A) True
   B) False

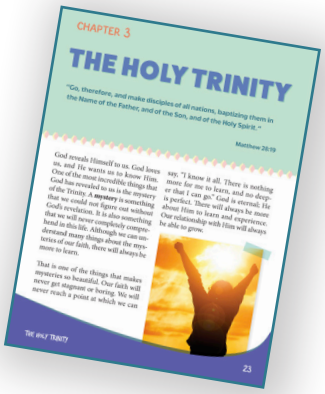
Memory Work (Baltimore Catechism)

29. What do we mean by the Blessed Trinity?
By the Blessed Trinity we mean one and the same God in three divine Persons.

31. Are the three divine Persons perfectly equal to one another?
The three divine Persons are perfectly equal to one another, because all are one and the same God.

32. How are the three divine Persons, though really distinct from one another, one and the same God?
The three divine Persons, though really distinct from one another, are one and the same God because all have one and the same divine nature.

CHAPTER 3 TAKE-HOME



This week in Religion Class . . .

Chapter title:
The Holy Trinity

PLEASE REVIEW AT HOME:

Vocabulary:

- Mystery – Something we can know because God has revealed it to us, but we can never understand it fully in this life
- Holy Trinity – Three Persons in one God – the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit

1) What is the mystery of the Holy Trinity? *The reality that there are three divine Persons in one God*

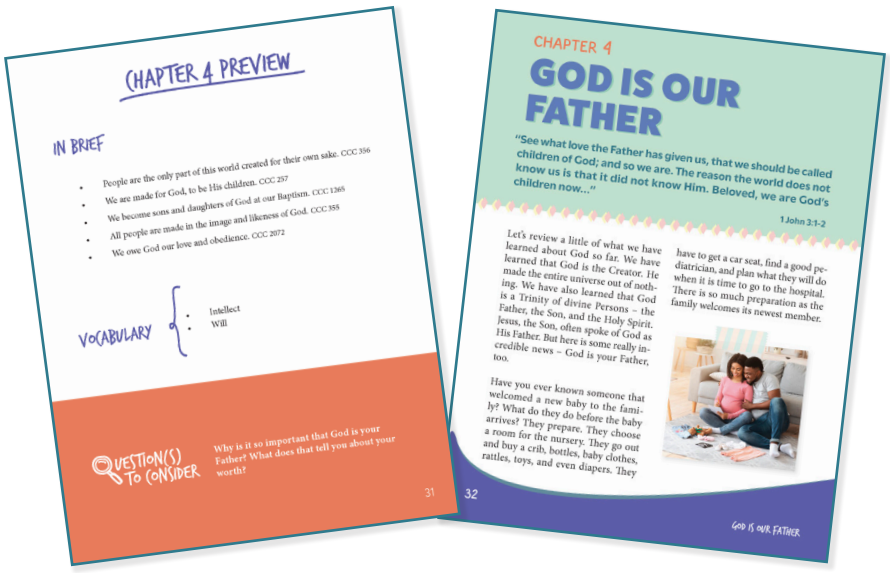
2) Who are the three divine Persons of the Holy Trinity? *The Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit*

3) Which Person is most powerful? *They are equal because they are all God; all three Persons are completely of the one divine nature*

Discussion Question:
Why is the Trinity a mystery?

Activity:
Trinitize your prayers this week. It is good to talk to God as One. This week also try to speak to each Person of the Trinity by name. Get to know God in the way He relates to you through each of the three Persons of the Trinity.

He knows you and He loves you.



CHAPTER 4 OVERVIEW

NOTES:

1. OBJECTIVE

Students will identify that God is their Father and that all people are made in the image and likeness of God. They will understand that we have an intellect and a will, and that the highest use of these faculties is to know and love God. Students will recognize that God has given us commandments for our good and that as His children, we owe Him obedience.

2. MATERIALS

- Adventure Catechism text
- Catholic Brain website with ability to show video
- Student religion journals

3. PROCEDURE

- Open the lesson each day with prayer. You may choose the Come Holy Spirit prayer, asking the Holy Spirit to guide your lesson. Or, if you are learning a particular prayer as a class, this is an excellent time to practice and reinforce that. As the school year progresses, you may consider asking students to lead the prayer.
- Be sure to close each day in prayer, as well, and encourage students to share with their families what they are learning.

CHAPTER 4: 5-DAY LESSON PLAN

NOTES:

A. DAY ONE

- Introduce students to the Big Ideas for this chapter (the In Brief section of the chapter preview). Write the chapter's vocabulary words on the board.
- Read the chapter in the text as a class. Stop frequently to answer student questions and to check for comprehension. Highlight the vocabulary words when you read them and be sure that students understand them.
- As you close in prayer today, begin by reading and discussing the Scripture passage in the text: **1John 3:1-2A.**

B. DAY TWO

Note: Students will watch a video today. Often, it will be from the Adventure Catechism video series. If they have been using this program, they will likely have seen these videos before, but in the fifth grade, we will be asking them to reflect on them at a different level.

- Begin by reviewing the Big Ideas from yesterday's lesson. Allow students to share what they remember and ask any questions they may have thought of.
- Watch the Carlos Caterpillar video **"No Prize Surprise"**

https://www.catholicbrain.com/edu/videos/5631/1/cc03-no-prize-surprise

Discuss the following questions:

- How does God demonstrate His love for us, as a Father?
- Does a good father always give his children everything they ask for? Why?

- Read the *Catechism* citation included in the chapter together. Be sure the students understand it and can connect it to the topic of this week's lesson.

C. DAY THREE

NOTES:

- Today, write the "Question to consider" from the chapter on the board. Let students know that they should keep this question in mind as they re-read the chapter, and you will be discussing it later in the class.
- Guided Reading - Divide students into partners or small groups and have them re-read the chapter. This would be a wonderful activity to invite parent volunteers to help with, to read with the students and facilitate small group discussions.

When they finish reading, the students should discuss the "Question to consider" in their groups, and each student should write a short summary of the chapter, which they can share in their small groups.

- After students have had a chance to discuss in their small groups, invite students to share their summaries, and facilitate a large-group discussion about the question.
- Before ending class today, students should copy the "Question to consider" in their religion journals and write their response in it.

D. DAY FOUR

- Today students will work in their religion journals. Begin the lesson, after prayer, by reviewing the Big Ideas, vocabulary, and "Question to consider."
- Students should now individually write a personal reflection about the chapter. This is different than the summary they wrote yesterday, and even their answer to the "Question to consider." This is a personal reflection on the chapter. It may include a written prayer; some students may want to include a drawing with their reflection, but it needs not be required. Note: the drawing cannot replace the reflection, only accompany it. If time permits, allow students to share their reflections in small groups or as a large group. These reflections should be personal, so do not pressure students to share them with other students. They may need to be available to you or the students' parents, however.

NOTES:

E. DAY FIVE

- Students should complete the chapter review page at the end of the chapter.
- When students have completed the chapter review, correct it as a class. Be sure to check for any questions students may still have.
- Prayer Activity - Intercessions - God is our Father, and we are all brothers and sisters. We should support each other with prayer. Allow students to share prayer requests that the class can pray for together. You can use the model used at Mass ("Lord, hear our prayer" after each intention is mentioned) or any other format that works well with your class.

Encourage students to share with their families what they learned this week.

CHAPTER 4 PREVIEW

IN BRIEF

- People are the only part of this world created for their own sake. CCC 356
- We are made for God, to be His children. CCC 257
- We become sons and daughters of God at our Baptism. CCC 1265
- All people are made in the image and likeness of God. CCC 355
- We owe God our love and obedience. CCC 2072

VOCABULARY

- Intellect
- Will

QUESTION(S) TO CONSIDER

Why is it so important that God is your Father? What does that tell you about your worth?

31

Bible story connections

- Matthew 6:1-14
- Matthew 7:7-12
- Luke 15:11-32

Catholic Brain Video Connections

- Adventure Catechism – What is the Lord's Prayer?

NOTES:

CHAPTER 4

GOD IS OUR FATHER

"See what love the Father has given us, that we should be called children of God; and so we are. The reason the world does not know us is that it did not know Him. Beloved, we are God's children now..."

1 John 3:1-2

Let's review a little of what we have learned about God so far. We have learned that God is the Creator. He made the entire universe out of nothing. We have also learned that God is a Trinity of divine Persons – the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit. Jesus, the Son, often spoke of God as His Father. But here is some really incredible news – God is your Father, too.

Have you ever known someone that welcomed a new baby to the family? What do they do before the baby arrives? They prepare. They choose a room for the nursery. They go out and buy a crib, bottles, baby clothes, rattles, toys, and even diapers. They have to get a car seat, find a good pediatrician, and plan what they will do when it is time to go to the hospital. There is so much preparation as the family welcomes its newest member.



Creation is something like that. When we read the creation account in the Bible, we can see that God was making and preparing the world for something special. The stars, the planets, the plants, and the animals, none of them were created just for their own sake. They were all part of "getting ready" for something even better – man and woman.



People are the only part of this world that were created for our own sake. We were not made for any other higher creature; we were made for God Himself. Why? **Because we were made to be God's children.**





We are not God's children the way Jesus is. We do not have the divine nature; we are not God. But, ***through our Baptism, we are adopted sons and daughters of God.*** He made us to be in His family, and God shares His life with us. We were made in the image and likeness of God.

When a child is born, that child bears the image of his or her parents. Sometimes it is obvious. Someone might see a baby boy with eyes that look just like his father's, and easily see the father's image. The child is like the parents. We bear God's image in a very special way.



Vocabulary

Baptism – the sacrament that makes us children of God. We are freed from sin, become members of the Church, and God comes to live in us.

Vocabulary

Intellect – our ability to know and understand things by use of our reason, by thinking

Will – our ability to make free choices

Discussion questions

How are we made in God's image and likeness?

God has given us an **intellect** and a **will.** That means that we can know and love, just like God does. And the highest use of these things is to know and love God. God is the source of all things, and He reveals Himself, His very being, as Truth and Love. Therefore, the highest use of our intellect is to know God, and the highest use of our will is to love Him, and love others for His sake. God wants to share His life with us. ***He wants us to be His children.***



The Book of Genesis tells us, "God created man in His image; in the divine image He created him; male and female He created them" (Genesis 1:27). Then, the first command that God gave the man and woman is to have children (Genesis 1:28).



As a Trinity, God is a community of love. He created us to be the same. Human beings were not made to be solitary individuals. We were made to be in communion with each other, which is first reflected in the partnership between the man and the woman. God created man and woman for love, and their love should be life-giving, just like God's.



God has a Father's heart, which pours itself out in love on His children. God is love, and He created us for one reason: to share in His love. Isn't it incredible to think that the eternal God, Who created the entire universe, is your Father? He knows you; He loves you; everything about you is important to Him. Before God created the first molecule, He knew He was going to create you. He knew you then, and He loved you.





As God's children, we have responsibilities to Him. The first is to love Him. In the first chapter, you read about man's desire for God and that without a loving relationship with God, it is impossible for us to be truly happy. But God also deserves our love. He created us, and He loves us. Everything we have, our very lives, we owe to Him. So, He deserves our love.

Just as children owe their parents obedience, as God's children, we owe Him our obedience. God gives us laws and commandments for our own good. He knows us, and He knows how we should live to thrive and be happy.



NOTES:

Discussion questions

How do God's laws help us to thrive?

When an automobile company designs a car, they create a manual for its use. It tells all sorts of things about the car: what the different parts do, how to maintain it properly, even what kind of gas and oil it needs. It is a set of "laws" for using the car. Following those laws will allow the car to work properly. When those laws are broken – for example, if someone were to put grape juice in the gas tank instead of gasoline – there will be trouble.





In a similar way, God's commandments are meant for our lives to work properly. He made us, and He knows what we need for a happy and fulfilling life. But this is not the only reason that we should follow God's commandments. It is important to understand that we have obligations toward God. He is our Creator, and He is our Father. He gives us commandments and laws for our own good and happiness, but He also deserves our obedience. In justice, we owe it to Him.



DISCUSSION QUESTION:

Why is it so important that God is your Father? What does that tell you about your worth?

CATECHISM INSERT

Our Father: at this Name love is aroused in us … What would He not give to His children who ask, since He has already granted them the gift of being His children? CCC 2785

Social justice: faith in action

- Solidarity – There is beautiful diversity among the children of God, including the way we worship Him, as Catholics, but with cultural differences. Learn about (or if possible, take a field trip to visit a parish of) an Eastern rite Catholic community.

Memory Work (Baltimore Catechism)

19. What is God's loving care for us called?
God's loving care for us is called Divine Providence.

36. What are the chief creatures of God?
The chief creatures of God are angels and men.

48. What is man?
Man is a creature composed of body and soul, and made in the image and likeness of God.

ACTIVITY

Chapter 4 Review

1) We were made to be God's _children_.

2) Human beings are made in the __image___ and likeness of God.

3) We have been created with an intellect and a ___will___, so we can know and love God.

4) God deserves our love and _obedience_.

5) Through our _Baptism__, we became adopted sons and daughters of God.

6) Who are the only creatures in this world created for their own sake?
   A) Human beings
   B) Dogs
   C) Plants
   D) Dolphins

7) What were we made for?
   A) To be rich
   B) God
   C) To become gods
   D) Gaining power over others

8) What was the first command that God gave Adam and Eve?
   A) To eat fruit
   B) To have children
   C) To plant a garden
   D) To build a house

9) Why does God give us commandments?
   A) For our good
   B) To keep us weak
   C) For His entertainment
   D) We have no intellect

10) True/False: We are God's children in exactly the same way that Jesus is.
   A) True
   B) False

CHAPTER 4 TAKE-HOME



This week in Religion Class . . .

Chapter title:
God is our Father

PLEASE REVIEW AT HOME:

Vocabulary:

- Intellect – Our ability to know and understand things by use of our reason, by thinking
- Will – Our ability to make free choices

1) When do we become children of God? *When we are baptized*

2) Which people does God desire to be His children? *God desires all people to be His children*

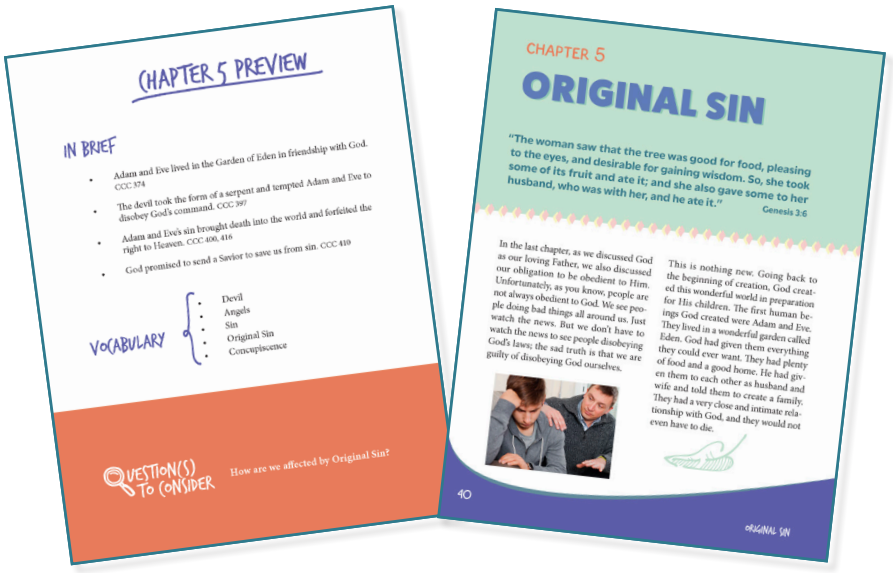
3) As His children, what do we owe God? *Obedience*

Discussion Question:
Why is it so important that God is your Father? What does that tell you about your worth?

Activity:
Make an effort to meet a new family in your parish this week. Perhaps stay after Mass for fellowship (such as coffee and donuts) and meet some of your brothers and sisters that you do not know yet.

He knows you and He loves you.

CHAPTER 5 OVERVIEW



NOTES:

1. OBJECTIVE

Students will understand and be able to retell the story of the Fall of Adam and Eve. They will be able to define sin and recognize how we have all been affected by Original Sin. Students will also identify that when sin entered the world, God immediately promised a Savior. Through Bible study, students will gain a deeper understanding of the account of the Fall in the book of Genesis.

2. MATERIALS

- Adventure Catechism text
- Catholic Brain website with ability to show video
- Student religion journals
- Bibles

3. PROCEDURE

- Open the lesson each day with prayer. You may choose the Come Holy Spirit prayer, asking the Holy Spirit to guide your lesson. Or, if you are learning a particular prayer as a class, this is an excellent time to practice and reinforce that. As the school year progresses, you may consider asking students to lead the prayer.

- Be sure to close each day in prayer, as well, and encourage students to share with their families what they are learning.

CHAPTER 5: 5-DAY LESSON PLAN

NOTES:

A. DAY ONE

- Introduce students to the Big Ideas for this chapter (the In Brief section of the chapter preview). Write the chapter's vocabulary words on the board.
- Read the chapter in the text as a class. Stop frequently to answer student questions and to check for comprehension. Highlight the vocabulary words when you read them and be sure that students understand them.
- As you close in prayer today, begin by reading and discussing the Scripture passage in the text: **Genesis 3:6.**

B. DAY TWO

Note: Students will watch a video today. Often, it will be from the Adventure Catechism video series. If they have been using this program, they will likely have seen these videos before, but in the fifth grade, we will be asking them to reflect on them at a different level.

- Begin by reviewing the Big Ideas from yesterday's lesson. Allow students to share what they remember and ask any questions they may have thought of.
- Watch the Adventure Catechism video **"What is Original Sin?"**

https://www.catholicbrain.com/edu/videos/961044/1/lesson-11---what-is-original-sin?

Discuss the following questions:

- ⇨ Why are we affected by Adam and Eve's sin?
- ⇨ What evidence of Original Sin do you see, in the world and in yourself?
- ⇨ Why did God promise a Savior immediately after sin entered the world?

- If time allows, you may do some of the activities on the Catholic Brain site connected to the video, such as the Memory Match, Fill-in-the-Blank, Word Search and other printables, or the quiz. Be sure to leave enough time to explore the *Catechism* citation.
- Read the *Catechism* citation included in the chapter together. Be sure the students understand it and can connect it to the topic of this week's lesson.

NOTES:

C. DAY THREE

- Today, write the "Question to consider" from the chapter on the board. Let students know that they should keep this question in mind as they re-read the chapter, and you will be discussing it later in the class.
- Guided Reading - Divide students into partners or small groups and have them re-read the chapter. This would be a wonderful activity to invite parent volunteers to help with, to read with the students and facilitate small group discussions.

When they finish reading, the students should discuss the "Question to consider" in their groups, and each student should write a short summary of the chapter, which they can share in their small groups.

- After students have had a chance to discuss in their small groups, invite students to share their summaries, and facilitate a large-group discussion about the question.
- Before ending class today, students should copy the "Question to consider" in their religion journals and write their response in it.

D. DAY FOUR

- Today students will work in their religion journals. Begin the lesson, after prayer, by reviewing the Big Ideas, vocabulary, and "Question to consider."
- Students should now individually write a personal reflection about the chapter. This is different than the summary they wrote yesterday, and even their answer to the "Question to consider." This is a personal reflection on the chapter. It may include a written prayer; some students may want to include a drawing with their reflection, but it needs not be required. Note: the drawing cannot replace the reflection, only accompany it. If time permits, allow students to share their reflections in small groups or as a large group. These reflections should be personal, so do not pressure students to share them with other students. They may need to be available to you or the students' parents, however.

E. DAY FIVE

NOTES:

- Students should complete the chapter review page at the end of the chapter.
- When students have completed the chapter review, correct it as a class. Be sure to check for any questions students may still have.
- Prayer Activity - Bible study – Genesis 3:1-21. Read the story of the Fall with the class and help them understand it. Use the notes at the end of this chapter provided for this study as a preliminary guide.

Encourage students to share with their families what they learned this week.

Bible story connections

- Genesis 3:1-8
- Judges 2:11-13
- 2 Chronicles 29:6-7
- 1 Samuel 13:11-14

Catholic Brain Video Connections

- Adventure Catechism – What is Original Sin?

CHAPTER 5 PREVIEW

IN BRIEF

- Adam and Eve lived in the Garden of Eden in friendship with God. CCC 374
- The devil took the form of a serpent and tempted Adam and Eve to disobey God's command. CCC 397
- Adam and Eve's sin brought death into the world and forfeited the right to Heaven. CCC 400, 416
- God promised to send a Savior to save us from sin. CCC 410

VOCABULARY

- Devil
- Angels
- Sin
- Original Sin
- Concupiscence

QUESTION(S) TO CONSIDER

How are we affected by Original Sin?

39

CHAPTER 5

ORIGINAL SIN

"The woman saw that the tree was good for food, pleasing to the eyes, and desirable for gaining wisdom. So, she took some of its fruit and ate it; and she also gave some to her husband, who was with her, and he ate it." **Genesis 3:6**

In the last chapter, as we discussed God as our loving Father, we also discussed our obligation to be obedient to Him. Unfortunately, as you know, people are not always obedient to God. We see people doing bad things all around us. Just watch the news. But we don't have to watch the news to see people disobeying God's laws; the sad truth is that we are guilty of disobeying God ourselves.



This is nothing new. Going back to the beginning of creation, God created this wonderful world in preparation for His children. The first human beings God created were Adam and Eve. They lived in a wonderful garden called Eden. God had given them everything they could ever want. They had plenty of food and a good home. He had given them to each other as husband and wife and told them to create a family. They had a very close and intimate relationship with God, and they would not even have to die.

NOTES:

NOTES:

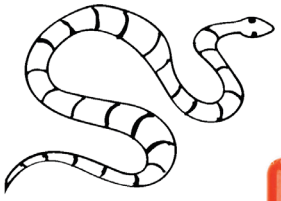


All of God's creation is good, and Adam and Eve were given the task to care for it, and to enjoy it. God gave them one commandment: not to eat from the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil. If they did, they would die. We might wonder why the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil even existed in the first place. As long as Adam and Eve kept God's commandment, the tree served their good. It allowed them to give God the obedience He is owed; it helped Adam and Eve be holy. But the fruit represented their desire for power. God had given them only good; all they had to do was receive it as His children, from His loving hands. They did not know evil.



If they ate the forbidden fruit from the tree, though, they would be taking what they wanted, not receiving what they were given. They would be deciding for themselves what was good for them and what was evil, not trusting in their loving Father. Sadly, that is just what they did.





The **devil** came into the garden in the form of a serpent. The devil had been created by God as an angel of light. But angels, like humans, have free will.



BACK STORY: WHERE DID THE DEVIL COME FROM?

Angels are pure spirits with intellects far beyond ours. Their main task is to glorify God, and they serve His saving plans for other creatures. The angel Lucifer, however, refused to serve God. He led a group of angels to reject God's plan. Those angels became separated from God. They are demons, and Lucifer is now known as Satan, the devil. The devil hates God, and so he hates what God loves. That means he hates human beings most of all. He wanted Adam and Eve to be separated from God like he was.





So the devil took the form of a serpent and entered the garden, planning to tempt Adam and Eve to eat the forbidden fruit. He went after Eve. "Did God really tell you not to eat from any of the trees in the garden?" he asked her. "We may eat of any of the trees," Eve answered, "except the tree in the middle of the garden. God said that if we eat the fruit from that tree, we will die" (Genesis 3:1-3).

Vocabulary

Angels – pure spirits created by God. Angels worship God, are His messengers, and serve as our guardians.

Devil – the evil one who wants to separate us from God. God created him to be an angel, but he rebelled against God and tempted Adam and Eve to sin.

Discussion question

How can we combat the effects of concupiscence in our lives?

Discussion question

Why did Adam and Eve listen to the devil?

"You certainly will not die!" the devil lied. "God knows that if you eat of it, you will know what is good and what is evil. You will be like Him. That is why He doesn't want you to eat of it" (Genesis 3:4-5).

Look at the lies the devil told Adam and Eve and how he tried to tempt them. He made God out to be a petty, jealous liar. He told them that they could be like God when they had already been made in God's image and likeness. Adam and Eve gave in to temptation. Eve desired the fruit, and Adam, who was with her this whole time, also took some. As soon as they ate it, their innocence was lost. They covered themselves with leaves because they had been naked, and now that they had done evil, they became a threat to sin toward each other.

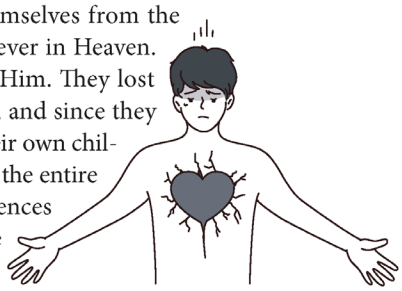






This was the first human sin. **Sin** is a breaking of God's command, disobedience to Him. It comes from loving something apart from God. Their sin separated Adam and Eve from God, and it brought death into the world.

Now their bodies would die, and worse than that, it brought spiritual death. Because they separated themselves from the God of life, they could not be with Him forever in Heaven. They broke the family bond they had with Him. They lost these gifts that they had received from God, and since they lost them, they could not pass them on to their own children. Since Adam and Eve are the parents of the entire human race, we all experience the consequences of their sin. We are born in a disordered state called **Original Sin.**



Original Sin leaves us subject to ignorance, suffering, and death. Our intellect and will are weakened, and our emotions and physical desires are often disordered. We also have a tendency, or inclination, to sin. This is **concupiscence.** Sin broke us. Our human nature is a fallen nature.

Have you ever noticed how easy it is to be tempted to do something wrong? Even little children seem to be naturally greedy. They have to be taught to be generous and to think of others ahead of themselves. This is concupiscence, and it is a wound that comes from Original Sin.



Vocabulary

Original Sin – the sin we are born with, which came to us from our first parents, Adam and Eve

Concupiscence – the inclination to sin which is the result of our fallen nature

NOTES

God could have abandoned humanity at that point. He would have been justified in doing so. After all, He had given everything to His children, and they responded by disobeying Him, loving themselves above Him, and throwing it all away. But God remains a loving Father. He came into the garden and called to Adam and Eve. When we are separated from God, He always comes looking for us.



God already knew what Adam and Eve had done, but He wanted them to take responsibility for it. After explaining the consequences of their sin to Adam and Eve, God turned His attention to the devil and He made a wonderful promise to His children. To the devil, He said, "You will be cursed. On your belly you shall crawl, and dirt shall you eat" (Genesis 3:14). This fallen angel, who had come into the garden in the form of a terrible serpent, would crawl out as a worm.





Then came God's promise. He would send a woman, whom the devil would be unable to touch. And this woman would have a Son, Who would crush the head of the devil (Genesis 3:15).

young Mary with her parents, Saints Anne and Joachim

He would be a Savior, Who would pay the price of all of man's sins and reestablish the family relationship between God and human beings. The Savior would make us God's children again so we could be with Him in perfect happiness forever.

The Savior that God promised from the beginning is His Son.

It is Jesus.

Christ Treading the Beasts mosaic in Ravenna, Italy



DISCUSSION QUESTION:

How are we affected by Original Sin?

CATECHISM INSERT

Man, tempted by the devil, let his trust in his Creator die in his heart and, abusing his freedom, disobeyed God's command … In that sin man preferred himself to God and by that very act scorned Him. He chose himself over and against God. CCC 397, 398

Vocabulary

Savior – a title for Jesus because He saved us from our sin by dying for us

Social justice: faith in action

• Spiritual Work of Mercy – Admonish the Sinner – As a class, think of something that is wrong in your community – local, state, or national – and write a letter to your representative expressing your concern and urging action. (Note: focus on something relating to right and wrong, as our faith informs us, not a particular desire or preference of the class. For example, opposition to abortion rather than a request to build a new playground.) If they did this last year, discuss the progress and whether they want to continue with the same issue or choose a new one.

Memory Work (Baltimore Catechism)

57. What has happened to us on account of the sin of Adam?
On account of the sin of Adam, we, his descendants, come into the world deprived of sanctifying grace and inherit his punishment, as we would have inherited his gifts had he been obedient to God.

58. What is this sin in us called?
This sin in us is called Original Sin.

ACTIVITY

Chapter 5 Review

1) Adam and Eve lived in the Garden of ___Eden___, in friendship with God.

2) __Angels__ are pure spirits, with intellects and wills.

3) The __devil___ is a fallen angel, who hates what God loves.

4) The fallen state we are born into, because of Adam and Eve's sin, is called _Original_ Sin.

5) One consequence we still have from Original Sin is concupiscence, which is a tendency to sin.

6) Who tempted Adam and Eve to disobey God?
   A) Their parents
   B) The devil
   C) Their pets
   D) Their children

7) What was a consequence of Adam and Eve's sin?
   A) Death came into the world
   B) They separated themselves from God
   C) They gave up the right to Heaven
   D) All of the above

8) Which tree were Adam and Eve forbidden to eat from?
   A) The Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil
   B) The Tree of Life
   C) The Tree of Knowledge of Science
   D) The Tree of Suffering

9) Who is the Savior that God promised?
   A) Moses
   B) Adam
   C) Jesus
   D) St. Michael

10) True/False: Adam and Eve always obeyed God's commands.
   A) True
   B) False

CHAPTER 5 TAKE-HOME



This week in Religion Class . . .

Chapter title:
Original Sin

PLEASE REVIEW AT HOME:

Vocabulary:

- Original Sin – The sin we are born with, which came to us from our first parents, Adam and Eve
- Devil – The evil one who wants to separate us from God. God created him to be an angel, but he rebelled against God and tempted Adam and Eve to sin.
- Concupiscence – The inclination to sin which is the result of our fallen nature

1) Who tempted Adam and Eve to disobey God's command? *The devil*

2) What did God promise to send after Adam and Eve broke their covenant with God? *A Savior*

Discussion Question:
How are we affected by Original Sin?

Activity:
Pay attention to how concupiscence affects you, especially when you are tempted to be selfish. Make a concerted effort this week to sacrifice your desires for the preferences of other members of your family.

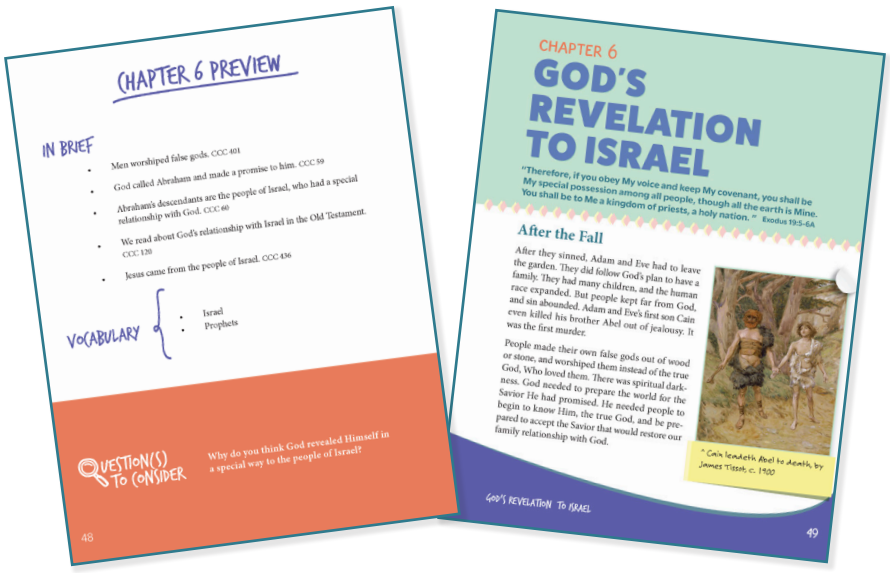
He knows you and He loves you.

Lesson 5 Bible Study
Genesis 3:1-21

Some notes

- Genesis 3:1 – A couple of things to notice here:
  - » The devil comes in the form of a serpent. We tend to think of that as a lizard, but in the Book of Revelation, the devil takes the form of a dragon, referred to as the ancient serpent. So it is reasonable to assume the devil took a terrifying form in the Garden of Eden.
  - » The devil attacks Adam and Eve's covenant with each other. We learn in Genesis 3:6 that Adam is present when this event occurs. God had charged Adam with caring for the garden. He should have driven out the serpent and protected his bride. But the devil goes after Eve first. In fear, Adam does not defend her. So the devil emasculates Adam while tempting Eve.
- Genesis 3:2-4 – After misrepresenting God's command, the devil lies about God's intentions. The tree served Adam and Eve's holiness as long as they obeyed God; they could grow in virtue. But the devil tells them that God is jealous of them and that His command is meant to harm or weaken them, rather than for their good.
- Genesis 3:6 – Eve is tempted by the false good she thinks she will get from the fruit. Then, Adam also gives in. He is afraid to stand up to the serpent and now to his wife.
- Genesis 3:7 – Adam and Eve have lost their innocence; they cover themselves. Why? Who are they protecting themselves from? Each other. Before sin, they only looked on each other with pure love. Now they have become a threat to each other, a threat of lust and using one another, so they have to cover themselves.
- Genesis 3:8-13 – A few things to notice here:
  - » God calls out to Adam and Eve, and asks them what they have done. He already knows, of course, but He is calling them to take responsibility, to make the first Confession.
  - » Adam not only blames Eve, he subtly even blames God: "The woman You gave me…" He was overjoyed when God first gave Eve to him; now he blames God. He will not take responsibility.
  - » Eve does no better. She blames the serpent for tricking her, but that is not true; she clearly demonstrated that she knew God's command.
- Genesis 3:14 – God's punishment to the devil is that he shall be a worm, as Jesus describes the creatures of hell (Mark 9:48). God demonstrates His power over the devil, who came into the garden as a dragon and crawls out as a worm.
- Genesis 3:15 – God promises a woman, whom the devil will be unable to touch. She will be unstained by sin and evil (an allusion to Mary's Immaculate Conception and sinlessness). This woman's child (Jesus) will crush the head of the devil. From the first moment sin enters the world, God already promises a Savior.
- Genesis 3:16-19 – Look at the punishments that God gives Adam and Eve. They are meant to strengthen their weakness, to heal them where they failed.
  - » Eve – She sought pleasure through a false good, the forbidden fruit. Now, through childbirth, she will have to undergo pain to obtain a true good – a baby, the fruit of her womb. Through this, her weakness can be healed.
  - » Adam – He was afraid to suffer and was not willing to sacrifice to protect his bride. Now he will have to suffer and sacrifice through toil to provide for his family. He, too, will receive healing for his weakness.

GOD'S REVELATION TO ISRAEL



CHAPTER 6 OVERVIEW

NOTES:

1. OBJECTIVE

Students will recognize that God had a special relationship with the people of Israel, that Israel received God's law and His prophets, and that Jesus came through the people of Israel. They will also be able to identify the patriarchs Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and understand why they are important.

2. MATERIALS

- Adventure Catechism text
- Catholic Brain website with ability to show video
- Student religion journals
- Bibles

3. PROCEDURE

- Open the lesson each day with prayer. You may choose the Come Holy Spirit prayer, asking the Holy Spirit to guide your lesson. Or, if you are learning a particular prayer as a class, this is an excellent time to practice and reinforce that. As the school year progresses, you may consider asking students to lead the prayer.
- Be sure to close each day in prayer, as well, and encourage students to share with their families what they are learning.

CHAPTER 6: 5-DAY LESSON PLAN

NOTES:

A. DAY ONE

- Introduce students to the Big Ideas for this chapter (the In Brief section of the chapter preview). Write the chapter's vocabulary words on the board.
- Read the chapter in the text as a class. Stop frequently to answer student questions and to check for comprehension. Highlight the vocabulary words when you read them and be sure that students understand them.
- As you close in prayer today, begin by reading and discussing the Scripture passage in the text: **Exodus 19:5-6A.**

B. DAY TWO

Note: Students will watch a video today. Often, it will be from the Adventure Catechism video series. If they have been using this program, they will likely have seen these videos before, but in the fifth grade, we will be asking them to reflect on them at a different level.

- Begin by reviewing the Big Ideas from yesterday's lesson. Allow students to share what they remember and ask any questions they may have thought of.
- Watch the Bugtime Adventures video **"You're All Wet"**

https://www.catholicbrain.com/edu/videos/813654/1/bugtime-adventures---you're-all-wet---the-elijah-story

Discuss the following questions:

- Why is God's revelation to Israel important to us, as Christians?
- How is the story of Elijah relevant to us? How can he be an example for us today?

- Read the *Catechism* citation included in the chapter together. Be sure the students understand it and can connect it to the topic of this week's lesson.

C. DAY THREE

NOTES:

- Today, write the "Question to consider" from the chapter on the board. Let students know that they should keep this question in mind as they re-read the chapter, and you will be discussing it later in the class.
- Guided Reading - Divide students into partners or small groups and have them re-read the chapter. This would be a wonderful activity to invite parent volunteers to help with, to read with the students and facilitate small group discussions.

When they finish reading, the students should discuss the "Question to consider" in their groups, and each student should write a short summary of the chapter, which they can share in their small groups.

- After students have had a chance to discuss in their small groups, invite students to share their summaries, and facilitate a large-group discussion about the question.
- Before ending class today, students should copy the "Question to consider" in their religion journals and write their response in it.

D. DAY FOUR

- Today students will work in their religion journals. Begin the lesson, after prayer, by reviewing the Big Ideas, vocabulary, and "Question to consider."
- Students should now individually write a personal reflection about the chapter. This is different than the summary they wrote yesterday, and even their answer to the "Question to consider." This is a personal reflection on the chapter. It may include a written prayer; some students may want to include a drawing with their reflection, but it needs not be required. Note: the drawing cannot replace the reflection, only accompany it. If time permits, allow students to share their reflections in small groups or as a large group. These reflections should be personal, so do not pressure students to share them with other students. They may need to be available to you or the students' parents, however.

NOTES:

E. DAY FIVE

- Students should complete the chapter review page at the end of the chapter.
- When students have completed the chapter review, correct it as a class. Be sure to check for any questions students may still have.
- Prayer Activity - Lectio Divina – The students first practiced Lectio Divina during lesson 2. You will probably want to review the process with them and give them more copies of the handout from that lesson. Once the students are ready, they can pray, using the Lectio Divina technique, and the Scripture passage: Genesis 15:1-6.

Encourage students to share with their families what they learned this week.

CHAPTER 6 PREVIEW

IN BRIEF

- Men worshiped false gods. CCC 401
- God called Abraham and made a promise to him. CCC 59
- Abraham's descendants are the people of Israel, who had a special relationship with God. CCC 60
- We read about God's relationship with Israel in the Old Testament. CCC 120
- Jesus came from the people of Israel. CCC 436

VOCABULARY

- Israel
- Prophets

QUESTION(S) TO CONSIDER

Why do you think God revealed Himself in a special way to the people of Israel?

48

Bible story connections

- Genesis 12:1-3
- Exodus 24:1-8
- Deuteronomy 18:15-22

Catholic Brain Video Connections

- Manna and the Covenant with Moses
- Bugtime Adventures – What's A Manna With You?
- Bugtime Adventures – You're All Wet – The Elijah Story

Vocabulary

Idolatry – the worshiping of false gods

CHAPTER 6

GOD'S REVELATION TO ISRAEL

"Therefore, if you obey My voice and keep My covenant, you shall be My special possession among all people, though all the earth is Mine. You shall be to Me a kingdom of priests, a holy nation." Exodus 19:5-6A

After the Fall

After they sinned, Adam and Eve had to leave the garden. They did follow God's plan to have a family. They had many children, and the human race expanded. But people kept far from God, and sin abounded. Adam and Eve's first son Cain even killed his brother Abel out of jealousy. It was the first murder.

People made their own false gods out of wood or stone, and worshiped them instead of the true God, Who loved them. There was spiritual darkness. God needed to prepare the world for the Savior He had promised. He needed people to begin to know Him, the true God, and be prepared to accept the Savior that would restore our family relationship with God.



^ Cain leadeth Abel to death, by James Tissot, c. 1900

Abraham: Father of Many Nations

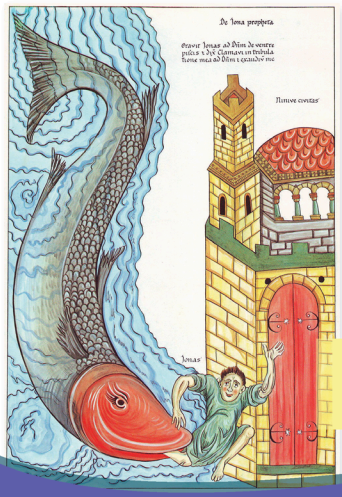
God called out to a man named Abraham and made a wonderful promise to him. God told Abraham that Abraham would be the father of God's people, who would serve to help bring God's light into the world and prepare the world for its Savior.

Abraham trusted God and obeyed Him, which is why even today, we look to him as a model of faith. Abraham became the father of Isaac, who became the father of Jacob, also known as Israel. Jacob's twelve sons became the fathers of the twelve tribes of **Israel**. We read about God's relationship with Israel in the Old Testament of the Bible.



The entire world is God's, but He had a special relationship with Israel; they had been chosen for a special purpose, and they received revelation from God. God's light began to shine more brightly in the world through the people of Israel.

Israel received God's laws, and they were a model for other peoples of how to live. They received knowledge about Who God is, and they served as a source of truth about the true God, rather than the false gods that the pagan nations worshiped. God sent **prophets** to Israel so they would know what God was asking of them and how He wished to lead them.



Medieval illustration of Jonah and the whale by abbess of Hohenburg Abbey Herrad of Landsberg

Vocabulary

Israelites – the people of Israel, who received God's revelation in the Old Testament

Prophets – people whom God has called to spread His Word

Discussion question

Why is Abraham an important person to us as Christians?

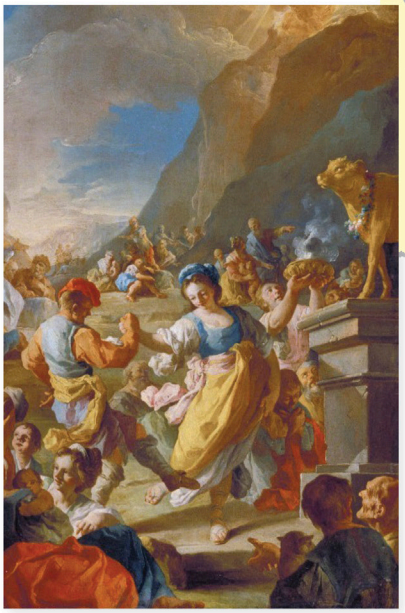
NOTES:

Israel was not always faithful to God. Through the history of ancient Israel, we learn a lot about God. We learn of His justice and His mercy. We learn about His faithfulness and His undying love.

When we read the Old Testament, we find many times that the people of Israel turned away from God. They did not follow His laws, and sometimes many of the people even began worshiping the false gods of the peoples around them.



^ Medieval miniature depicting the Philistines defeating the Isrealites and stealing the Ark of the Covenant (1 Samuel 4)



< Israelites worshiping the golden calf in this 18th-century oil painting by Lorenzo de Caro (Exodus 32)

When this happened, things did not go well for Israel. They were defeated in battle, conquered, even exiled from their own land. But even when the people were unfaithful to God, God remained faithful to them. Every time they wandered from Him, He called them back. He promised them that if only they returned to Him, He would care for them. This pattern repeats itself again and again in the Old Testament.

God's patience with His people is truly incredible. That should give us hope. Often, we wander away from God. Every time we sin, we choose something other than God, and wander away from Him. And yet, He is patient with us. He always calls us back to Himself, and He accepts us when we come to Him.

At the proper time, God gave the world His greatest gift through the people of Israel. It was into the people of Israel that the Savior was born. From Israel came Jesus Christ.



DISCUSSION QUESTION:

Why do you think God revealed Himself in a special way to the people of Israel?

CATECHISM INSERT

Israel is the priestly people of God, called by the Name of the Lord, and the first to hear the word of God, the people of elder brethren in the faith of Abraham. CCC 63

Discussion question

How are the covenants God made with the people of Israel in the Old Testament different from the covenant He has made with us in Christ?

Social justice: faith in action

- Solidarity – Learn about the plight of the Jewish people in some area in the world and consider how the class can help, perhaps by donating items or promoting a charity for their support, etc.

Memory Work (Baltimore Catechism)

95. What do we mean when we say in the Apostles' Creed that Christ descended into hell?
When we say that Christ descended into hell we mean that, after He died, the soul of Christ descended into a place or state of rest called the Bosom of Abraham, where the souls of the just were waiting for Him.

96. Why did Christ go to the Bosom of Abraham?
Christ went to the Bosom of Abraham to announce to the souls waiting there the joyful news that He had reopened Heaven to mankind.

ACTIVITY

Chapter 6 Review

1) The first murder was committed by Adam and Eve's son ___Cain___.

2) People made false ___gods___ out of wood and stone and worshiped them.

3) God promised _Abraham__ that he would be the father of God's people.

4) God chose the people of __Israel__ to receive His revelation in the Old Testament.

5) God sent _prophets_ to Israel so they would know what God was calling them to.

6) Why did Cain kill his brother?
   A) Self-defense
   B) Jealousy
   C) Abel insulted him
   D) It was an accident

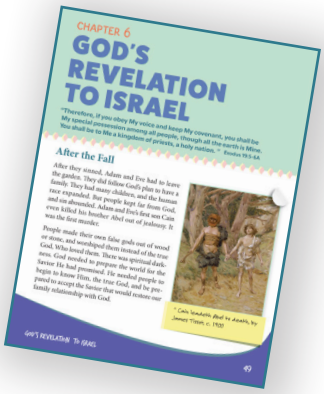
7) Who had twelve sons and was known as Israel?
   A) Jacob
   B) Abraham
   C) David
   D) Isaac

8) Where do we read about God's relationship with Israel?
   A) The New Testament
   B) The Old Testament
   C) The newspaper
   D) Comic books

9) What do we learn about God from His relationship with Israel?
   A) His justice
   B) His mercy
   C) His faithfulness
   D) All of the above

10) True/False: Israel was always faithful to God.
   A) True
   B) False

CHAPTER 6 TAKE-HOME



This week in Religion Class . . .

Chapter title:
God's Revelation to Israel

PLEASE REVIEW AT HOME:

Vocabulary:

- Israelites – The people of Israel, who received God's revelation in the Old Testament
- Prophets – People whom God has called to spread His Word
- Old Testament – The 46 books of the Bible that tell us of God's relationship with His people before the coming of Jesus

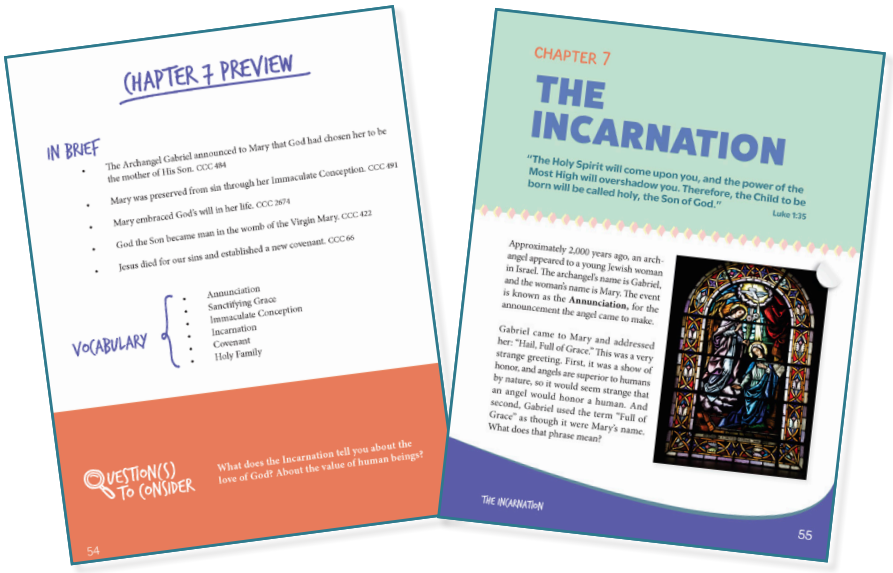
1) Whom did God call to be the father of His people? *Abraham*
2) Who were the people of God in the Old Testament? *Israel*
3) Whose sons became the fathers of the twelve tribes of Israel? *Jacob's*

Discussion Question:
Why do you think God revealed Himself in a special way to the people of Israel?

Activity:
Visit a synagogue or some other place of Jewish culture. Learn about some of the Old Testament heroes and how they are still honored by the Jewish people today.

He knows you and He loves you.

CHAPTER 7 OVERVIEW



NOTES:

1. OBJECTIVE

Students will identify the Annunciation as the moment of the Incarnation, and be able to retell what occurred at the Annunciation. They will consider the importance of Mary's Immaculate Conception, be able to define what a covenant is, and explain how the Incarnation relates to the New Covenant. Students will also understand how to pray the Rosary.

2. MATERIALS

- Adventure Catechism text
- Catholic Brain website with ability to show video
- Student religion journals
- Rosaries

3. PROCEDURE

- Open the lesson each day with prayer. You may choose the Come Holy Spirit prayer, asking the Holy Spirit to guide your lesson. Or, if you are learning a particular prayer as a class, this is an excellent time to practice and reinforce that. As the school year progresses, you may consider asking students to lead the prayer.

- Be sure to close each day in prayer, as well, and encourage students to share with their families what they are learning.

CHAPTER 7: 5-DAY LESSON PLAN

NOTES:

A. DAY ONE

- Introduce students to the Big Ideas for this chapter (the In Brief section of the chapter preview). Write the chapter's vocabulary words on the board.
- Read the chapter in the text as a class. Stop frequently to answer student questions and to check for comprehension. Highlight the vocabulary words when you read them and be sure that students understand them.
- As you close in prayer today, begin by reading and discussing the Scripture passage in the text: **Luke 1:35.**

B. DAY TWO

Note: Students will watch a video today. Often, it will be from the Adventure Catechism video series. If they have been using this program, they will likely have seen these videos before, but in the fifth grade, we will be asking them to reflect on them at a different level.

- Begin by reviewing the Big Ideas from yesterday's lesson. Allow students to share what they remember and ask any questions they may have thought of.
- Watch the Adventure Catechism video **"What is the Immaculate Conception?"**

https://www.catholicbrain.com/edu/videos/929074/1/lesson-14---what-is-the-immaculate-conception?

Discuss the following questions:

⇨ Why was the Immaculate Conception a fitting gift for God to give to Mary?

⇨ How does the Incarnation relate to the New Covenant?

- If there is extra time, you may watch the Adventure Catechism video **"What is the Incarnation?"**

https://www.catholicbrain.com/edu/videos/929054/1/lesson-13---what-is-the-incarnation?

- Be sure to leave enough time to explore the *Catechism* citation.
- If time allows, you may do some of the activities on the Catholic Brain site connected to the video, such as the Memory Match, Fill-in-the-Blank, Word Search and other printables, or the quiz. Be sure to leave enough time to explore the *Catechism* citation.
- Read the *Catechism* citation included in the chapter together. Be sure the students understand it and can connect it to the topic of this week's lesson.

NOTES:

C. DAY THREE

- Today, write the "Question to consider" from the chapter on the board. Let students know that they should keep this question in mind as they re-read the chapter, and you will be discussing it later in the class.
- Guided Reading - Divide students into partners or small groups and have them re-read the chapter. This would be a wonderful activity to invite parent volunteers to help with, to read with the students and facilitate small group discussions.

When they finish reading, the students should discuss the "Question to consider" in their groups, and each student should write a short summary of the chapter, which they can share in their small groups.

- After students have had a chance to discuss in their small groups, invite students to share their summaries, and facilitate a large-group discussion about the question.
- Before ending class today, students should copy the "Question to consider" in their religion journals and write their response in it.

D. DAY FOUR

- Today students will work in their religion journals. Begin the lesson, after prayer, by reviewing the Big Ideas, vocabulary, and "Question to consider."
- Students should now individually write a personal reflection about the chapter. This is different than the summary they wrote yesterday, and even their answer to the "Question to consider." This is a personal reflection on the chapter. It may include a written prayer; some students may want to include a drawing with their reflection, but it needs not be required. Note: the drawing cannot replace the reflection, only accompany it. If time permits, allow students to share their reflections in small groups or as a large group. These reflections should be personal, so do not pressure students to share them with other students. They may need to be available to you or the students' parents, however.

E. DAY FIVE

NOTES:

- Students should complete the chapter review page at the end of the chapter.
- When students have completed the chapter review, correct it as a class. Be sure to check for any questions students may still have.
- Prayer Activity - Introduce students to the Rosary. Take time to teach and explain the Rosary to students who may be unfamiliar with it. Emphasize that the most important part of the Rosary is meditating on the Mysteries of the Rosary. Teach them how to use the beads to keep track of the prayers, and let them know that by the repetition of familiar prayers, our goal is not to impress, or "bribe" God with how many prayers we pray. We are creating a rhythm for our minds so that they will be freer to meditate.
  - Today, pray the first Joyful Mystery – The Annunciation
  - *Note: The U.S. Conference of Catholic Bishops has a useful guide about how to pray the Rosary. It is found at:*

    http://www.usccb.org/prayer-and-worship/prayers-and-devotions/rosaries/how-to-pray-the-rosary.cfm
  - *You may want to print copies for your students.*

Encourage students to share with their families what they learned this week.

Bible story connections

- John 1:1-5, 14
- Luke 1:26-38
- Luke 2:1-7
- Matthew 1:18-24

Catholic Brain Video Connections

- Adventure Catechism – Who is Jesus?
- Adventure Catechism – What is the Incarnation?
- Brother Francis – The King is Born
- Lukas Storyteller – The True Meaning of Christmas

CHAPTER 7 PREVIEW

IN BRIEF

- The Archangel Gabriel announced to Mary that God had chosen her to be the mother of His Son. CCC 484
- Mary was preserved from sin through her Immaculate Conception. CCC 491
- Mary embraced God's will in her life. CCC 2674
- God the Son became man in the womb of the Virgin Mary. CCC 422
- Jesus died for our sins and established a new covenant. CCC 66

VOCABULARY

- Annunciation
- Sanctifying Grace
- Immaculate Conception
- Incarnation
- Covenant
- Holy Family

QUESTION(S) TO CONSIDER

What does the Incarnation tell you about the love of God? About the value of human beings?

54

CHAPTER 7

THE INCARNATION

"The Holy Spirit will come upon you, and the power of the Most High will overshadow you. Therefore, the Child to be born will be called holy, the Son of God." Luke 1:35

Approximately 2,000 years ago, an archangel appeared to a young Jewish woman in Israel. The archangel's name is Gabriel, and the woman's name is Mary. The event is known as the **Annunciation,** for the announcement the angel came to make.



Gabriel came to Mary and addressed her: "Hail, Full of Grace." This was a very strange greeting. First, it was a show of honor, and angels are superior to humans by nature, so it would seem strange that an angel would honor a human. And second, Gabriel used the term "Full of Grace" as though it were Mary's name. What does that phrase mean?

Vocabulary

Annunciation – when the Archangel Gabriel came to Mary to announce that God had chosen her to be the mother of His Son

Vocabulary

Sanctifying Grace – God's gift of His life that He shares with us; God dwells within us

Immaculate Conception – the special gift that God gave to Mary, keeping her free from ever having Original Sin

Full of Grace

Grace is a gift from God. **Sanctifying grace** is God's life within us. God shares His life with us, and it makes us holy, children of God. For Gabriel to call Mary "Full of Grace" means that she not only had sanctifying grace, but that she was filled with it. The angel was saying that Mary was completely full of God's life and presence, totally pure.

Remember when God first promised to send a Savior when Adam and Eve sinned? He promised that there would be a woman whom the devil would have no power over. This woman's Son would be the Savior. The woman that God was referring to is Mary. The devil never had any power over Mary. She was conceived without the stain of Original Sin that the rest of us have. This special privilege was given to Mary by God because of the mission He would entrust to her.





The Immaculate Conception: Mary's parents (Saints Anne and Joachim) learn that they will be having a baby! 14th- century fresco

It is Mary's **Immaculate Conception.**



Mary was never affected by Original Sin, and, although Mary did have free will and made her own choices, in her entire life, Mary never made the choice to sin. She is completely sinless.

The Archangel Gabriel *acknowledged* Mary's Immaculate Conception when he greeted her, and he brought her news of God's plan for her. She would bear a Son, Who would be the great King, the Savior that the world had been waiting for.



Mary was a bit confused; although she was engaged to be married to a holy carpenter named Joseph, she had dedicated her virginity to God. Joseph had promised to honor her vow, so she did not expect to have any children. Was God asking her to break that vow?

17th-century painting versus 15th-century painting of the Annunciation



No. Gabriel explained that the Child she would bear would be the Son of God. The Holy Spirit would overshadow her. God Himself would take on a human nature in her womb. What would Mary answer? God was *inviting* her to participate in His saving plan, not forcing her.

"I am the servant of the Lord. Let it be done to me as you have said." Luke 1:38

This was Mary's response. It is the response of perfect love for God. Mary always wants what God wants. Her response is an example for all of us.

NOTES:

Vocabulary

Incarnation – the act of God becoming man; when Jesus became human

Theotokos – the Greek term for Mary that identifies her as the Mother of God

Discussion question

How is Mary such an important part of God's plan?

This was the moment of the **Incarnation.**



Probably the world's most famous artwork of the moment Christ was conceived, The Incarnation of Jesus is a painting by the Italian Renaissance painter Piero di Cosimo.

The Incarnation refers to God becoming man. It is the wonderful union of the divine and human natures of Jesus, in the Person of the Word of God, the eternal Son. ***From the moment of the Annunciation, Jesus became incarnate in Mary's womb.***

The eternal Son, the Second Person of the Holy Trinity, became an unborn Child. Jesus is one divine Person with two natures: divine and human. He received His human nature from Mary. Mary truly is the mother of Jesus, and because Jesus is God, we can call Mary the "Mother of God" (*Theotokos* in Greek).



6th-century Byzantine mosaic of the enthroned Theotokos



Why did God become a human being? When Adam and Eve sinned, they broke the covenant between God and humans. A **covenant** is a sacred promise that creates a family relationship.



By sinning, Adam and Eve broke their promise and their family relationship with God. God could not simply ignore the broken covenant. That would have been unjust, and God is perfectly just. But God could also not bear to see His children separated from Him.



God Himself would establish a new covenant. He would pay the price of death for the sins of humanity and create a new covenant that would last forever, allowing all people to be His children. This is why God became man, why Jesus became incarnate inside Mary's womb. Because Jesus is true God and true man, in the unity of His divine Person, He is the one and only Mediator between God and man, the one who can reconcile us with God. As God, His sacrifice is infinite and can repay our debt to God, and as man, He can do so on our behalf.

Vocabulary

Covenant – a sacred promise in which the parties promise themselves to each other, and which establishes family bonds

Vocabulary

Holy Family – the family of Jesus, Mary, and Joseph

Discussion question

How can the Holy Family serve as a model for us?

Social justice: faith in action

- Corporal Works of Mercy – Feed the Hungry – We are the hands and feet of Christ, active in this world. Find a local charity that feeds the poor or homeless and schedule a day to volunteer or organize a drive to collect food.

Nine months later, in Bethlehem, on the first Christmas, Jesus was born. Mary and St. Joseph raised Him and cared for Him until the time He was to begin His saving work. Jesus was obedient to them. Together, Jesus, Mary, and Joseph make up the **Holy Family,** which is a model of love and faithfulness for all families.



Old French holy card on display at the University of Dayton Library in Ohio, USA

DISCUSSION QUESTION:

What does the Incarnation tell you about the love of God? About the value of human beings?

CATECHISM INSERT

The Word became flesh for us in order to save us by reconciling us with God, Who loved us and sent His Son to be the expiation for our sins: the Father has sent His Son as the Savior of the world, and He was revealed to take away sins.
CCC 457

ACTIVITY

Chapter 7 Review

1) The Archangel _Gabriel__ came to the Virgin Mary at the Annunciation.

2) Sanctifying grace is God's life within us.

3) Mary was preserved from sin through her Immaculate Conception.

4) The Incarnation means that God became man.

5) Sin broke the _covenant_ between God and humanity.

6) What did Gabriel call Mary when he greeted her?
   A) Full of Grace
   B) Mother of God
   C) Seat of Wisdom
   D) Our Lady of Guadalupe

7) How many sins did Mary commit throughout her life?
   A) One
   B) Two
   C) Between ten and fifteen
   D) None

8) Who make up the Holy Family?
   A) Jesus, Mary, and Joseph
   B) The Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit
   C) Mary, Martha, and Lazarus
   D) Elizabeth, Zechariah, and John the Baptist

9) Why did God become man?
   A) To establish a new covenant
   B) To pay the price of sin
   C) To die for us
   D) All of the above

10) True/False: Jesus became fully human, while remaining God.
   A) True
   B) False

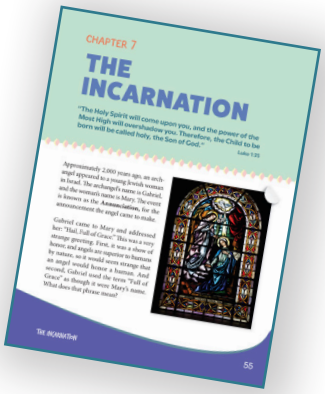
Memory Work (Baltimore Catechism)

83. How many natures has Jesus Christ?
Jesus Christ has two natures: the nature of God and the nature of man.

85. What is meant by the Incarnation?
By the Incarnation is meant that the Son of God, retaining His divine nature, took to Himself a human nature, that is, a body and soul like ours.

86. How was the Son of God made man?
The Son of God was conceived and made man by the power of the Holy Spirit in the womb of the Blessed Virgin Mary.

CHAPTER 7 TAKE-HOME



This week in Religion Class . . .

Chapter title:
The Incarnation

PLEASE REVIEW AT HOME:

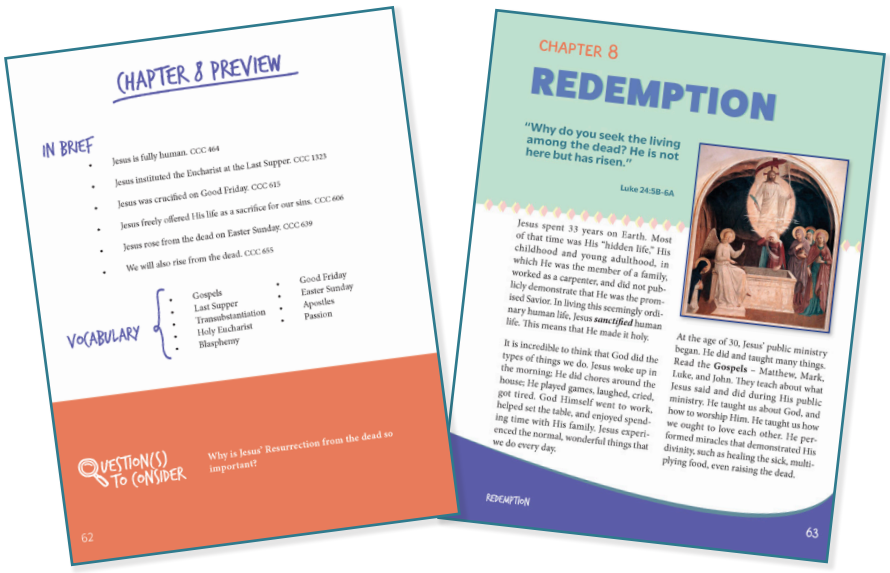
Vocabulary:
- Incarnation – The act of God becoming man; when Jesus became human
- Sanctifying Grace – God's gift of His life that He shares with us; God dwells within us
- Covenant – A sacred promise in which the parties promise themselves to each other, and which establishes family bonds
- Immaculate Conception – The special gift that God gave to Mary, keeping her free from ever having Original Sin

1) Who announced the birth of Jesus to the Virgin Mary? *The Archangel Gabriel*
2) What two natures does Jesus have? *Divine and human*

Discussion Question:
What does the Incarnation tell you about the love of God? About the value of human beings?

Activity:
If you don't have a statue or picture of Jesus in your home, choose one as a family and put it where you will see it often and it will help you think of Him.

He knows you and He loves you.



CHAPTER 8 OVERVIEW

NOTES:

1. OBJECTIVE

Students will be able to define the term "redemption" and explain the details of Jesus' suffering and death. They will recognize that Jesus saved us through His sacrifice, and defeated death when He rose from the dead on Easter. Students will also demonstrate an understanding of the Eucharist and be able to recount what occurred at the Last Supper. Students will know how to pray the Stations of the Cross.

2. MATERIALS

- Adventure Catechism text
- Catholic Brain website with ability to show video
- Student religion journals
- Stations of the Cross meditations (included)

3. PROCEDURE

- Open the lesson each day with prayer. You may choose the Come Holy Spirit prayer, asking the Holy Spirit to guide your lesson. Or, if you are learning a particular prayer as a class, this is an excellent time to practice and reinforce that. As the school year progresses, you may consider asking students to lead the prayer.
- Be sure to close each day in prayer, as well, and encourage students to share with their families what they are learning.

CHAPTER 8: 5-DAY LESSON PLAN

NOTES:

A. DAY ONE

- Introduce students to the Big Ideas for this chapter (the In Brief section of the chapter preview). Write the chapter's vocabulary words on the board.
- Read the chapter in the text as a class. Stop frequently to answer student questions and to check for comprehension. Highlight the vocabulary words when you read them and be sure that students understand them.
- As you close in prayer today, begin by reading and discussing the Scripture passage in the text: **Luke 24:5B-6A.**

B. DAY TWO

Note: Students will watch a video today. Often, it will be from the Adventure Catechism video series. If they have been using this program, they will likely have seen these videos before, but in the fifth grade, we will be asking them to reflect on them at a different level.

- Begin by reviewing the Big Ideas from yesterday's lesson. Allow students to share what they remember and ask any questions they may have thought of.
- Watch the Adventure Catechism video **"What is Redemption?"**

https://www.catholicbrain.com/edu/videos/929034/1/lesson-12---what-is-redemption?

Discuss the following questions:

- Why are Jesus' saving actions referred to as "Redemption"?
- Why is the crucifix a perfect symbol of love?

- If time allows, you may do some of the activities on the Catholic Brain site connected to the video, such as the Memory Match, Fill-in-the-Blank, Word Search and other printables, or the quiz. Be sure to leave enough time to explore the *Catechism* citation.
- Read the *Catechism* citation included in the chapter together. Be sure the students understand it and can connect it to the topic of this week's lesson.

C. DAY THREE

NOTES:

- Today, write the "Question to consider" from the chapter on the board. Let students know that they should keep this question in mind as they re-read the chapter, and you will be discussing it later in the class.
- Guided Reading - Divide students into partners or small groups and have them re-read the chapter. This would be a wonderful activity to invite parent volunteers to help with, to read with the students and facilitate small group discussions.

When they finish reading, the students should discuss the "Question to consider" in their groups, and each student should write a short summary of the chapter, which they can share in their small groups.

- After students have had a chance to discuss in their small groups, invite students to share their summaries, and facilitate a large-group discussion about the question.
- Before ending class today, students should copy the "Question to consider" in their religion journals and write their response in it.

D. DAY FOUR

- Today students will work in their religion journals. Begin the lesson, after prayer, by reviewing the Big Ideas, vocabulary, and "Question to consider."
- Students should now individually write a personal reflection about the chapter. This is different than the summary they wrote yesterday, and even their answer to the "Question to consider." This is a personal reflection on the chapter. It may include a written prayer; some students may want to include a drawing with their reflection, but it needs not be required. Note: the drawing cannot replace the reflection, only accompany it. If time permits, allow students to share their reflections in small groups or as a large group. These reflections should be personal, so do not pressure students to share them with other students. They may need to be available to you or the students' parents, however.

NOTES:

E. DAY FIVE

- Students should complete the chapter review page at the end of the chapter.
- When students have completed the chapter review, correct it as a class. Be sure to check for any questions students may still have.
- Prayer Activity - The Stations of the Cross: Go over the 14 Stations of the Cross (included at the end of this chapter) with the class. If you have access to a church, take the class there and go through each of the Stations of the Cross, explaining them to the kids. There is good information about the Stations of the Cross on Catholic Brain at:

https://www.catholicbrain.com/edu-lesson/27204/1/stations-of-the-cross

It is important that students have the opportunity to experience praying the Stations of the Cross. Find a version of the Stations that is age appropriate for your students. The parish may have pamphlets with prayers and meditations, or you can find your favorite version online, or use the one attached to this lesson. If you don't have access to a church, you may want to go out and find a place you can prayerfully meditate on the Stations.

Encourage students to share with their families what they learned this week.

CHAPTER 8 PREVIEW

IN BRIEF

- Jesus is fully human. CCC 464
- Jesus instituted the Eucharist at the Last Supper. CCC 1323
- Jesus was crucified on Good Friday. CCC 615
- Jesus freely offered His life as a sacrifice for our sins. CCC 606
- Jesus rose from the dead on Easter Sunday. CCC 639
- We will also rise from the dead. CCC 655

VOCABULARY

- Gospels
- Last Supper
- Transubstantiation
- Holy Eucharist
- Blasphemy
- Good Friday
- Easter Sunday
- Apostles
- Passion

QUESTION(S) TO CONSIDER

Why is Jesus' Resurrection from the dead so important?

62

Bible story connections

- Luke 23
- Luke 24:1-12
- Matthew 28:1-10
- Romans 5:6-11

Catholic Brain Video Connections

- Adventure Catechism – What is Redemption?
- Brother Francis – He is Risen

Vocabulary

Gospels – the four books of the Bible that tell us about Jesus' life. The four Gospels are Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John.

CHAPTER 8

REDEMPTION

"Why do you seek the living among the dead? He is not here but has risen."

Luke 24:5B-6A



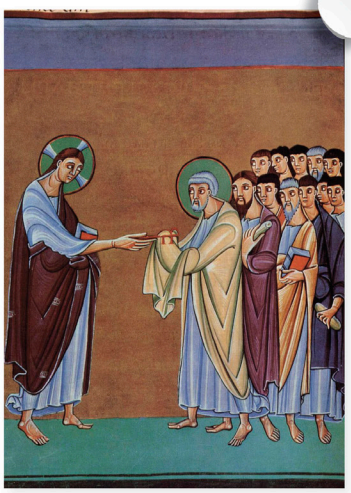
Jesus spent 33 years on Earth. Most of that time was His "hidden life," His childhood and young adulthood, in which He was the member of a family, worked as a carpenter, and did not publicly demonstrate that He was the promised Savior. In living this seemingly ordinary human life, Jesus ***sanctified*** human life. This means that He made it holy.

It is incredible to think that God did the types of things we do. Jesus woke up in the morning; He did chores around the house; He played games, laughed, cried, got tired. God Himself went to work, helped set the table, and enjoyed spending time with His family. Jesus experienced the normal, wonderful things that we do every day.

At the age of 30, Jesus' public ministry began. He did and taught many things. Read the **Gospels** – Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John. They teach about what Jesus said and did during His public ministry. He taught us about God, and how to worship Him. He taught us how we ought to love each other. He performed miracles that demonstrated His divinity, such as healing the sick, multiplying food, even raising the dead.

All of Jesus' earthly life teaches us: His actions, His prayer, His words, His silence, His acceptance of sacrifice, and His glorious Resurrection. It is very important to become familiar with the Gospels, to know Jesus. St. Jerome once said, "Ignorance of the Scriptures is ignorance of Christ."

Jesus also established the Catholic Church, which we will explore in more detail in the next lesson, to continue His work on Earth. He chose 12 men as **apostles,** to be the leaders of His Church. Jesus chose St. Peter to be the leader of the apostles, and our first pope.

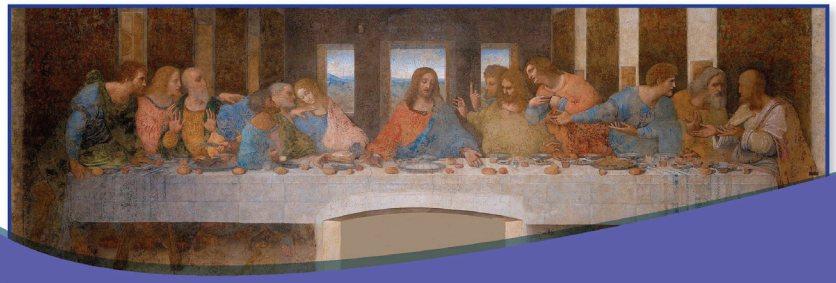


11th-century painting showing Jesus handing Peter the keys to the kingdom

After three years of public ministry, the time for Jesus' **Passion** and death had come. Jesus freely offered His life as a sacrifice for sin. Through His three years of public ministry, He had made some enemies. Many of the religious leaders of the time were very jealous of Jesus; He challenged them, and they wanted to get rid of Him.



The night of His arrest, Jesus celebrated the **Last Supper** with His apostles. They were celebrating the Jewish feast of the Passover when Jesus took bread and changed it into His Body.



Vocabulary

Apostles – the twelve men that Jesus chose to be the first leaders of His Church

Passion – Jesus' suffering and death

Last Supper – a special meal that Jesus had with His apostles before He died. Jesus gave us the Eucharist at the Last Supper.

Vocabulary

Eucharist – the Body and Blood of Jesus, given to us as food. At Mass, bread and wine become Jesus' Body and Blood.

Transubstantiation – the changing of the substance of bread and wine into the Body and Blood of Christ at Mass

Blasphemy – speaking in a wicked, hateful, or disrespectful way about God

Discussion question

Why is Abraham an important person to us as Christians?

Although it still had the outward appearance of bread, it was no longer bread. It became the Body of Christ; Jesus Himself became truly present in it. This is known as **Transubstantiation,** when the substance of bread is changed into the substance of Jesus' Body. It keeps the appearances of bread so that we can consume it. Jesus was instituting the **Holy Eucharist.**





Then He did the same thing with wine, changing its substance into His Blood. Jesus gave Himself in this way to the apostles, and then He gave them the power to consecrate the Eucharist. We will study the Eucharist in more detail in a future chapter, but this incredible event is the reason we can receive the Holy Eucharist 2,000 years later.



Jesus and His apostles then went to the Garden of Gethsemane to pray. It was here that Jesus was arrested and then brought before the Jewish council and high priest. Jesus was accused of **blasphemy,** for claiming to be God. Of course, Jesus is God, so He was not guilty of blasphemy. But He was condemned to death anyway.





The Jews did not have the authority to execute anyone because they were under Roman rule, so the religious leaders brought Jesus to the Roman governor, Pontius Pilate. In front of Pilate, they accused Him of treason against Rome. Pilate knew that Jesus was innocent, but out of fear of the crowd, after having Jesus brutally scourged, a form of Roman torture, he sentenced Jesus to death by crucifixion.

The Jewish people cannot be indiscriminately blamed for the death of Jesus. Our sins crucified Jesus. We do not blame the Jewish people alive at that time or today; we are all guilty. The Jewish faith is a response to God's revelation in the Old Covenant. Jesus Christ is the fulfillment of that revelation; while we pray for all people to know Jesus, we do not consider the Jews to be rejected by God.

Jesus was crucified on a Friday, the day we now honor as **Good Friday.** In a crucifixion, the victim is nailed to a cross and left hanging there until he dies.



Vocabulary

Crucifixion – nailing a person to a cross and leaving him there until he dies. Jesus died for us by crucifixion.

Good Friday – the day on which Jesus died for us

Vocabulary

Redemption – Jesus' saving work, paying the price of our sins through His suffering and death

Resurrection – when Jesus rose from the dead on the first Easter Sunday

Easter – the celebration of Jesus rising from the dead three days after He was crucified

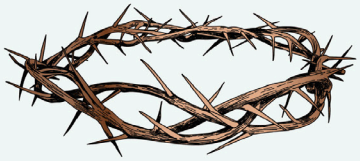
Discussion question

Why do we meditate on the suffering of Jesus?

Remember that Jesus is God and He had the power to stop His suffering and death at any time. But He chose to die out of love for us.

Out of love for you.

God thinks that you are worth dying for.



After three hours on the cross, Jesus died. The sky was black because of a total eclipse of the sun, and the earth shook. Jesus' Body was hastily laid in a tomb.

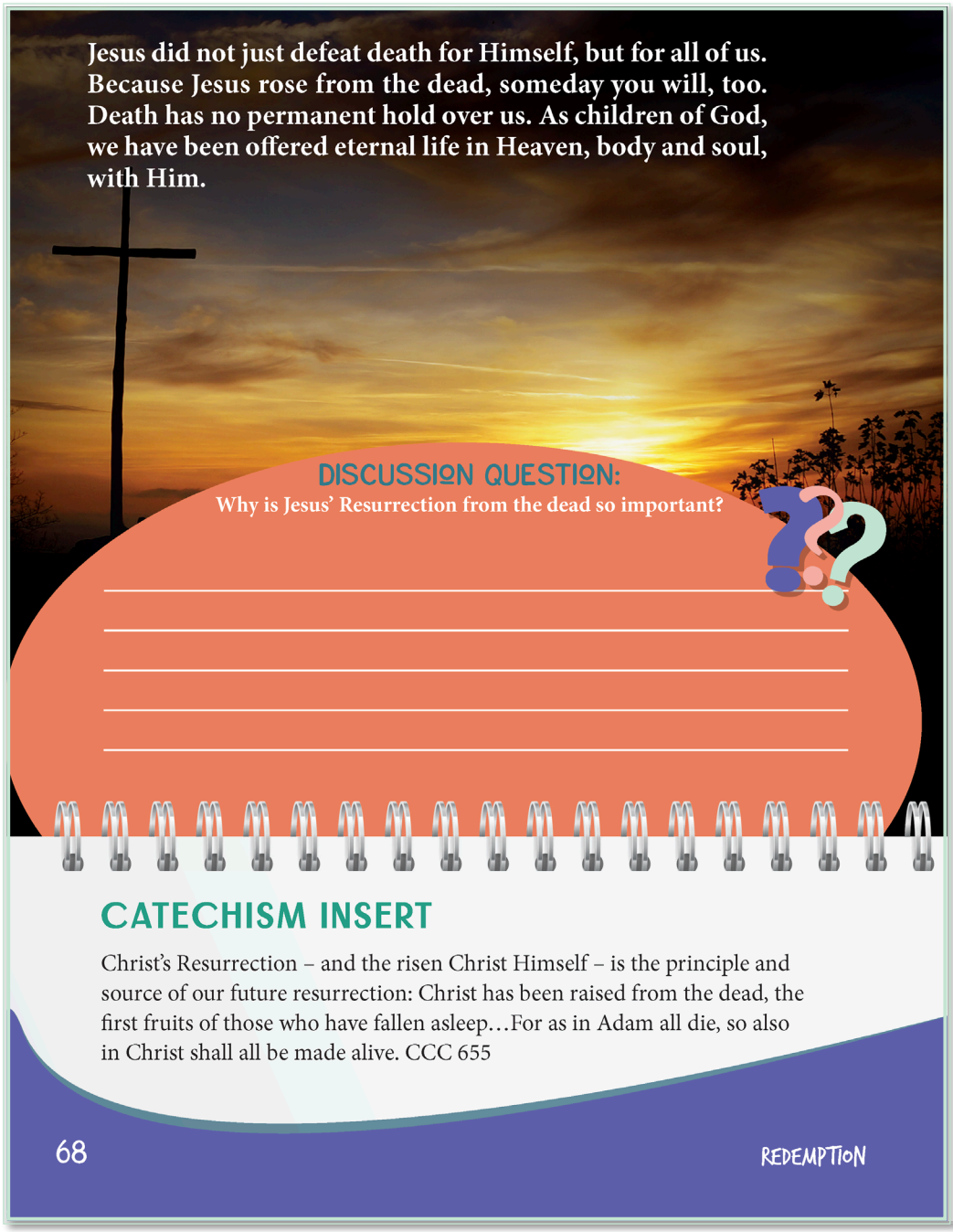


He is alive!



Two days later, on Sunday, some women came to the tomb to anoint Jesus' Body. They were shocked to find the large stone that was in front of the opening of the cave, which was used for His tomb, had been rolled away. One of the women, Mary Magdalene, ran off to tell the apostles. On returning to the tomb, she encountered Jesus Himself – alive!

Jesus had risen from the dead! It was His greatest miracle and a complete victory over death. This was the first **Easter Sunday,** and it is the reason that Sunday is the Lord's Day. Jesus rose from the dead on Easter Sunday.



Social justice: faith in action

- Solidarity –Jesus suffered for love of us, and He allows our suffering to have power. Choose a sacrifice that the entire class can make this week, and offer it as a prayer for someone in need, perhaps for sinners in need of conversion.

Memory Work (Baltimore Catechism)

94. What do we learn from the sufferings and death of Christ?
From the sufferings and death of Christ we learn God's love for man and the evil of sin, for which God, who is all-just, demands such great satisfaction.

99. Why did Christ rise from the dead?
Christ rose from the dead to show that He is true God and to teach us that we, too, shall rise from the dead.

ACTIVITY

Chapter 8 Review

1) The books of the Bible called the _Gospels__ tell us of the life of Jesus.

2) Jesus celebrated the Last Supper with the twelve _apostles_.

3) Jesus instituted the Holy _Eucharist_ at the Last Supper by changing bread and wine into His Body and Blood.

4) Jesus was crucified on ___Good___ Friday.

5) Jesus rose from the dead on __Easter__ Sunday.

6) What is the process called when bread and wine truly become the Body and Blood of Christ?
   A) Transubstantiation
   B) Transformation
   C) Incarnation
   D) Dispensation

7) Jesus was accused of _____ in the Jewish court and of treason to the Roman governor.
   A) Treason
   B) Theft
   C) Blasphemy
   D) Murder

8) Who sentenced Jesus to death?
   A) Julius Caesar
   B) King Herod
   C) Pontius Pilate
   D) Caesar Augustus

9) What did Jesus do on the third day after His Crucifixion?
   A) Got buried
   B) Went to Heaven
   C) Disappeared
   D) Rose from the dead

10) True/False: One day we will rise from the dead.
   A) True
   B) False

CHAPTER 8 TAKE-HOME


CHAPTER 8

REDEMPTION

"Why do you seek the living among the dead? He is not here but has risen."

Luke 24:5b–6a

Jesus spent 33 years on Earth. Most of that time was His "hidden life," His childhood and young adulthood, in which He was the member of a family, worked as a carpenter, and did not publicly demonstrate that He was the promised Savior. In living this seemingly ordinary human life, Jesus sanctified human life. This means that He made it holy.

It is incredible to think that God did the types of things we do. Jesus woke up in the morning; He did chores around the house; He played games, laughed, cried, got tired. God Himself went to work, helped set the table, and enjoyed spending time with His family. Jesus experienced the normal, wonderful things that we do every day.

At the age of 30, Jesus' public ministry began. He did and taught many things. Read the **Gospels** – Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John. They teach about what Jesus said and did during His public ministry. He taught us about God, and we ought to love each other. He performed miracles that demonstrated His divinity, such as healing the sick, multiplying food, even raising the dead.

REDEMPTION

63

This week in Religion Class . . .

Chapter title:
Redemption

PLEASE REVIEW AT HOME:

Vocabulary:

- Holy Eucharist – The Body and Blood of Jesus, given to us as food. At Mass, bread and wine become Jesus' Body and Blood.
- Transubstantiation – The changing of the substance of bread and wine into the Body and Blood of Christ at Mass
- Passion – Jesus' suffering and death
- Good Friday – The day on which Jesus died for us

1) When did Jesus institute the Holy Eucharist? *At the Last Supper*
2) What did Jesus do on the first Easter Sunday? *Rose from the dead*

Discussion Question:
Why is Jesus' Resurrection so important?

Activity:
Plant a garden. Thank God for the gift of creation, and as you watch the seeds you plant bear life, contemplate Jesus coming out alive from His burial in the tomb.

He knows you and He loves you.

The Stations of the Cross

Catholics prayerfully meditate on fourteen stops, or stations, as Jesus carried His cross to His Crucifixion. We use each of these stations to stop and think about Jesus and how much He suffered and died for us.

These stations are usually found along the walls of a church, or they can also be found displayed on an outside path. Traditionally, Catholics in Jerusalem would walk the stations just as Jesus did, stopping at each event and meditating on Jesus' suffering; however, the Stations of the Cross can be prayed anywhere and at any time.

Now let us together follow Jesus along His Way of the Cross, stopping to pray and reflect on the events that are happening to Jesus at each station.



Station 1 - Jesus is Condemned to Death
- Jesus, You were perfectly innocent, yet the people yelled, "Crucify Him, Crucify Him!"
- Pilate wanted favor with Caesar and peace with the people, so he condemned You to death.
- Jesus, help me always want to please God, even if it does not please other people.

Station 2 - Jesus Takes His Cross
- Jesus, the heavy cross was placed on Your shoulders.
- You reached out and embraced it, as wounded and tired as You were, because You love us.
- Jesus, help me to embrace the crosses in my life and never deny Your will, even if it involves suffering.

Station 3 - Jesus Falls the First Time
- Jesus, the cross was heavy, and You fell from its weight.
- Our sins are so heavy that You fell carrying their burden. But You rose because You love us.
- Jesus, help me to keep Your Commandments, and if I ever fall into sin, help me to get up again.

Station 4 - Jesus Meets His Mother
- Jesus, how it hurt You to see Your mother suffering so much.
- Her love supported You on Your painful journey.
- Mary, pray for me to be sorry for my sins and to avoid sin in the future.

Station 5 - Simon Helps Jesus to Carry His Cross
- Jesus, Your body was giving out, but You kept going out of love.
- You accepted the help of Simon to carry Your cross.
- Jesus, help me to be willing to carry the crosses that come in my life.

Station 6 - Veronica Wipes the Face of Jesus
- Veronica stepped out from the crowd to wipe the disfigured face of Jesus.
- Jesus, You left Your image on her veil.
- Jesus, help me to step out in love to help others, and leave Your image on my heart.

Station 7 - Jesus Falls the Second Time
- Loving Jesus, under the weight of the cross You fell again.
- The soldiers gave You no time to rest, but forced You back to Your feet.
- Jesus, give me the strength to always stand up and follow You.

Station 8 - Jesus Meets the Women of Jerusalem

- Jesus, these women were crying as they saw You carry Your cross.
- But even in Your pain, You comforted them.
- Jesus, help me to have true sorrow for my sins and to repent with all my heart.

Station 9 - Jesus Falls the Third Time

- Jesus, You were exhausted by the time You reached the hill of Calvary.
- The weight of our sins brought You to the ground again, yet still You got up.
- Jesus, help me always to find strength in You.

Station 10 - Jesus is Stripped of His Clothes

- Jesus, You were stripped of Your garments, opening Your wounds again.
- You will die with no possessions, not even Your clothing.
- Jesus, help me be willing to let go of anything I must, to follow You.

Station 11 - Jesus is Nailed to the Cross

- Jesus, Your hands and feet were cruelly nailed to the cross.
- You suffered patiently, and You suffered for me.
- Jesus, help me be patient when I suffer.

Station 12 - Jesus Dies on the Cross

- Jesus, the Son of God, died on a cross, so that we could live.
- His Heart was pierced with a lance.
- Jesus, call me to enter Your Sacred Heart.

Station 13 - Jesus is Taken Down From the Cross

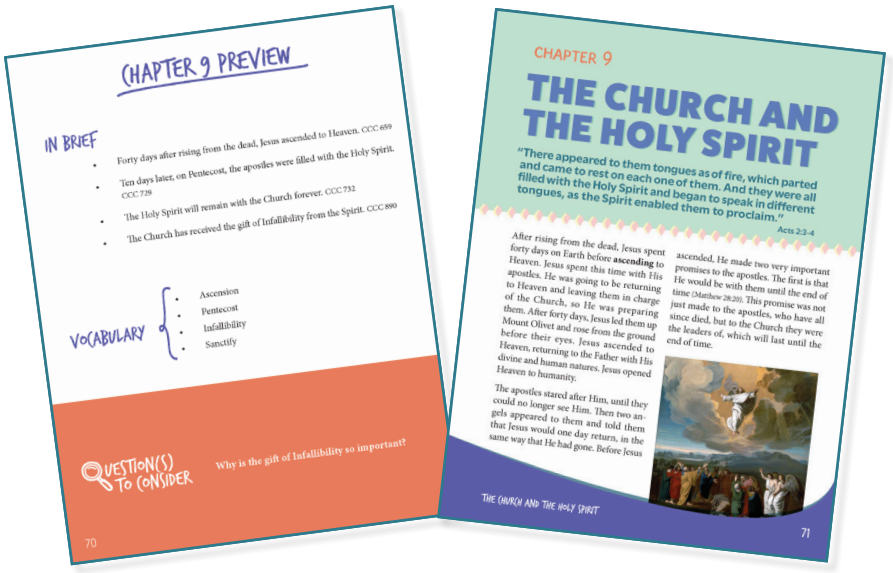
- Jesus hung on the cross suffering for three long hours.
- His body was finally taken down and placed in the arms of His mother.
- Jesus, help me to love Mary and trust her, as You do.

Station 14 - Jesus is Laid in the Tomb

- Jesus, You were laid in the tomb, which was sealed with a stone.
- But the tomb could not hold You, as You rose from the dead.
- Jesus, help me to remember that You have defeated death, and You call me to live forever.

Amen.

CHAPTER 9 OVERVIEW



NOTES:

1. OBJECTIVE

Students will recognize what happened on the first Pentecost, and the lasting presence of the Holy Spirit with the Church. They will be able to define and explain the gift of Infallibility. Students will understand the importance of the Spirit's role in the Church and in their lives.

2. MATERIALS

- Adventure Catechism text
- Catholic Brain website with ability to show video
- Student religion journals

3. PROCEDURE

- Open the lesson each day with prayer. You may choose the Come Holy Spirit prayer, asking the Holy Spirit to guide your lesson. Or, if you are learning a particular prayer as a class, this is an excellent time to practice and reinforce that. As the school year progresses, you may consider asking students to lead the prayer.

- Be sure to close each day in prayer, as well, and encourage students to share with their families what they are learning.

CHAPTER 9: 5-DAY LESSON PLAN

NOTES:

A. DAY ONE

- Introduce students to the Big Ideas for this chapter (the In Brief section of the chapter preview). Write the chapter's vocabulary words on the board.
- Read the chapter in the text as a class. Stop frequently to answer student questions and to check for comprehension. Highlight the vocabulary words when you read them and be sure that students understand them.
- As you close in prayer today, begin by reading and discussing the Scripture passage in the text: **Acts 2:3-4.**

B. DAY TWO

Note: Students will watch a video today. Often, it will be from the Adventure Catechism video series. If they have been using this program, they will likely have seen these videos before, but in the fifth grade, we will be asking them to reflect on them at a different level.

- Begin by reviewing the Big Ideas from yesterday's lesson. Allow students to share what they remember and ask any questions they may have thought of.
- Watch the Adventure Catechism video **"What is the Catholic Church?"**

https://www.catholicbrain.com/edu/videos/887644/1/lesson-05---what-is-the-catholic-church?

Discuss the following questions:

- How does the Church continue the work of Jesus?
- Explain what you know about the Holy Spirit's role in the Church.

- If time allows, you may do some of the activities on the Catholic Brain site connected to the video, such as the Memory Match, Fill-in-the-Blank, Word Search and other printables, or the quiz. Be sure to leave enough time to explore the *Catechism* citation.
- Read the *Catechism* citation included in the chapter together. Be sure the students understand it and can connect it to the topic of this week's lesson.

NOTES:

C. DAY THREE

- Today, write the "Question to consider" from the chapter on the board. Let students know that they should keep this question in mind as they re-read the chapter, and you will be discussing it later in the class.
- Guided Reading - Divide students into partners or small groups and have them re-read the chapter. This would be a wonderful activity to invite parent volunteers to help with, to read with the students and facilitate small group discussions.

When they finish reading, the students should discuss the "Question to consider" in their groups, and each student should write a short summary of the chapter, which they can share in their small groups.

- After students have had a chance to discuss in their small groups, invite students to share their summaries, and facilitate a large-group discussion about the question.
- Before ending class today, students should copy the "Question to consider" in their religion journals and write their response in it.

D. DAY FOUR

- Today students will work in their religion journals. Begin the lesson, after prayer, by reviewing the Big Ideas, vocabulary, and "Question to consider."
- Students should now individually write a personal reflection about the chapter. This is different than the summary they wrote yesterday, and even their answer to the "Question to consider." This is a personal reflection on the chapter. It may include a written prayer; some students may want to include a drawing with their reflection, but it needs not be required. Note: the drawing cannot replace the reflection, only accompany it. If time permits, allow students to share their reflections in small groups or as a large group. These reflections should be personal, so do not pressure students to share them with other students. They may need to be available to you or the students' parents, however.

E. DAY FIVE

NOTES:

- Students should complete the chapter review page at the end of the chapter.
- When students have completed the chapter review, correct it as a class. Be sure to check for any questions students may still have.
- Prayer Activity - Explore the Come, Holy Spirit prayer (below). You may have been opening your lessons with this prayer. Consider it with the class, line by line, exploring what the prayer says. Then, slowly and thoughtfully, pray the prayer together.

Come, Holy Spirit

Come, Holy Spirit, fill the hearts of Your faithful and kindle in them the fire of Your love. Send forth Your Spirit and they shall be created, and You shall renew the face of the earth. O God, Who by the light of the Holy Spirit, did instruct the hearts of the faithful, grant that by the same Holy Spirit, we may be truly wise and ever rejoice in His consolations, through Christ our Lord. Amen.

Encourage students to share with their families what they learned this week.

Bible story connections
- Matthew 16:13-19
- Mark 13:9-11
- Acts 2:1-12

Catholic Brain Video Connections
- Adventure Catechism – Who is the Holy Spirit?
- Descent of the Holy Spirit

CHAPTER 9 PREVIEW

IN BRIEF

- Forty days after rising from the dead, Jesus ascended to Heaven. CCC 659
- Ten days later, on Pentecost, the apostles were filled with the Holy Spirit. CCC 729
- The Holy Spirit will remain with the Church forever. CCC 732
- The Church has received the gift of Infallibility from the Spirit. CCC 890

VOCABULARY

- Ascension
- Pentecost
- Infallibility
- Sanctify

QUESTION(S) TO CONSIDER

Why is the gift of Infallibility so important?

70

CHAPTER 9

THE CHURCH AND THE HOLY SPIRIT

"There appeared to them tongues as of fire, which parted and came to rest on each one of them. And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak in different tongues, as the Spirit enabled them to proclaim."

Acts 2:3-4

After rising from the dead, Jesus spent forty days on Earth before **ascending** to Heaven. Jesus spent this time with His apostles. He was going to be returning to Heaven and leaving them in charge of the Church, so He was preparing them. After forty days, Jesus led them up Mount Olivet and rose from the ground before their eyes. Jesus ascended to Heaven, returning to the Father with His divine and human natures. Jesus opened Heaven to humanity.

The apostles stared after Him, until they could no longer see Him. Then two angels appeared to them and told them that Jesus would one day return, in the same way that He had gone. Before Jesus ascended, He made two very important promises to the apostles. The first is that He would be with them until the end of time (Matthew 28:20). This promise was not just made to the apostles, who have all since died, but to the Church they were the leaders of, which will last until the end of time.



Vocabulary

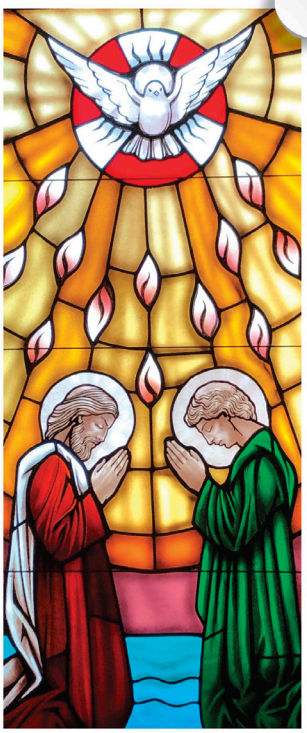
Ascension – Jesus' return to Heaven 40 days after He rose from the dead

Vocabulary

Holy Spirit – one of the Persons of the Trinity, God, Who comes to us and guides the Church

Pentecost – fifty days after Easter, when the apostles received the Holy Spirit

The other promise that Jesus made was that the apostles would receive help from Heaven to guide them. Jesus had previously told the apostles that He would send the Holy Spirit to them, and that the Spirit would lead them in the truth and guide the Church (John 16:13). Jesus told the apostles to return to Jerusalem and wait for this help from Heaven before beginning their ministry.

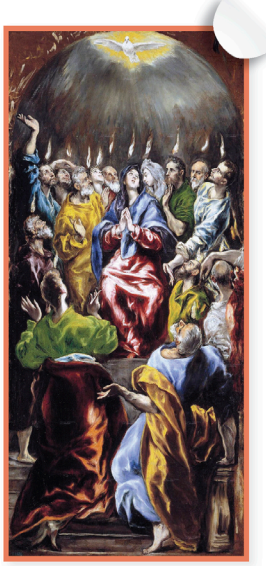


The apostles returned to Jerusalem, and they stayed together, with Mary, and prayed. On the tenth day after the Ascension, the fiftieth after Easter, the Holy Spirit came upon them. The room they were in was filled with the sound of a powerful wind, and tongues of fire came to rest on each of them. They were filled with the Holy Spirit!

They came out of the room where they were and began to preach about Jesus; 3,000 people were baptized and became Catholic that day. We celebrate it as **Pentecost,** and it is sometimes referred to as the birthday of the Church because it is when the apostles began their ministry.







The Holy Spirit came to the Church on Pentecost, and He has never left. As Jesus promised, the Spirit remains with the Church to guide and protect it, and the Spirit will remain with the Church forever. The Spirit guides the Church into all truth.

The Catholic Church has received a special gift from the Holy Spirit called **Infallibility.** The pope has this gift in a special way. What it means is that the Catholic Church will never teach error in her official teaching. This is very important because it is essential to know the truth about God. God wants us to know Him, and He wants us to know how to live and worship.



When Jesus established the Catholic Church, He promised that God would always be with His Church. The Church is made up of human beings, who are sinners. If God did not protect the teaching of the Church from error, then we would never be able to be sure about what we are to believe or how we should live.



Vocabulary

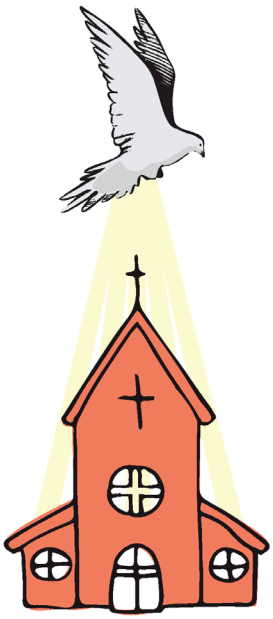
Infallibility – the charism given to the pope which allows him to, under certain conditions, teach the entire Church without error

Discussion question

Why is it so important that the Holy Spirit has remained with the Church since Pentecost?

Discussion question

Why must we learn what the Church truly teaches? How can we learn that?



The gift of Infallibility is often misunderstood. First of all, it has nothing to do with sin. It does not protect priests, sisters, bishops, or even the pope from sin. All of those people must strive for holiness, as we all must. ***It does not mean that any of those people with teaching authority can never be wrong.***

We can all be wrong sometimes. ***What the gift of Infallibility protects is the official* teaching *of the Catholic Church.*** This includes teachings on faith and morals, and the teachings necessary to preserve, expound, and explain those teachings. Infallibility preserves the Deposit of Faith uncorrupted throughout the centuries and allows us to understand it and put it into practice. This is why it is so important to study our faith.

Many people do not understand what the Catholic Church teaches. Sometimes we may even hear Catholic school teachers, and maybe even priests, get it wrong. So, we must learn our faith; we must know what the Church *really* teaches. Then we can be confident about what is true.



The Holy Spirit also **sanctifies** the Church. The Spirit is present in the sacraments of the Catholic Church, which we will study in detail in future chapters. The Holy Spirit can guide us and lead us to holiness if we are open and obedient to Him.

Jesus promised that as Catholics, we will never be orphans. God is our Father; He is a loving Father, Who cares for us. Jesus remains with His Church; He is the Head, and the Church is His Body, continuing His ministry. And the Holy Spirit, Who came to the Church at Pentecost, will guide her until the end of time.



DISCUSSION QUESTION:

Why is the gift of Infallibility so important?

CATECHISM INSERT

So that she can fulfill her mission, the Holy Spirit bestows upon the Church varied… gifts, and in this way directs her. Henceforward the Church…receives the mission of proclaiming and establishing among all peoples the Kingdom of Christ and of God, and she is on Earth the seed and the beginning of that Kingdom.
CCC 768

Vocabulary

Sanctify – to make holy

Social justice: faith in action

- Promote the Family – The family is the building block of society and in many ways, the Church. Plan a family night to bring class/school families together. It should have a prayer aspect and must also be fun.

Memory Work (Baltimore Catechism)

108. What does the Holy Spirit do for the salvation of mankind?
The Holy Spirit dwells in the Church as the source of its life and sanctifies souls through the gift of grace.

139. How is the Church enabled to lead men to salvation?
The Church is enabled to lead men to salvation by the indwelling of the Holy Spirit, Who gives it life.

141. How long will the Holy Spirit dwell in the Church?
The Holy Spirit will dwell in the Church until the end of time.

ACTIVITY

Chapter 9 Review

1) The _Ascension_ occurred 40 days after Easter.

2) The _apostles_ were the first leaders that Jesus chose for His Church.

3) On Pentecost, tongues of ___fire___ came to rest on the apostles.

4) The apostles were filled with the Holy Spirit on Pentecost.

5) _Pentecost_ is sometimes called the birthday of the Church.

6) Jesus said that He would be with the Church until when?
   A) The Church became sinful
   B) The last apostle died
   C) The year 2030
   D) The end of time

7) What help from Heaven did Jesus promise the apostles?
   A) Angels
   B) The Holy Spirit
   C) More apostles
   D) Immortality

8) How many days after Easter was Pentecost?
   A) Forty days
   B) Fifty days
   C) Two weeks
   D) Five years

9) Which gift from the Holy Spirit protects the official teaching of the Catholic Church from error?
   A) Infallibility
   B) Inspiration
   C) Impeccability
   D) Transubstantiation

10) True/False: The Holy Spirit will remain with the Church forever.
   A) True
   B) False

CHAPTER 9 TAKE-HOME



This week in Religion Class . . .

Chapter title:
The Church and the Holy Spirit

PLEASE REVIEW AT HOME:

Vocabulary:
- Ascension – Jesus' return to Heaven 40 days after He rose from the dead
- Pentecost – Fifty days after Easter, when the apostles received the Holy Spirit
- Infallibility – The charism given to the pope which allows him to, under certain conditions, teach the entire Church without error

1) Whom did Jesus send to the apostles to guide them in leading the Church? *The Holy Spirit*

2) How long will the Holy Spirit remain with the Church? *Until the end of time*

3) Which gift of the Holy Spirit was given to the Catholic Church to protect her official teaching from error? *Infallibility*

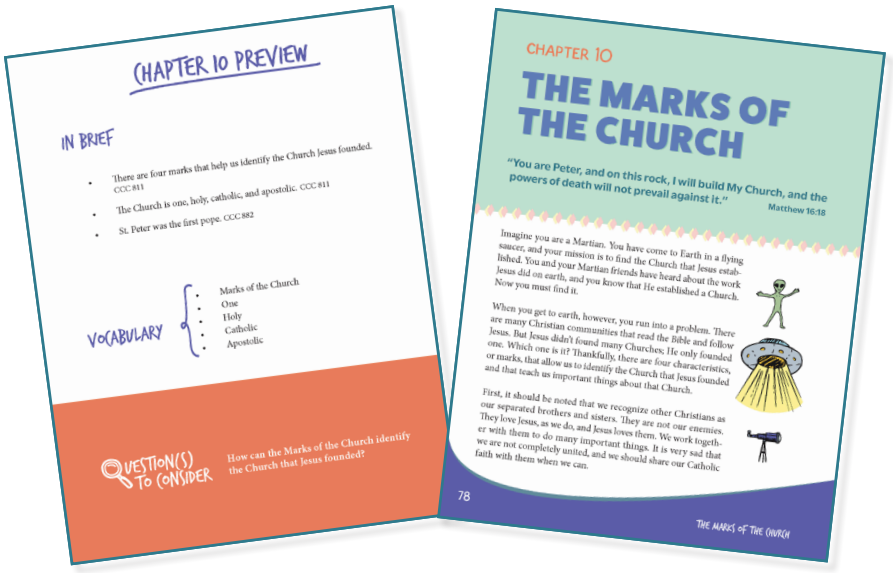
Discussion Question:
Why is the gift of Infallibility so important?

Activity:
Pray a novena to the Holy Spirit. As a family, pray to the Holy Spirit for nine days, asking for an increase in His gifts. You can use any Catholic prayer to the Spirit, including the "Come Holy Spirit" prayer likely learned in class.

He knows you and He loves you.

THE MARKS OF THE CHURCH

CHAPTER 10 OVERVIEW



NOTES:

1. OBJECTIVE

Students will be able to identify and explain the four Marks of the Church. They will recognize that only the Catholic Church has all four Marks, and that they are essential to our identity as the Church that Jesus founded.

2. MATERIALS

- Adventure Catechism text
- Catholic Brain website with ability to show video
- Student religion journals

3. PROCEDURE

- Open the lesson each day with prayer. You may choose the Come Holy Spirit prayer, asking the Holy Spirit to guide your lesson. Or, if you are learning a particular prayer as a class, this is an excellent time to practice and reinforce that. As the school year progresses, you may consider asking students to lead the prayer.

- Be sure to close each day in prayer, as well, and encourage students to share with their families what they are learning.

CHAPTER 10: 5-DAY LESSON PLAN

NOTES:

A. DAY ONE

- Introduce students to the Big Ideas for this chapter (the In Brief section of the chapter preview). Write the chapter's vocabulary words on the board.
- Read the chapter in the text as a class. Stop frequently to answer student questions and to check for comprehension. Highlight the vocabulary words when you read them and be sure that students understand them.
- As you close in prayer today, begin by reading and discussing the Scripture passage in the text: **Matthew 16:18.**

B. DAY TWO

Note: Students will watch a video today. Often, it will be from the Adventure Catechism video series. If they have been using this program, they will likely have seen these videos before, but in the fifth grade, we will be asking them to reflect on them at a different level.

- Begin by reviewing the Big Ideas from yesterday's lesson. Allow students to share what they remember and ask any questions they may have thought of.
- Watch the Adventure Catechism video **"What are the Four Marks of the Church?"**

https://www.catholicbrain.com/edu/videos/1055614/1/lesson-38---what-are-the-four-marks-of-the-church?

Discuss the following questions:

- Explain the four Marks of the Church.
- What is Apostolic Succession? How do the bishops connect us to the Apostles?

- If time allows, you may do some of the activities on the Catholic Brain site connected to the video, such as the Memory Match, Fill-in-the-Blank, Word Search and other printables, or the quiz. Be sure to leave enough time to explore the *Catechism* citation.
- Read the *Catechism* citation included in the chapter together. Be sure the students understand it and can connect it to the topic of this week's lesson.

NOTES:

C. DAY THREE

- Today, write the "Question to consider" from the chapter on the board. Let students know that they should keep this question in mind as they re-read the chapter, and you will be discussing it later in the class.
- Guided Reading - Divide students into partners or small groups and have them re-read the chapter. This would be a wonderful activity to invite parent volunteers to help with, to read with the students and facilitate small group discussions.

When they finish reading, the students should discuss the "Question to consider" in their groups, and each student should write a short summary of the chapter, which they can share in their small groups.

- After students have had a chance to discuss in their small groups, invite students to share their summaries, and facilitate a large-group discussion about the question.
- Before ending class today, students should copy the "Question to consider" in their religion journals and write their response in it.

D. DAY FOUR

- Today students will work in their religion journals. Begin the lesson, after prayer, by reviewing the Big Ideas, vocabulary, and "Question to consider."
- Students should now individually write a personal reflection about the chapter. This is different than the summary they wrote yesterday, and even their answer to the "Question to consider." This is a personal reflection on the chapter. It may include a written prayer; some students may want to include a drawing with their reflection, but it needs not be required. Note: the drawing cannot replace the reflection, only accompany it. If time permits, allow students to share their reflections in small groups or as a large group. These reflections should be personal, so do not pressure students to share them with other students. They may need to be available to you or the students' parents, however.

E. DAY FIVE

NOTES:

- Students should complete the chapter review page at the end of the chapter.
- When students have completed the chapter review, correct it as a class. Be sure to check for any questions students may still have.
- Prayer Activity - Find out what the pope's prayer intentions for the month are, and pray for those. Then pray for each other's intentions with intercessory prayer, as you did in lesson 4.

Encourage students to share with their families what they learned this week.

Bible story connections

- Matthew 18:15-18
- Matthew 28:16-20
- John 20:21-23

Catholic Brain Video Connections

- Adventure Catechism – What is the Catholic Church?
- Adventure Catechism – What are the Four Marks of the Church?

CHAPTER 10 PREVIEW

IN BRIEF

- There are four marks that help us identify the Church Jesus founded. CCC 811
- The Church is one, holy, catholic, and apostolic. CCC 811
- St. Peter was the first pope. CCC 882

VOCABULARY

- Marks of the Church
- One
- Holy
- Catholic
- Apostolic

QUESTION(S) TO CONSIDER

How can the Marks of the Church identify the Church that Jesus founded?

77

CHAPTER 10

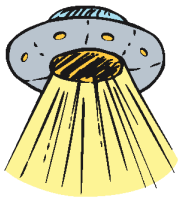
THE MARKS OF THE CHURCH

"You are Peter, and on this rock, I will build My Church, and the powers of death will not prevail against it." Matthew 16:18

Imagine you are a Martian. You have come to Earth in a flying saucer, and your mission is to find the Church that Jesus established. You and your Martian friends have heard about the work Jesus did on earth, and you know that He established a Church. Now you must find it.



When you get to earth, however, you run into a problem. There are many Christian communities that read the Bible and follow Jesus. But Jesus didn't found many Churches; He only founded one. Which one is it? Thankfully, there are four characteristics, or marks, that allow us to identify the Church that Jesus founded and that teach us important things about that Church.



First, it should be noted that we recognize other Christians as our separated brothers and sisters. They are not our enemies. They love Jesus, as we do, and Jesus loves them. We work together with them to do many important things. It is very sad that we are not completely united, and we should share our Catholic faith with them when we can.



NOTES:

Vocabulary

Marks of the Church
– four characteristics of Christ's Church: one, holy, catholic, apostolic

We are very blessed to be Catholic and to have the fullness of the faith, and we pray for all people to come into the Catholic Church. We also respect people of other religions and are especially close to other Christians who love Jesus. But it is important to remember that only Jesus is our Savior, and His salvation comes to the world through His Church.



The first Mark of Jesus' Church is that it is one.

The Catholic Church is one because all over the world, Catholics profess the same faith. We believe the same truths that Catholics all over the world believe, and we are all united under the same pope, who is Jesus' chief shepherd on earth.

We acknowledge one Lord, are born of one Baptism, form one Body, receive life from one Spirit, and are directed to one hope. Not only are we united in faith to all Catholics around the world, but to all Catholics who have ever lived. We believe the same things that Catholics believed in the third century, and the tenth century, and the thirteenth century, and the twentieth century. We also have the same sacraments. The same seven sacraments have been celebrated throughout the world in the Catholic Church for the past 2,000 years.



The second Mark of the Church is that it is holy.

This does not mean that every Catholic on the planet is holy. There are well over a billion Catholics on the planet; some are great saints, and some are terrible criminals. All of us are sinners. ***But the Church has the* means *to make us holy.*** It has the sacraments of forgiveness, Baptism and Reconciliation.



We receive sanctifying grace through all of the sacraments, and the Catholic Church has all seven sacraments that Jesus established. Most other Christian communities do not. The Church is also holy because God is the Church's Author; Jesus Christ gave Himself up to make her holy, and the Holy Spirit gives her life and guides her.

The third Mark of Jesus' Church is that it is catholic.

We call the Church the Catholic Church, as it has been called since the first century, but the word "catholic" is a Greek word that means "universal." The Church is catholic in two ways. First, the church is catholic because Christ is present in her. He has given the Church the fullness of faith and "the fullness of the means of salvation" (CCC 830).



a Catholic Mass in Senegal, West Africa

Discussion question

If the Church gives us the means to be holy, why are many Catholics not holy?

NOTES:



a First Holy Communion in Panama Canal, Panama

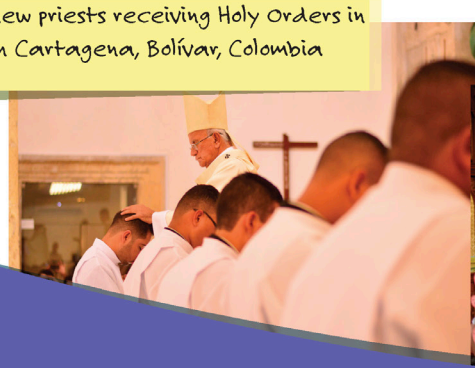


Sacrament of Confirmation in Kerala, India

Through the Catholic Church, Jesus has given us everything we need for salvation. The Church is also catholic because it is for *everyone*. The Church is sent to all people at all times, throughout the entire world. All people are called to become members of the people of God, through faith and Baptism in the Catholic Church, the "universal sacrament of salvation" (CCC 849). There are no membership limitations.

The Catholic Church has had saints from every race and nationality, both men and women, strong and disabled, brilliant and those that struggled in school, rich and poor, those from holy families, and those from dysfunctional families. God invites all people to be His children, and we are all united as brothers and sisters in God's family. This is one reason why racism or other prejudice is totally unacceptable for a Catholic.

new priests receiving Holy Orders in in Cartagena, Bolívar, Colombia



a Baptism in Dnipro, Ukraine



Finally, the Church is apostolic.

This means that the Church has an unbroken history that leads all the way back to the apostles. **The Catholic Church can connect its history all the way back to Jesus Himself.** The apostles were the first leaders of the Catholic Church, and Peter was the first pope.

The apostles ordained other men as priests and bishops; that generation of bishops ordained others, and it has continued all the way down to our own time. The Church is governed by the successors of Peter and the apostles, which are the pope and the college of bishops.

Every Catholic priest on the planet is connected - from the bishop that ordained him, to the bishop that ordained that bishop, and so on - all the way back to one of the twelve apostles.

When St. Peter died, St. Linus was chosen as the second pope. After him was St. Cletus, then St. Clement, and the succession has continued for 2,000 years, all the way to our current pope.



Vocabulary

Apostolic Succession – the unbroken line of authority handed on from the apostles through the bishops

Pope – the man chosen to lead the Church on earth

Discussion question

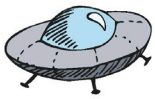
Why is Apostolic Succession so important?

Social justice: faith in action

• Serve the Church at your parish. Ask your pastor if there is something you can do for the parish. Maybe there is some work he needs done, or some other volunteer opportunity. As a class, be of service to the parish.

Of all the Christian communities on earth, only the Catholic Church is one, holy, catholic, and apostolic. You would be able to report to your superiors on Mars who sent you to find the Church that Jesus founded, and you could tell them: mission complete!







DISCUSSION QUESTION:

How can the Marks of the Church identify the Church that Jesus founded?

CATECHISM INSERT

The Church is ultimately *one, holy, catholic, and apostolic* in her deepest and ultimate identity, because it is in her that the Kingdom of Heaven, the Reign of God, already exists and will be fulfilled at the end of time.
CCC 865

Chapter 10 Review

ACTIVITY

1) __Jesus___ founded the Catholic Church.

2) There are four __Marks___ of the Church that help us identify it.

3) The word _catholic_ means "universal."

4) The Church can be traced all the way back to the twelve _apostles_.

5) The ___pope___ is Jesus' chief shepherd on earth.

6) Who were the first leaders of the Catholic Church, and the first to receive power as priests and bishops?
   A) The apostles
   B) Abraham and Moses
   C) Mary and Joseph
   D) The Pharisees

7) Who was the first pope?
   A) St. John
   B) St. Peter
   C) St. Andrew
   D) Jesus

8) Which is not a Mark of the Church?
   A) Invisible
   B) Holy
   C) Catholic
   D) Apostolic

9) The Church is one because we are _____.
   A) United
   B) Lonely
   C) Hidden
   D) In only one country

10) True/False: The Catholic Church is for everyone.
   A) True
   B) False

Memory Work (Baltimore Catechism)

153. How do we know that the Catholic Church is the one true Church established by Christ?
We know that the Catholic Church is the one true Church established by Christ because it alone has the marks of the true Church.

154. What do we mean by the marks of the Church?
By the marks of the Church we mean certain clear signs by which all men can recognize it as the true Church founded by Jesus Christ.

155. What are the chief marks of the Church?
The chief marks of the Church are four: It is one, holy, catholic or universal, and apostolic.

CHAPTER 10 TAKE-HOME



This week in Religion Class . . .

Chapter title:
The Marks of the Church

PLEASE REVIEW AT HOME:

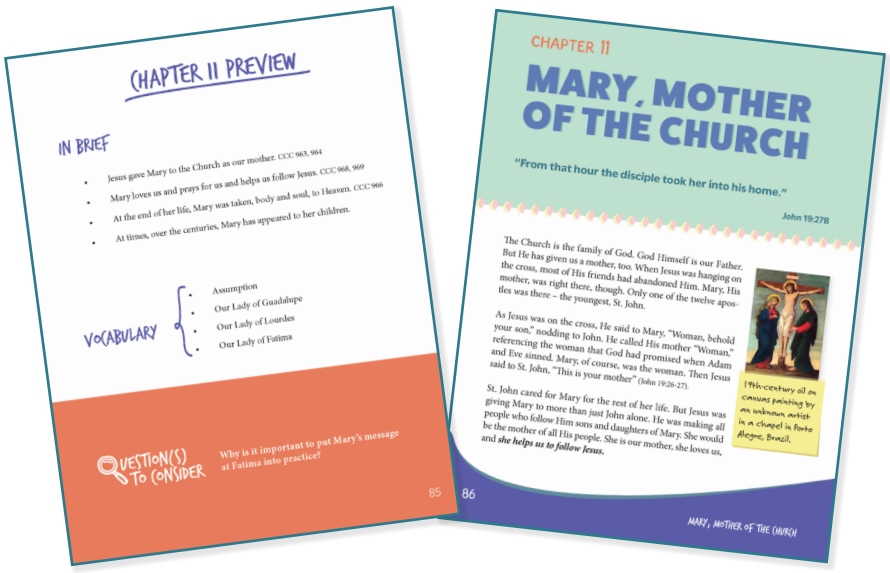
Vocabulary:
- Marks of the Church – Four characteristics of Christ's Church: one, holy, catholic, apostolic
- Apostolic Succession – The unbroken line of authority handed on from the apostles through the bishops

1) What are the four Marks of the Church? *One, holy, catholic, apostolic*
2) What does the word "catholic" mean? *Universal*
3) Who founded the Catholic Church? *Jesus*

Discussion Question:
How can the Marks of the Church identify the Church that Jesus founded?

Activity:
As a family, learn about some ministry at your parish. Consider getting involved in that ministry, or at least attending one of their events.

He knows you and He loves you.



CHAPTER 11 OVERVIEW

NOTES:

1. OBJECTIVE

Students will understand that Jesus gave Mary to us as a mother. They will recognize the importance of developing a relationship with Mary. Students will be able to identify and describe some major Marian apparitions.

2. MATERIALS

- Adventure Catechism text
- Catholic Brain website with ability to show video
- Student religion journals
- Bible
- Rosaries

3. PROCEDURE

- Open the lesson each day with prayer. You may choose the Come Holy Spirit prayer, asking the Holy Spirit to guide your lesson. Or, if you are learning a particular prayer as a class, this is an excellent time to practice and reinforce that. As the school year progresses, you may consider asking students to lead the prayer.
- Be sure to close each day in prayer, as well, and encourage students to share with their families what they are learning.

CHAPTER 11: 5-DAY LESSON PLAN

NOTES:

A. DAY ONE

- Introduce students to the Big Ideas for this chapter (the In Brief section of the chapter preview). Write the chapter's vocabulary words on the board.
- Read the chapter in the text as a class. Stop frequently to answer student questions and to check for comprehension. Highlight the vocabulary words when you read them and be sure that students understand them.
- As you close in prayer today, begin by reading and discussing the Scripture passage in the text: **John 19:27B.**

B. DAY TWO

Note: Students will watch a video today. Often, it will be from the Adventure Catechism video series. If they have been using this program, they will likely have seen these videos before, but in the fifth grade, we will be asking them to reflect on them at a different level.

- Begin by reviewing the Big Ideas from yesterday's lesson. Allow students to share what they remember and ask any questions they may have thought of.
- Watch the Adventure Catechism video **"Who is Mary?"**

https://www.catholicbrain.com/edu/videos/885114/1/lesson-03---who-is-mary?

Discuss the following questions:

- Why is the miracle that Jesus performed at the Wedding at Cana important?
- How is Mary our mother and our queen?
- How is Mary a model for us?

- If time allows, you may do some of the activities on the Catholic Brain site connected to the video, such as the Memory Match, Fill-in-the-Blank, Word Search and other printables, or the quiz. Be sure to leave enough time to explore the *Catechism* citation.
- Read the *Catechism* citation included in the chapter together. Be sure the students understand it and can connect it to the topic of this week's lesson.

C. DAY THREE

NOTES:

- Today, write the "Question to consider" from the chapter on the board. Let students know that they should keep this question in mind as they re-read the chapter, and you will be discussing it later in the class.
- Guided Reading - Divide students into partners or small groups and have them re-read the chapter. This would be a wonderful activity to invite parent volunteers to help with, to read with the students and facilitate small group discussions.

When they finish reading, the students should discuss the "Question to consider" in their groups, and each student should write a short summary of the chapter, which they can share in their small groups.

- After students have had a chance to discuss in their small groups, invite students to share their summaries, and facilitate a large-group discussion about the question.
- Before ending class today, students should copy the "Question to consider" in their religion journals and write their response in it.

D. DAY FOUR

- Today students will work in their religion journals. Begin the lesson, after prayer, by reviewing the Big Ideas, vocabulary, and "Question to consider."
- Students should now individually write a personal reflection about the chapter. This is different than the summary they wrote yesterday, and even their answer to the "Question to consider." This is a personal reflection on the chapter. It may include a written prayer; some students may want to include a drawing with their reflection, but it needs not be required. Note: the drawing cannot replace the reflection, only accompany it. If time permits, allow students to share their reflections in small groups or as a large group. These reflections should be personal, so do not pressure students to share them with other students. They may need to be available to you or the students' parents, however.

NOTES:

E. DAY FIVE

- Students should complete the chapter review page at the end of the chapter.
- When students have completed the chapter review, correct it as a class. Be sure to check for any questions students may still have.
- Prayer Activity - Explore the Hail Mary prayer. It is important to be familiar with certain prayers, and also to understand them. The first half of the Hail Mary comes directly from the Bible. Read Luke 1:26-28, and Luke 1:41-42. If there is time, read the entire stories of the Annunciation and the Visitation, the first two Joyful Mysteries of the Rosary. Then discuss the last half of the prayer. If there is still time, pray the first two Joyful Mysteries together as a class.

Encourage students to share with their families what they learned this week.

CHAPTER 11 PREVIEW

IN BRIEF

- Jesus gave Mary to the Church as our mother. CCC 963, 964
- Mary loves us and prays for us and helps us follow Jesus. CCC 968, 969
- At the end of her life, Mary was taken, body and soul, to Heaven. CCC 966
- At times, over the centuries, Mary has appeared to her children.

VOCABULARY

- Assumption
- Our Lady of Guadalupe
- Our Lady of Lourdes
- Our Lady of Fatima

QUESTION(S) TO CONSIDER

Why is it important to put Mary's message at Fatima into practice?

85

Bible story connections

- Luke 1:26-38
- John 19:25-27
- Revelation 12:13-17

Catholic Brain Video Connections

- Adventure Catechism – Who is Mary?
- Adventure Catechism – What is the Immaculate Conception?
- Mary of Nazareth

NOTES:

CHAPTER 11

MARY, MOTHER OF THE CHURCH

"From that hour the disciple took her into his home."

John 19:27B

The Church is the family of God. God Himself is our Father. But He has given us a mother, too. When Jesus was hanging on the cross, most of His friends had abandoned Him. Mary, His mother, was right there, though. Only one of the twelve apostles was there – the youngest, St. John.

As Jesus was on the cross, He said to Mary, "Woman, behold your son," nodding to John. He called His mother "Woman," referencing the woman that God had promised when Adam and Eve sinned. Mary, of course, was the woman. Then Jesus said to St. John, "This is your mother" (John 19:26-27).

St. John cared for Mary for the rest of her life. But Jesus was giving Mary to more than just John alone. He was making all people who follow Him sons and daughters of Mary. She would be the mother of all His people. She is our mother, she loves us, and ***she helps us to follow Jesus.***



19th-century oil on canvas painting by an unknown artist in a chapel in Porto Alegre, Brazil.

We should develop a relationship with Mary and turn to her in prayer. Mary is not God; she is a creature, like we are. But Mary has been given a special role in God's plan. Jesus came into the world through Mary. She was very important in His plan to bring salvation to the world. She still brings Jesus to people, and God still sends His grace to the world through Mary.

Have you ever asked someone to pray for you? Or has anyone ever asked you to pray for them? Why do we do that? God knows what we need. It's not as if God will forget or won't believe our need is serious unless enough people are praying for it. And yet, God tells us to pray for each other. It strengthens our family bond, and even more than that, God actually allows us to participate in His work. He allows us to be channels of His grace. Isn't that amazing? He doesn't need us, but as a loving Father, He wants us to participate. And our prayers really do have power.

Sculpture of Mary and St. John at the cross, St. Martin's Cathedral in Bratislava, Slovakia



NOTES:

Vocabulary

Assumption – the taking up of Mary, body and soul, to Heaven

Discussion question

Why do you think Mary was preserved from sin?

The Bible tells us that the prayer of a holy person is very powerful (James 5:16). Whom should we want praying for us more than Mary, the Immaculate One, who never experienced the stain of sin and always did God's will? And God Himself has given Mary the role of our mother. We can always go to her with confidence.

When her life on earth was complete, Mary received another incredible privilege from God. She was taken, body and soul, to Heaven. This gift is known as her **Assumption.** Mary never experienced the corruption of sin, and her body never experienced the corruption of the grave. Now Mary is the Queen of Heaven and Earth, and still our mother. She continues to love us, and pray for us, and lead us to her Son.





Assumption of Mary by Italian painter Annibale Carracci, 1590

Mary Comes to Her Children

Although Mary is in Heaven, she cares deeply about her children on Earth. She has proven that over time by occasionally appearing to people on Earth. This has happened many times in the past 2,000 years, but following are three of the most famous.

Our Lady of Guadalupe:

In 1531, Mary appeared to an Aztec Catholic named Juan Diego, in Mexico. At the time, Juan Diego was one of the few Aztecs to accept the Catholic faith, which had been brought to the Americas by the Spanish. Mary asked Juan to go to the bishop and request that a chapel be built. When Juan grew concerned about doing what she asked, she told him not to worry, saying, "Am I not here, I who am your mother?"

Mary appeared to Juan dark-skinned and dressed as an Aztec princess. This was a sign that Mary is the mother of all people, regardless of race or ethnicity. She also appeared to him pregnant because she was about to give birth to Jesus in the New World. Her appearance to Juan Diego was confirmed by a miraculous image that formed on his tilma, a piece of his clothing, an image that exists to this day. Within 10 years of Mary's appearance, ten million Aztecs were baptized.

Image of Our Lady of Guadalupe on the mantle (tilma) of Juan Diego



NOTES:

Discussion question

How does Mary serve as an example for us?

Our Lady of Lourdes:

In 1858 in Lourdes, France, Mary appeared to a young peasant girl, Bernadette Soubirous. During one of her appearances, Mary told Bernadette to dig in the dirt. When she did, Bernadette discovered an underground spring of water that no one knew was there. Over the years, the water of that spring has brought miraculous healing to countless people. To this day, people are still miraculously healed in the waters at Lourdes. And even those who don't experience physical healing receive spiritual peace.



Grotto in Lourdes, France

Our Lady of Fatima:

In 1917, as World War I was coming to an end, Mary appeared to three shepherd children in Fatima, Portugal. She appeared every month for six months and told these children that the war would soon end but that if people did not return to God, a worse war was coming. Within 20 years, World War II broke out.

Hand-painted tiles at a church in Rio de Janeiro, Brazil



The message that Mary gave all of us at Fatima is that we must go to Mass, go to Confession, pray, and make sacrifices. These spiritual practices can change the course of history. Mary's appearances at Fatima were confirmed by one of the most public miracles ever recorded, on October 13, 1917. On that rainy day, 70,000 people in Fatima saw the sun spin in the sky and then fall toward the earth. When the people looked back up at the sky after their fear, the sun was back where it belonged, but the entire area was dry, although none of the people were burned. This miracle was widely reported in newspapers by reporters who had come to investigate the children's claims.

Why does God sometimes send Mary to us even today? This is a mystery, but it shows us clearly that Mary is a mother who loves us.



DISCUSSION QUESTION:

Look again at the instructions Mary gave the children at Fatima. Why is it so important for us to take her message to heart today?

CATECHISM INSERT

The Virgin Mary…is acknowledged and honored as being truly the Mother of God… She is clearly the mother of the members of Christ…since she has by her charity joined in bringing about the birth of believers in the Church, who are members of its Head. Mary, Mother of Christ, Mother of the Church. CCC 963

Social justice: faith in action

- Solidarity – Pray the Rosary with another class, possibly a younger class, which your students can teach the prayer to.

Memory Work (Baltimore Catechism)

62. Was any person ever preserved from Original Sin?
The Blessed Virgin Mary was preserved from Original Sin in view of the merits of her divine Son; and this privilege is called her Immaculate Conception.

178. Has the body of any human person ever been raised from the dead and taken into Heaven?
By the special privilege of her Assumption, the body of the Blessed Virgin Mary, united to her immaculate soul, was glorified and taken into Heaven.

ACTIVITY

Chapter 11 Review

1) From the cross, Jesus gave ___Mary___ to us as our mother.

2) ___John___ was the only apostle at the Crucifixion.

3) At the end of her life, Mary was taken, body and soul, to Heaven through her Assumption.

4) Mary loves us, prays for us, and helps us follow __Jesus___.

5) In Fatima, on October 13, 1917, about 70,000 people saw the ___sun____ spin in the sky and fall toward the earth.

6) Who did Mary appear to, in 1531, in Mexico?
   A) St. Joseph
   B) St. Bernadette
   C) St. Juan Diego
   D) St. Dominic

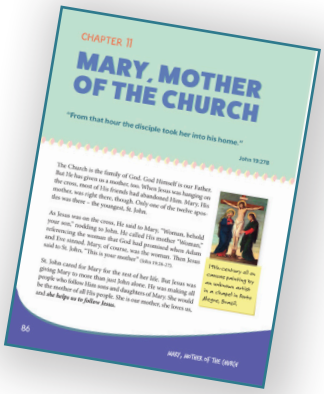
7) Where did Mary appear to St. Bernadette?
   A) Lourdes, France
   B) Fatima, Portugal
   C) Knock, Ireland
   D) Rome

8) Whom did Mary appear to in Fatima?
   A) St. Rita
   B) Three shepherd children
   C) Four fishermen
   D) A priest

9) What did Mary ask all of us to do when she appeared at Fatima?
   A) Go to Mass and Confession
   B) Pray
   C) Make sacrifices
   D) All of the above

10) True/False: God still sends grace to the world through Mary.
   A) True
   B) False

CHAPTER 11 TAKE-HOME


CHAPTER 11

MARY, MOTHER OF THE CHURCH

"From that hour the disciple took her into his home."

John 19:27b

This week in Religion Class . . .

Chapter title:
Mary, Mother of the Church

PLEASE REVIEW AT HOME:

Vocabulary:

- Assumption – The taking up of Mary, body and soul, to Heaven

1) Who did Mary appear to at Lourdes? *St. Bernadette*

2) What did Mary tell us to do when she appeared at Fatima? *Go to Mass, go to Confession, pray, and make sacrifices*

3) Where was Jesus when He gave Mary to His Church as our mother? *On the cross*

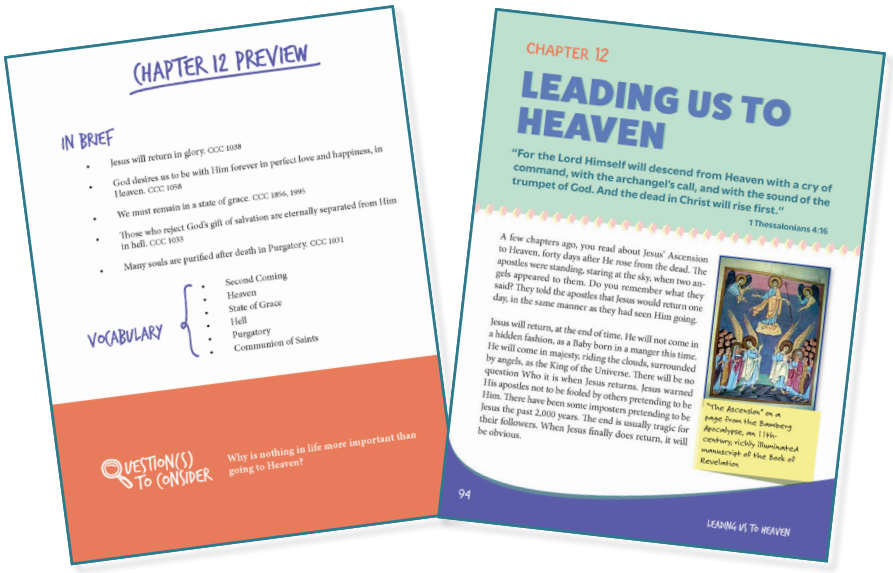
Discussion Question:
Why is it important to put Mary's message at Fatima into practice?

Activity:
Pray the Rosary together as a family. If you need a refresher of how to pray the Rosary, see the USCCB guide.

https://www.usccb.org/how-to-pray-the-rosary

He knows you and He loves you.

CHAPTER 12 OVERVIEW



NOTES:

1. OBJECTIVE

Students will recognize that Jesus will return in His Second Coming. They will be able to contrast Heaven, Purgatory, and hell, and identify the importance of being in a state of grace to be always prepared to stand before the Lord. Students will be able to define the Communion of Saints and understand that the saints are powerful intercessors for us.

2. MATERIALS

- Adventure Catechism text
- Catholic Brain website with ability to show video
- Student religion journals
- Bibles

3. PROCEDURE

- Open the lesson each day with prayer. You may choose the Come Holy Spirit prayer, asking the Holy Spirit to guide your lesson. Or, if you are learning a particular prayer as a class, this is an excellent time to practice and reinforce that. As the school year progresses, you may consider asking students to lead the prayer.

- Be sure to close each day in prayer, as well, and encourage students to share with their families what they are learning.

CHAPTER 12: 5-DAY LESSON PLAN

NOTES:

A. DAY ONE

- Introduce students to the Big Ideas for this chapter (the In Brief section of the chapter preview). Write the chapter's vocabulary words on the board.
- Read the chapter in the text as a class. Stop frequently to answer student questions and to check for comprehension. Highlight the vocabulary words when you read them and be sure that students understand them.
- As you close in prayer today, begin by reading and discussing the Scripture passage in the text: **1Thessalonians 4:16.**

B. DAY TWO

Note: Students will watch a video today. Often, it will be from the Adventure Catechism video series. If they have been using this program, they will likely have seen these videos before, but in the fifth grade, we will be asking them to reflect on them at a different level.

- Begin by reviewing the Big Ideas from yesterday's lesson. Allow students to share what they remember and ask any questions they may have thought of.
- Watch the Adventure Catechism video **"What is the Second Coming?"**

https://www.catholicbrain.com/edu/videos/1055744/1/lesson-40---what-is-the-second-coming?

Discuss the following questions:

- How can we be sure we are prepared to stand before Jesus, either at His Second Coming, or our death?
- How does the Church help us be prepared for Jesus and lead us to Heaven?
- How can we help lead others to Heaven?

- If time allows, you may do some of the activities on the Catholic Brain site connected to the video, such as the Memory Match, Fill-in-the-Blank, Word Search and other printables, or the quiz. Be sure to leave enough time to explore the *Catechism* citation.
- Read the *Catechism* citation included in the chapter together. Be sure the students understand it and can connect it to the topic of this week's lesson.

NOTES:

C. DAY THREE

- Today, write the "Question to consider" from the chapter on the board. Let students know that they should keep this question in mind as they re-read the chapter, and you will be discussing it later in the class.
- Guided Reading - Divide students into partners or small groups and have them re-read the chapter. This would be a wonderful activity to invite parent volunteers to help with, to read with the students and facilitate small group discussions.

When they finish reading, the students should discuss the "Question to consider" in their groups, and each student should write a short summary of the chapter, which they can share in their small groups.

- After students have had a chance to discuss in their small groups, invite students to share their summaries, and facilitate a large-group discussion about the question.
- Before ending class today, students should copy the "Question to consider" in their religion journals and write their response in it.

D. DAY FOUR

- Today students will work in their religion journals. Begin the lesson, after prayer, by reviewing the Big Ideas, vocabulary, and "Question to consider."
- Students should now individually write a personal reflection about the chapter. This is different than the summary they wrote yesterday, and even their answer to the "Question to consider." This is a personal reflection on the chapter. It may include a written prayer; some students may want to include a drawing with their reflection, but it needs not be required. Note: the drawing cannot replace the reflection, only accompany it. If time permits, allow students to share their reflections in small groups or as a large group. These reflections should be personal, so do not pressure students to share them with other students. They may need to be available to you or the students' parents, however.

E. DAY FIVE

NOTES:

- Students should complete the chapter review page at the end of the chapter.
- When students have completed the chapter review, correct it as a class. Be sure to check for any questions students may still have.
- Prayer Activity - Practice Lectio Divina, as you did in lessons 2 and 6. Review the process with the students. Then use the Scripture passage Matthew 25:31-46.

Encourage students to share with their families what they learned this week.

LOOKING AHEAD

Before the next class period, instruct the students to learn details about their Baptism – when and where they were baptized, who baptized them, and who their godparents are. Ask them to bring in pictures if they can.

Bible story connections

- Wisdom 3:1-10
- Matthew 22:23-33
- Revelation 7:9-10

Catholic Brain Video Connections

- Adventure Catechism – What is the Communion of Saints?
- Adventure Catechism – What is the Second Coming?

CHAPTER 12 PREVIEW

IN BRIEF

- Jesus will return in glory. CCC 1038
- God desires us to be with Him forever in perfect love and happiness, in Heaven. CCC 1058
- We must remain in a state of grace. CCC 1856, 1995
- Those who reject God's gift of salvation are eternally separated from Him in hell. CCC 1033
- Many souls are purified after death in Purgatory. CCC 1031

VOCABULARY

- Second Coming
- Heaven
- State of Grace
- Hell
- Purgatory
- Communion of Saints

QUESTION(S) TO CONSIDER

Why is nothing in life more important than going to Heaven?

93

CHAPTER 12

LEADING US TO HEAVEN

"For the Lord Himself will descend from Heaven with a cry of command, with the archangel's call, and with the sound of the trumpet of God. And the dead in Christ will rise first."

1 Thessalonians 4:16

A few chapters ago, you read about Jesus' Ascension to Heaven, forty days after He rose from the dead. The apostles were standing, staring at the sky, when two angels appeared to them. Do you remember what they said? They told the apostles that Jesus would return one day, in the same manner as they had seen Him going.

Jesus will return, at the end of time. He will not come in a hidden fashion, as a Baby born in a manger this time. He will come in majesty, riding the clouds, surrounded by angels, as the King of the Universe. There will be no question Who it is when Jesus returns. Jesus warned His apostles not to be fooled by others pretending to be Him. There have been some imposters pretending to be Jesus the past 2,000 years. The end is usually tragic for their followers. When Jesus finally does return, it will be obvious.



"The Ascension" on a page from the Bamberg Apocalypse, an 11th-century, richly illuminated manuscript of the Book of Revelation

NOTES:

Vocabulary

Second Coming – Jesus' glorious return at the end of time

Heaven – being with God forever in perfect happiness after we die

Jesus warned His people always to be ready because no one knows when He will return (Mark 13:32-33). Of course, we have no idea whether this event will occur during our lifetime, but one thing we know for sure is that we will stand before the Lord – either for Jesus' **Second Coming** or the end of our own lives. We must always be prepared.

God has made amazing promises to us, greater than anything we can ever imagine. He has promised us eternal life. Stop and think about that for a minute – everlasting life. When we try to imagine living forever, we sometimes have a difficult time even comprehending the idea. Perhaps we think that eternal life would, after a while, get boring. (If you think that, imagine the alternative.) But the truth is that it never will get boring. God promises perfect happiness, perfect meaning, perfect fulfillment with Him, and all the saints, forever in **Heaven.** We were made for the eternal blessedness, the "beatitude," of Heaven. Nothing could be more exciting.



A few saints have had visions of Heaven. St. Paul did, for example. He was unable to describe it because He said the wonders and happiness of Heaven are so above what we experience on earth, and there are no words that exist that could describe it. But from that point on, all he desired was being there (Philippians 1:23).



The primary mission of the Church is to lead people to Heaven. Nothing is more important.

The measure of success of a person's life is one thing: did they get to Heaven, and did they lead others there?

The Church has given us everything we need to make the journey from this life to eternal life in Heaven.



Let's return to the question at the beginning of this chapter – always being prepared. The way we stay prepared is by being in a **state of grace.** Remember that sanctifying grace is a sharing of God's life with us. We must have God's life within us to go to Heaven. We received sanctifying grace when we were baptized, and we can only lose it through serious sin.

Vocabulary
State of Grace – the state we are in when we have God's life in us

Vocabulary

Hell – eternal separation from God after death, for those who have rejected His love and the gift of salvation

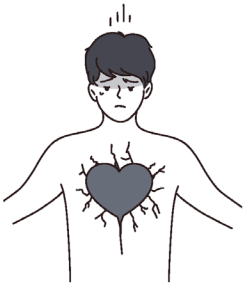
So how do we stay in a state of grace? We must avoid sin and frequently receive the Sacraments of the Eucharist and Confession. And we must pray. St. Alphonsus Liguori said that "those who pray are certainly saved." Prayer keeps us united to God.



There are those who prefer their sin to God, and who do not seek God's mercy. God offers Heaven as a free gift to everyone. Jesus died for all people. But as with any gift, we have the choice to accept it or to reject it. Those who reject God's gift of salvation choose to separate themselves from God. These are those who go to **hell.**



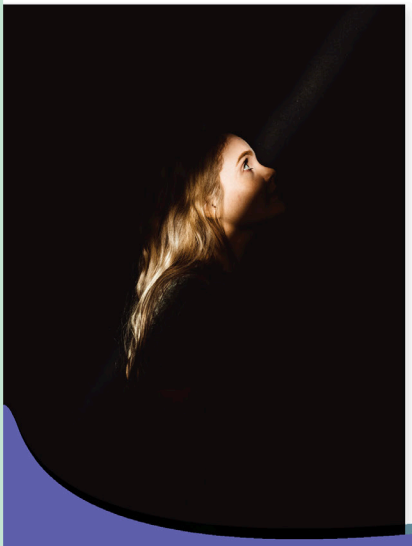
Nothing could possibly be worse than hell. It is the only true tragedy that can befall a person. Jesus warned about it often in the Bible because He loves all people and does not want anyone to be in hell. But we all have a choice. At every person's death, he will undergo a particular judgment and receive the consequence of that choice: eternal blessedness in Heaven or eternal separation from God in hell. If a person chooses to reject God, God will not like it, but He will not force anyone to love Him. He will honor their choice.





Hell is eternal separation from God. Like Heaven, it lasts forever. The souls in hell have rejected God; they do not love Him, and so they would not find joy in Heaven. But the torments of hell are unimaginable. Every person is created for God, even those that reject Him. Although they do not love God, they find no happiness in hell, only suffering without hope. We must always pray for those that are far from God. Even the hearts of the hardest sinners can be touched.





Heaven is a place of perfection.

Nothing impure can enter. This is wonderful, but it may worry you. You may be thinking, "I love God, and I desire to go to Heaven, but to be honest, I am far from perfect, and I have lots of faults. Am I doomed?"

The answer is no. First of all, you can grow in holiness. God will give you the grace to do so. Second, when we accept suffering on earth, it has a purifying effect on us.

NOTES:

Vocabulary

Purgatory – the final purification after death of those who die in God's friendship but are not yet prepared to enter Heaven

Discussion question

How can we continue to show love to our loved ones even after they die?

As Catholics, we know that suffering is never meaningless. Death itself will have a purifying effect, especially if we offer ourselves to God. But if we have died in the state of grace, but not yet prepared for Heaven, we may be purified after we die. This purification is called **Purgatory.**



Purgatory is the purification we may undergo after death, to prepare us for Heaven. We must be in a state of grace to experience Purgatory, and every soul in Purgatory will go to Heaven. It is a final purification of those who have accepted God's gift of salvation.



We can and should pray often for the souls in Purgatory. Remember, our prayers can be channels of grace. When we pray for the souls in Purgatory, and have Masses offered for them, we can lessen their suffering and shorten their time before entering Heaven. Since we usually do not know whether our deceased loved ones are in Purgatory, praying for them is a wonderful act of love that we can perform for people even after they have died.





And if our loved ones are already in Heaven, wonderful! God can use our prayers and the Masses offered for them to assist some other soul. And when those souls whom we have prayed for in Purgatory are finally saints in Heaven, we can count on their prayers to help us.

The saints in Heaven are powerful intercessors for us. They support us with their prayers. This union of all God's people, on earth, in Heaven, and in Purgatory, is called the **Communion of Saints.** It is a wonderful reminder that even death cannot separate those who are united to Jesus.



"The Day of the Dead" by William-Adolphe Bouguereau

DISCUSSION QUESTION:

Why is nothing in life more important than going to Heaven?

CATECHISM INSERT

This perfect life with the Most Holy Trinity – this communion of life and love with the Trinity, with the Virgin Mary, the angels and all the blessed – is called "Heaven." Heaven is the ultimate end and fulfillment of the deepest human longings, the state of supreme, definitive happiness. CCC 1024

Vocabulary

Communion of Saints – the union of all God's people, in Heaven, on earth, and in Purgatory

Discussion question

How do Christians see death differently than non-Christians do?

Social justice: faith in action

- Spiritual Work of Mercy – Pray for the Living and the Dead – As a class, have Masses said for deceased loved ones. Request prayer intentions for deceased loved ones from other classes that you can include in your class's intercessory prayer.

Memory Work (Baltimore Catechism)

170. What is meant by "the communion of saints" in the Apostles' Creed?
By "the communion of saints" is meant the union of the faithful on earth, the blessed in Heaven, and the souls in Purgatory, with Christ as their Head.

171. Through the communion of saints, what can the blessed in Heaven do for the souls in Purgatory and the faithful on earth?
Through the communion of saints, the blessed in Heaven can help the souls in Purgatory and the faithful on earth by praying for them.

ACTIVITY

Chapter 12 Review

1) Jesus' Second Coming refers to His glorious return at the end of time.

2) It is very important to remain in a state of __grace___.

3) God desires all of us to be with Him forever, in perfect happiness, in __Heaven__.

4) Those who reject God's love and His gift of salvation will be separated from Him forever in ___Hell___.

5) The souls in _Purgatory_ are being purified after death and will one day be in Heaven.

6) What is the union of all God's people called?
   A) The Family of Joy
   B) The Communion of Saints
   C) The Union of Souls
   D) The Marriage of Faithful

7) How will Jesus return?
   A) Riding the clouds
   B) Surrounded by angels
   C) In glory
   D) All of the above

8) What is the primary mission of the Church?
   A) Giving people a good education
   B) Feeding the poor
   C) Leading people to Heaven
   D) World politics

9) How can we remain in a state of grace?
   A) Avoid sin
   B) Frequent the sacraments
   C) Pray
   D) All of the above

10) True/False: Some people know exactly when Jesus will return in His Second Coming.
   A) True
   B) False

CHAPTER 12 TAKE-HOME



This week in Religion Class . . .

Chapter title:
Leading Us to Heaven

PLEASE REVIEW AT HOME:

Vocabulary:

- Heaven – Being with God forever in perfect happiness after we die
- Purgatory – The final purification after death of those who die in God's friendship but are not yet prepared to enter Heaven
- Hell – Eternal separation from God after death, for those who have rejected His love and the gift of salvation
- Second Coming – Jesus' glorious return at the end of time

1) What is the union of all God's people – in Heaven, on earth, and in Purgatory – called? *The Communion of Saints*

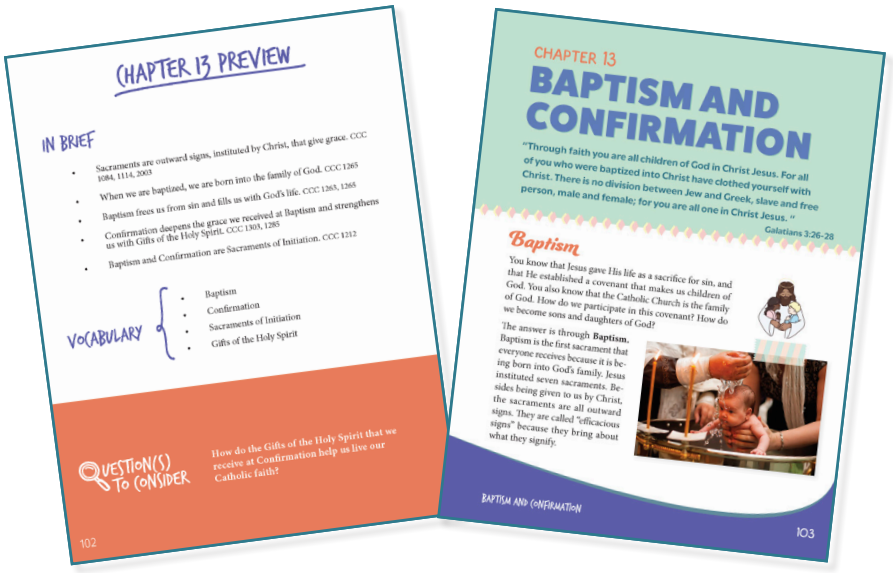
2) What date will Jesus' Second Coming occur? *No one knows*

Discussion Question:
Why is nothing in life more important than going to Heaven?

Activity:
As a family, learn about your patron saints (those who share your name or on whose feast day you were born, or whom you have taken as Confirmation saints). Use a book of saints or a good Catholic website to learn about them together.

He knows you and He loves you.

CHAPTER 13 OVERVIEW



NOTES:

1. OBJECTIVE

Students will be able to define what a sacrament is and identify Baptism and Confirmation as Sacraments of Initiation. They will understand the importance and effects of these sacraments. Students will be able to list and explain the seven Gifts of the Holy Spirit. They will celebrate their own Baptism days, and recognize why it is so important for people to be baptized.

2. MATERIALS

- Adventure Catechism text
- Catholic Brain website with ability to show video
- Student religion journals
- Information and pictures of students' Baptisms (brought in by the students)

3. PROCEDURE

- Open the lesson each day with prayer. You may choose the Come Holy Spirit prayer, asking the Holy Spirit to guide your lesson. Or, if you are learning a particular prayer as a class, this is an excellent time to practice and reinforce that. As the school year progresses, you may consider asking students to lead the prayer.

- Be sure to close each day in prayer, as well, and encourage students to share with their families what they are learning.

CHAPTER 13: 5-DAY LESSON PLAN

NOTES:

A. DAY ONE

- Introduce students to the Big Ideas for this chapter (the In Brief section of the chapter preview). Write the chapter's vocabulary words on the board.
- Read the chapter in the text as a class. Stop frequently to answer student questions and to check for comprehension. Highlight the vocabulary words when you read them and be sure that students understand them.
- As you close in prayer today, begin by reading and discussing the Scripture passage in the text: **Galatians 3:26-28.**

B. DAY TWO

Note: Students will watch a video today. Often, it will be from the Adventure Catechism video series. If they have been using this program, they will likely have seen these videos before, but in the fifth grade, we will be asking them to reflect on them at a different level.

- Begin by reviewing the Big Ideas from yesterday's lesson. Allow students to share what they remember and ask any questions they may have thought of.
- Watch the Adventure Catechism video **"What is Baptism?"**

https://www.catholicbrain.com/edu/videos/953274/1/lesson-17---what-is-baptism?

- Watch the Adventure Catechism video **"What is Confirmation?"**

https://www.catholicbrain.com/edu/videos/966594/1/lesson-23---what-is-confirmation?

Discuss the following questions:

- ⇨ Why is Baptism so important?
- ⇨ In what ways does Confirmation complete what was begun in Baptism?
- ⇨ Why are Baptism and Confirmation called Sacraments of Initiation?

- If time allows, you may do some of the activities on the Catholic Brain site connected to the video, such as the Memory Match, Fill-in-the-Blank, Word Search and other printables, or the quiz. Be sure to leave enough time to explore the *Catechism* citation.
- Read the *Catechism* citation included in the chapter together. Be sure the students understand it and can connect it to the topic of this week's lesson.

NOTES:

C. DAY THREE

- Today, write the "Question to consider" from the chapter on the board. Let students know that they should keep this question in mind as they re-read the chapter, and you will be discussing it later in the class.
- Guided Reading - Divide students into partners or small groups and have them re-read the chapter. This would be a wonderful activity to invite parent volunteers to help with, to read with the students and facilitate small group discussions.

When they finish reading, the students should discuss the "Question to consider" in their groups, and each student should write a short summary of the chapter, which they can share in their small groups.

- After students have had a chance to discuss in their small groups, invite students to share their summaries, and facilitate a large-group discussion about the question.
- Before ending class today, students should copy the "Question to consider" in their religion journals and write their response in it.

D. DAY FOUR

- Today students will work in their religion journals. Begin the lesson, after prayer, by reviewing the Big Ideas, vocabulary, and "Question to consider."
- Students should now individually write a personal reflection about the chapter. This is different than the summary they wrote yesterday, and even their answer to the "Question to consider." This is a personal reflection on the chapter. It may include a written prayer; some students may want to include a drawing with their reflection, but it needs not be required. Note: the drawing cannot replace the reflection, only accompany it. If time permits, allow students to share their reflections in small groups or as a large group. These reflections should be personal, so do not pressure students to share them with other students. They may need to be available to you or the students' parents, however.

E. DAY FIVE

NOTES:

- Students should complete the chapter review page at the end of the chapter.
- When students have completed the chapter review, correct it as a class. Be sure to check for any questions students may still have.
- Activity
  - Prior to this lesson, students should have been instructed to gather information about their Baptisms. Give them time to share where and when they were baptized, who baptized them, and who their godparents are. If they brought pictures in, allow them to share those, as well.
  - If any of the students have been confirmed, allow them to do the same thing. If there is time, students can share experiences or ask questions about other people's Baptisms or Confirmations they have witnessed.
  - Be sure to close in prayer.

Encourage students to share with their families what they learned this week.

Bible story connections

- Matthew 28:18-20
- John 3:1-8
- Acts 8:14-17

Catholic Brain Video Connections

- Adventure Catechism – What is Baptism?
- Adventure Catechism – What is Confirmation?
- Adventure Catechism – What are the Gifts of the Holy Spirit?

CHAPTER 13 PREVIEW

IN BRIEF

- Sacraments are outward signs, instituted by Christ, that give grace. CCC 1084, 1114, 2003
- When we are baptized, we are born into the family of God. CCC 1265
- Baptism frees us from sin and fills us with God's life. CCC 1263, 1265
- Confirmation deepens the grace we received at Baptism and strengthens us with Gifts of the Holy Spirit. CCC 1303, 1285
- Baptism and Confirmation are Sacraments of Initiation. CCC 1212

VOCABULARY

- Baptism
- Confirmation
- Sacraments of Initiation
- Gifts of the Holy Spirit

QUESTION(S) TO CONSIDER

How do the Gifts of the Holy Spirit that we receive at Confirmation help us live our Catholic faith?

102

CHAPTER 13

BAPTISM AND CONFIRMATION

"Through faith you are all children of God in Christ Jesus. For all of you who were baptized into Christ have clothed yourself with Christ. There is no division between Jew and Greek, slave and free person, male and female; for you are all one in Christ Jesus. "

Galatians 3:26-28

Baptism



You know that Jesus gave His life as a sacrifice for sin, and that He established a covenant that makes us children of God. You also know that the Catholic Church is the family of God. How do we participate in this covenant? How do we become sons and daughters of God?

The answer is through **Baptism.** Baptism is the first sacrament that everyone receives because it is being born into God's family. Jesus instituted seven sacraments. Besides being given to us by Christ, the sacraments are all outward signs. They are called "efficacious signs" because they bring about what they signify.



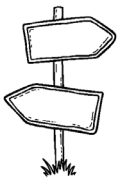
Vocabulary

Sacraments – seven special signs, given to us by Jesus, that provide grace

Baptism – the sacrament that makes us children of God. We are freed from sin, become members of the Church, and God comes to live in us.

NOTES:

Sacraments point to greater realities that occur when a sacrament is performed. For example, at a Baptism, we see a person being washed by water. This is a sign. It points to a greater reality that happens during a Baptism – a person is washed clean from sin. Finally, all sacraments give us grace. They all give sanctifying grace, and they include a special sacramental grace, which helps us carry out the particular purpose of the sacrament.



Through our Baptism, we receive grace that helps us fulfill our vocation as adopted sons and daughters of God. This grace is a share in God's own life, and it gives us the power to have intimate friendship with the Holy Trinity.



You may or may not remember your Baptism. Most people are baptized as babies. But even if you do not remember your own Baptism, you may have been to someone else's. People are baptized with water. In a church, the priest or deacon prays many prayers and includes important rituals during the Baptism, but the moment of Baptism, the "essential rite," is when a person is immersed in water, or has water poured over them thrree times, while the one doing the baptizing says,



"I baptize you in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit."





104

BAPTISM AND CONFIRMATION

When you were baptized, you became Catholic, and you were born into the family of God. There were other wonderful effects of your Baptism, as well. The first is that you were washed clean of Original Sin. Remember that we are all born with Original Sin, like a disease, from Adam and Eve, our first parents. When we were baptized, that disease was taken away. We do, however, still carry the wound of concupiscence, which gives us a tendency to sin.





If a person is older when he or she is baptized, they are also set free of any personal sin they have committed. All of their sin is cleansed. The other wonderful thing that happened at our Baptism is that God came to live within us. We received the Holy Spirit and were filled with God's life. Baptism is the chief sacrament for the forgiveness of sins, and it unites us to Christ, Who died and rose again.



When you were baptized, you were anointed with chrism oil, to signify your call as a priest, prophet, and king. What does that mean? You were united to Christ through your Baptism, so you have a call to do His work.

Discussion questions

How is Baptism like being born again?

Vocabulary

Common Priesthood of the Faithful – the share of all believers in Christ's priesthood, through which we make offerings to God

Sacraments of Initiation – the three sacraments – Baptism, Confirmation, Eucharist – that allow us to fully participate in the life and mission of the Church

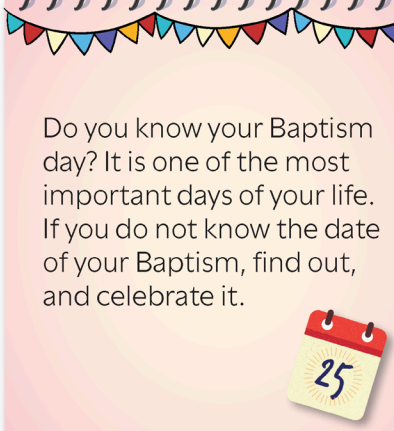
Discussion questions

How can we live our baptismal identities as priest, prophet, and king?

Priest, Prophet, and King

Sharing in Christ's priesthood, you make offerings to God. This "common priesthood of the faithful" belongs to all baptized Christians, who are part of the priestly people of God. (This is different than being an ordained priest, who leads us in offering the sacrifice of the Mass, which we offer with him.) As a prophet, you are called to share the Good News of Jesus. Every baptized and confirmed Catholic has an obligation to be a missionary by witnessing to the Good News. And you share Christ's kingship because you are part of the family of God.

Do you know your Baptism day? It is one of the most important days of your life. If you do not know the date of your Baptism, find out, and celebrate it.



Baptism is one of the **Sacraments of Initiation.** The three Sacraments of Initiation – **Baptism, Confirmation,** and **Eucharist** – allow us to fully participate in the Christian life. In Baptism, we are born into the family of God; when we are confirmed, we are strengthened in the Gifts of the Holy Spirit so we can faithfully live our faith and share it with others.

Confirmation

We are in the middle of a constant struggle between good and evil. There are many wonderful and beautiful things in this world. But because of sin, it is fallen. We see terrible things happening, and we are sometimes tempted to do things that we should not do. The truth is there is a spiritual war raging. Souls are at stake, and everyone is affected by it.

The Sacrament of **Confirmation** is like enlisting in God's army. When we are confirmed, we commit to living for God and fighting for good. The bishop anoints our foreheads with chrism oil, lays his hands on us, and prays,

"Be sealed with the Gift of the Holy Spirit."

We receive wonderful gifts from the Holy Spirit, weapons for the spiritual battle.



Vocabulary
Confirmation – one of the seven sacraments, through which we are strengthened with the Gifts of the Holy Spirit

Vocabulary

Gifts of the Holy Spirit – seven gifts from God that help us to be strong Catholics. We are strengthened with these Gifts in the Sacrament of Confirmation.

THE SEVEN GIFTS OF THE HOLY SPIRIT THAT WE RECEIVE AT CONFIRMATION ARE:



Wisdom:
Wisdom can be thought of as the ability to see things as God sees them. Often, we judge things based on what the world says. What's important? The world says it is to have money and power, to get a good job, be well thought of, and to be successful in your career.
God says it is to love, and ultimately to spend eternity in perfect love in Heaven. Jesus says in the Gospel, "What good is it to gain the whole world, and lose your soul?" (Matthew 16:26). Only the wise person can understand this. With the Gift of Wisdom, we value what's truly important.



Knowledge:
We gain knowledge about many things. The intellect is the function of our souls that allows us to learn and know things, and to figure things out. The highest use of our intellect is to know God and His truth. With the Gift of Knowledge, we receive help from the Holy Spirit to know about God and to judge whether things are true. The Gift of Knowledge also helps us to know right from wrong. We can use the Gift of Knowledge to recognize the truth so we will not be deceived.





Understanding:
You know that there is a difference between *knowing* something and *understanding* it. You can learn a math formula, for example, without understanding anything about why it works. To understand, you have to go deeper.

With the Gift of Understanding, we can penetrate more deeply into spiritual mysteries. This gift can help us understand Scripture, for example. It can help us understand some of the more complicated elements of our faith, or the reasons behind some of God's commandments that we may not be able to see at first glance. The Gift of Understanding also helps us to see the bigger picture. We can begin to see how things fit together, especially in God's plan of salvation. With the Gift of Understanding, we start to recognize God acting in our lives and in our world.



Counsel (Judgment):
We are constantly making decisions. Many of them are not too important, such as, "What should I have for breakfast?" The most important decisions you have to make deal with morality – right or wrong. Nothing is worse than sin, and nothing is more important than God, so we need to make good decisions about right and wrong. How do you know what decision to make?
Sometimes the question of the right thing to do is tricky. This is where the Gift of Counsel comes in. With this gift, the Holy Spirit will help us to make good choices. We will have His help to make the choices that will be best for our holiness and help us to walk the path to Heaven that God has laid out for us.



NOTES:

NOTES:



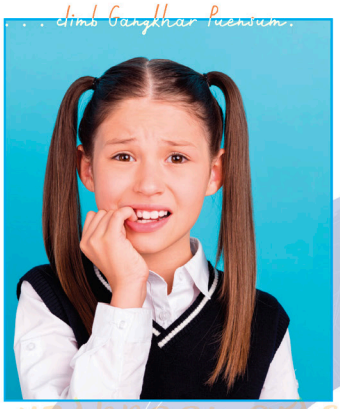


Fortitude:
It is not easy to be a Catholic in today's world. It requires a lot of courage. When we live our faith, we will be attacked, belittled, maybe even persecuted. Beyond that, living our faith is a daily challenge. Some days we will be tired. We will feel more like sleeping than going to Mass. We will not be in the mood to pray. On those days, we need perseverance. Fortitude is both courage and perseverance.



Piety (Reverence):
Piety, or reverence, means showing honor to things that deserve honor. Nothing is more deserving of honor than God. These days, people like to brag about being "irreverent." But that is not a good trait. Being reverent means honoring and being respectful of things that are holy.

It is the reason we genuflect in church, bow before the altar, and show respect for images of Jesus, Mary, and the saints. This includes a respect for all human beings, who are made in the image of God.



Fear of the Lord:
This gift is sometimes misunderstood. The Bible says that "fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom" (Proverbs 1:7). This is not a fear, however, that we might have of a wild animal. We are not afraid that God is going to "get us." Rather, we acknowledge that God is in control; He has more power than we do. We should be awestruck at His majesty. We know that God knows everything about us, and that He is a judge, and we are sinners. Separating ourselves from Him can destroy our souls forever. But we fear offending Him like we would fear offending our father, because of punishment, yes, but mostly because we do not wish to hurt someone Who loves us.

DISCUSSION QUESTION:

How do the Gifts of the Holy Spirit that we receive at Confirmation help us live our Catholic faith?

CATECHISM INSERT

Confirmation brings an increasing and deepening of Baptismal grace…to spread and defend the faith by word and action as true witnesses of Christ, to confess the Name of Christ boldly, and never to be ashamed of the cross. CCC 1303

Social justice: faith in action

• Evangelization challenge – Through our Baptism we become missionaries, and through Confirmation we become soldiers for Christ. This week, as a class, think of a way to spread the Good News of Jesus in your local community.

Memory Work (Baltimore Catechism)

315. What is Baptism?
Baptism is the sacrament that gives our souls the new life of sanctifying grace by which we become children of God and heirs of Heaven.

317. What are the effects of the character imprinted on the soul by Baptism?
The effects of the character imprinted on the soul by Baptism are that we become members of the Church, subject to its laws, and capable of receiving other sacraments.

330. What is Confirmation?
Confirmation is the sacrament through which the Holy Spirit comes to us in a special way and enables us to profess our faith as strong and perfect Christian soldiers of Jesus Christ.

ACTIVITY

Chapter 13 Review

1) Jesus gave the Church seven sacraments.

2) The Sacraments of Initiation allow us to fully participate in the Christian life.

3) You were born into the family of God through the Sacrament of _Baptism__.

4) Baptism washed away Original Sin.

5) The Sacrament of Confirmation is somewhat like enlisting in God's army.

6) Who gave us the sacraments?
   A) Jesus
   B) The pope
   C) St. James
   D) St. John the Baptist

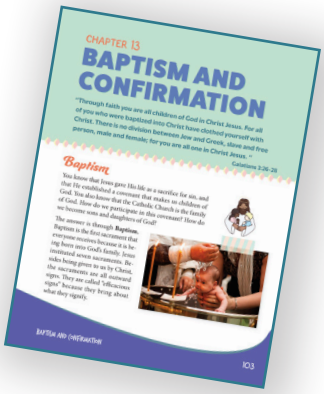
7) Who came to live in us when we were baptized?
   A) Our parents
   B) The saints
   C) God
   D) Our guardian angel

8) How many Gifts of the Holy Spirit do we receive at Confirmation?
   A) Seven
   B) Ten
   C) Twelve
   D) Three

9) Which is not a Gift of the Holy Spirit that we receive when we are confirmed?
   A) Wisdom
   B) Piety
   C) Gentleness
   D) Fear of the Lord

10) True/False: People can be baptized at any age.
   A) True
   B) False

CHAPTER 13 TAKE-HOME



This week in Religion Class . . .

Chapter title:
Baptism and Confirmation

PLEASE REVIEW AT HOME:

Vocabulary:

- Baptism – The sacrament that makes us children of God. We are freed from sin, become members of the Church, and God comes to live in us.
- Confirmation – One of the seven sacraments, through which we are strengthened with the Gifts of the Holy Spirit
- Gifts of the Holy Spirit – Seven gifts from God that help us to be strong Catholics. We are strengthened with these Gifts in the Sacrament of Confirmation.

1) We are anointed with chrism oil at Baptism to signify our role as what? *Priest, prophet, and king*

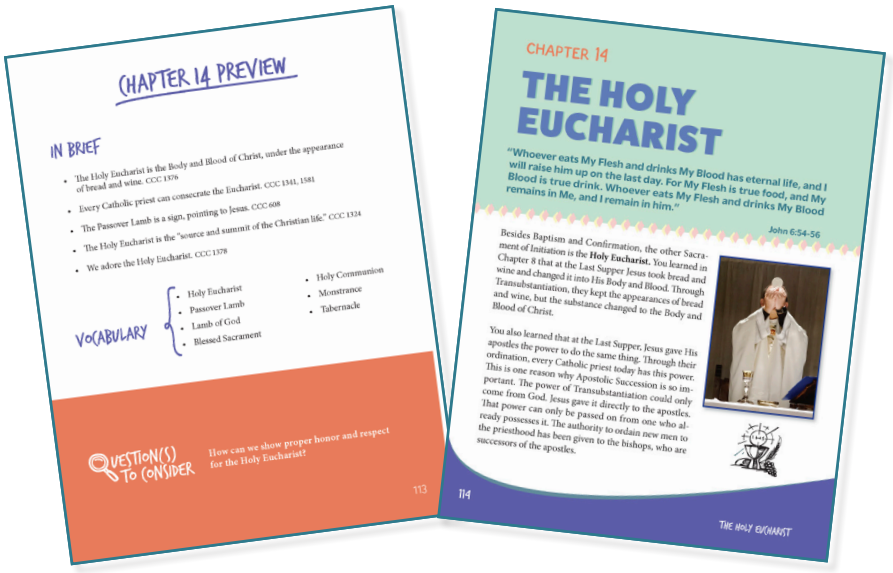
2) What are the seven Gifts of the Holy Spirit? *Wisdom, Knowledge, Understanding, Counsel, Fortitude, Piety, Fear of the Lord*

Discussion Question:
How do the Gifts of the Holy Spirit that we receive at Confirmation help us live our Catholic faith?

Activity:
Plan a family celebration of Baptisms and Confirmations and the character imparted by these sacraments. For example, go out to dinner to celebrate. Make sure each family member knows the dates of his or her Baptism and Confirmation.

He knows you and He loves you.

CHAPTER 14 OVERVIEW



NOTES:

1. OBJECTIVE

Students will identify the Eucharist as a Sacrament of Initiation. They will understand that the Eucharist is truly the Body and Blood of Jesus, and recognize the importance of Apostolic Succession in allowing us to receive the Eucharist today. They will identify the Passover Lamb as an Old Testament image of Jesus, and understand why Jesus is the Lamb of God. Students will explain why we worship the Holy Eucharist and demonstrate the proper way to receive it with reverence.

2. MATERIALS

- Adventure Catechism text
- Catholic Brain website with ability to show video
- Student religion journals

3. PROCEDURE

- Open the lesson each day with prayer. You may choose the Come Holy Spirit prayer, asking the Holy Spirit to guide your lesson. Or, if you are learning a particular prayer as a class, this is an excellent time to practice and reinforce that. As the school year progresses, you may consider asking students to lead the prayer.

- Be sure to close each day in prayer, as well, and encourage students to share with their families what they are learning.

CHAPTER 14: 5-DAY LESSON PLAN

NOTES:

A. DAY ONE

- Introduce students to the Big Ideas for this chapter (the In Brief section of the chapter preview). Write the chapter's vocabulary words on the board.
- Read the chapter in the text as a class. Stop frequently to answer student questions and to check for comprehension. Highlight the vocabulary words when you read them and be sure that students understand them.
- As you close in prayer today, begin by reading and discussing the Scripture passage in the text: **John 6:54-56.**

B. DAY TWO

Note: Students will watch a video today. Often, it will be from the Adventure Catechism video series. If they have been using this program, they will likely have seen these videos before, but in the fifth grade, we will be asking them to reflect on them at a different level.

- Begin by reviewing the Big Ideas from yesterday's lesson. Allow students to share what they remember and ask any questions they may have thought of.
- Watch the Adventure Catechism video **"What is the Eucharist?"**

https://www.catholicbrain.com/edu/videos/954234/1/lesson-18---what-is-the-eucharist?

Discuss the following questions:

- Why do you think Jesus gave us the Holy Eucharist?
- In your experience, do you think most Catholics do a good job showing the proper honor and respect to Jesus in the Eucharist? Do you?

- If time allows, you may do some of the activities on the Catholic Brain site connected to the video, such as the Memory Match, Fill-in-the-Blank, Word Search and other printables, or the quiz. Be sure to leave enough time to explore the *Catechism* citation.
- Read the *Catechism* citation included in the chapter together. Be sure the students understand it and can connect it to the topic of this week's lesson.

NOTES:

C. DAY THREE

- Today, write the "Question to consider" from the chapter on the board. Let students know that they should keep this question in mind as they re-read the chapter, and you will be discussing it later in the class.
- Guided Reading - Divide students into partners or small groups and have them re-read the chapter. This would be a wonderful activity to invite parent volunteers to help with, to read with the students and facilitate small group discussions.

When they finish reading, the students should discuss the "Question to consider" in their groups, and each student should write a short summary of the chapter, which they can share in their small groups.

- After students have had a chance to discuss in their small groups, invite students to share their summaries, and facilitate a large-group discussion about the question.
- Before ending class today, students should copy the "Question to consider" in their religion journals and write their response in it.

D. DAY FOUR

- Today students will work in their religion journals. Begin the lesson, after prayer, by reviewing the Big Ideas, vocabulary, and "Question to consider."
- Students should now individually write a personal reflection about the chapter. This is different than the summary they wrote yesterday, and even their answer to the "Question to consider." This is a personal reflection on the chapter. It may include a written prayer; some students may want to include a drawing with their reflection, but it needs not be required. Note: the drawing cannot replace the reflection, only accompany it. If time permits, allow students to share their reflections in small groups or as a large group. These reflections should be personal, so do not pressure students to share them with other students. They may need to be available to you or the students' parents, however.

E. DAY FIVE

NOTES:

- Students should complete the chapter review page at the end of the chapter.
- When students have completed the chapter review, correct it as a class. Be sure to check for any questions students may still have.
- Activity
  - Although we are only obligated to go to Mass on Sundays and Holy Days of Obligation, we are invited to go anytime. On days we cannot go, we can make a spiritual communion. This is a prayer in which we tell God of our desire to receive Him and ask Him to come into our hearts. Write your own prayer of spiritual communion.
  - If possible, go before Jesus in the tabernacle or Eucharistic Adoration and pray the prayer you have written.

Encourage students to share with their families what they learned this week.

Bible story connections
- Matthew 26:26-29
- John 6:51-58
- 1 Corinthians 11:23-26
- 1 Corinthians 11:27-30

Catholic Brain Video Connections
- Adventure Catechism – What is the Eucharist?
- St. Ignatius of Antioch

CHAPTER 14 PREVIEW

IN BRIEF

- The Holy Eucharist is the Body and Blood of Christ, under the appearance of bread and wine. CCC 1376
- Every Catholic priest can consecrate the Eucharist. CCC 1341, 1581
- The Passover Lamb is a sign, pointing to Jesus. CCC 608
- The Holy Eucharist is the "source and summit of the Christian life." CCC 1324
- We adore the Holy Eucharist. CCC 1378

VOCABULARY

- Holy Eucharist
- Passover Lamb
- Lamb of God
- Blessed Sacrament
- Holy Communion
- Monstrance
- Tabernacle

QUESTION(S) TO CONSIDER

How can we show proper honor and respect for the Holy Eucharist?

113

CHAPTER 14

THE HOLY EUCHARIST

"Whoever eats My Flesh and drinks My Blood has eternal life, and I will raise him up on the last day. For My Flesh is true food, and My Blood is true drink. Whoever eats My Flesh and drinks My Blood remains in Me, and I remain in him."

John 6:54-56

Besides Baptism and Confirmation, the other Sacrament of Initiation is the **Holy Eucharist.** You learned in Chapter 8 that at the Last Supper Jesus took bread and wine and changed it into His Body and Blood. Through Transubstantiation, they kept the appearances of bread and wine, but the substance changed to the Body and Blood of Christ.



You also learned that at the Last Supper, Jesus gave His apostles the power to do the same thing. Through their ordination, every Catholic priest today has this power. This is one reason why Apostolic Succession is so important. The power of Transubstantiation could only come from God. Jesus gave it directly to the apostles. That power can only be passed on from one who already possesses it. The authority to ordain new men to the priesthood has been given to the bishops, who are successors of the apostles.



Vocabulary

Eucharist – the Body and Blood of Jesus, given to us as food. At Mass, bread and wine become Jesus' Body and Blood.

Vocabulary

Passover Lamb – the lamb sacrificed by the Jews in Egypt, whose blood, smeared on their door-posts, protected their first-borns from death. It is an image of Jesus, the Lamb of God.

Lamb of God – a title for Jesus because He was sent by God the Father to be sacrificed for our sins

The fact that the authority and power that Jesus gave to the apostles has been passed on in every generation from the time of the Last Supper is what allows Catholic priests today to have that gift which Jesus bestowed on the apostles that night.

God revealed some images of the Holy Eucharist to ancient Israel, which we can read about in the Old Testament. One is the Passover Lamb. When the people of Israel were slaves in Egypt, Moses was going to lead them to freedom in the Promised Land. The night they left, there was a plague in Egypt, and the firstborn of every family died. The Israelites were told to have a special ceremonial meal and the plague would "pass over" them, leaving their firstborns alive.

They had to sacrifice a lamb and put its blood on the wood of their doors. The blood of the lamb on the wood of their doors would save their firstborn from death. Then they were commanded to eat the flesh of the lamb that had been sacrificed.

Jesus is called the Lamb of God. That is because He was sacrificed for us. The Blood of the Lamb of God, on the wood of the cross, saves us from eternal death.



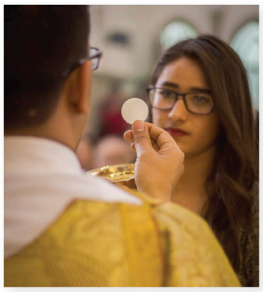
"Preparing for the Passing Over of the Angel of Death," illustration by C. M. Burd



Do you see how the Passover Lamb represents Jesus? Then, as we embark on our journey to our Promised Land (Heaven), just like ancient Israel, we are commanded to eat the Flesh of the Lamb. Is it any surprise that Jesus gave us the Eucharist at a Passover celebration?



The Holy Eucharist is the greatest sacrament; it is often referred to as the Blessed Sacrament. It has also been called "the source and summit of the Christian life." This means that the Eucharist gives us life, and it is also the highest point of our lives. Why is that? Because ***the Eucharist is Jesus Himself.***

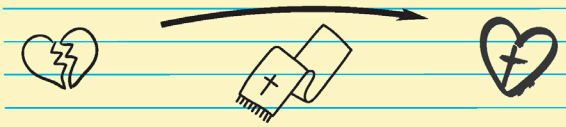


JESUS REALLY AND TRULY IS PRESENT IN THE HOLY EUCHARIST.

Because the Eucharist is Jesus, we must not receive it like ordinary food. Communion means coming together, so we must be united to God already before we come together with Him in this special way in Holy Communion. ***This is why a person must be baptized before receiving Holy Communion.***



The only thing that can separate us from God is sin. So, if someone has separated himself from God through a serious sin, he must go to Confession before receiving Holy Communion.



Vocabulary

Blessed Sacrament – another term for the Holy Eucharist

Holy Communion – when we receive Jesus in the Holy Eucharist at Mass

Discussion questions

How does the Passover foreshadow the Eucharist?

Vocabulary

Monstrance – the special gold case that the Eucharist is sometimes displayed in so we can adore Jesus

Discussion questions

Why do we adore the Holy Eucharist?

We must believe in the Eucharist and show respect for the Eucharist when we receive it, as well. One way we do that is by fasting for one hour before receiving Holy Communion. This means a person does not eat or drink anything, except water or medicine, for one hour before Communion.



It is also important not to leave Mass right after Holy Communion. Mass is not over yet! When we receive the Eucharist, we are very closely united to Jesus, more closely than we will ever be until we are in Heaven. We must spend some time with Him in prayer at that time.



Sometimes in the church, we see the Eucharist displayed on the altar in a special gold case called a monstrance. This is so we can come before Jesus to pray and adore Him. Since the Holy Eucharist is Jesus Himself, it makes sense to adore Him. Even when the Eucharist is not displayed, it is always in the tabernacle.





The tabernacle is located somewhere in the church, and it houses the Eucharist, which has already been consecrated and will be distributed to the people. You will be able to tell where the tabernacle is because there is always a candle burning near it. This symbolizes that Jesus is present.



The humility of God is amazing. He created the entire universe, and yet He became human just to save us. Then, to be even more closely united to us, He comes to us under the appearance of bread and wine so that we can be united with Him body to Body. The love of God is truly incredible!

DISCUSSION QUESTION:

How can we show proper honor and respect for the Holy Eucharist?

CATECHISM INSERT

The Eucharist is the source and summit of the Christian life. The other sacraments… are bound up with the Eucharist and are oriented toward it. For in the blessed Eucharist is contained the whole spiritual good of the Church, namely Christ Himself. CCC 1324

Vocabulary

Tabernacle – where the Eucharist is kept in the church

Social justice: faith in action

• Beatitude – Blessed are the Pure of Heart – As a class, participate in Eucharistic Adoration. If that is not possible, make a visit to the tabernacle in a church to worship Jesus.

Memory Work (Baltimore Catechism)

343. What is the Holy Eucharist?
The Holy Eucharist is a sacrament and a sacrifice. In the Holy Eucharist, under the appearances of bread and wine, the Lord Christ is contained, offered, and received.

351. Is Jesus Christ whole and entire both under the appearances of bread and under the appearances of wine?
Jesus Christ is whole and entire both under the appearances of bread and under the appearances of wine.

ACTIVITY

Chapter 14 Review

1) The Passover Lamb is an Old Testament symbol of Jesus, the Lamb of God.

2) The Holy Eucharist is often referred to as the _Blessed__ Sacrament.

3) We receive Jesus, truly present in the Eucharist, when we receive Holy Communion.

4) The Holy Eucharist is often displayed in a monstrance so we can adore Jesus.

5) The Holy Eucharist is always in the Church, housed in the tabernacle, identified by a lit candle.

6) Through Apostolic Succession, who has the power to consecrate the Eucharist today?
   A) Priests
   B) Any adult Catholic
   C) Mystics
   D) Only the pope

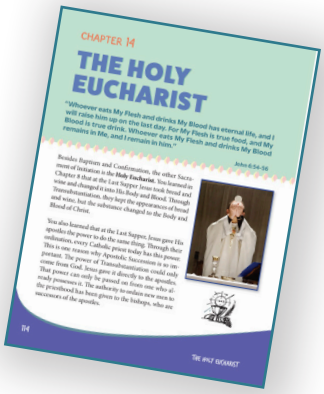
7) What were the Israelites commanded to do with the flesh of the Passover Lamb?
   A) Bury it
   B) Burn it
   C) Eat it
   D) Give it to the Egyptians

8) Why do we adore the Holy Eucharist?
   A) Because it is on the altar
   B) Because it is a gift from God
   C) Because it gives us a good chance to pray together
   D) Because it is Jesus

9) When did Jesus institute the Holy Eucharist?
   A) On Easter Sunday
   B) At the Last Supper
   C) From the cross
   D) At the Wedding at Cana

10) True/False: We must be prepared to receive the Holy Eucharist.
   A) True
   B) False

CHAPTER 14 TAKE-HOME



This week in Religion Class . . .

Chapter title:
The Holy Eucharist

PLEASE REVIEW AT HOME:

Vocabulary:

- Holy Eucharist – The Body and Blood of Jesus, given to us as food. At Mass, bread and wine become Jesus' Body and Blood.
- Transubstantiation – The changing of the substance of bread and wine into the Body and Blood of Christ at Mass
- Passover Lamb – The lamb sacrificed by the Jews in Egypt, whose blood, smeared on their doorposts, protected their firstborns from death
- Lamb of God –A title for Jesus because He was sent by God the Father to be sacrificed for our sins

1) Where is the Holy Eucharist housed in the church? *The tabernacle*

2) What is the gold case in which the Eucharist is sometimes displayed so we can adore Jesus? *A monstrance*

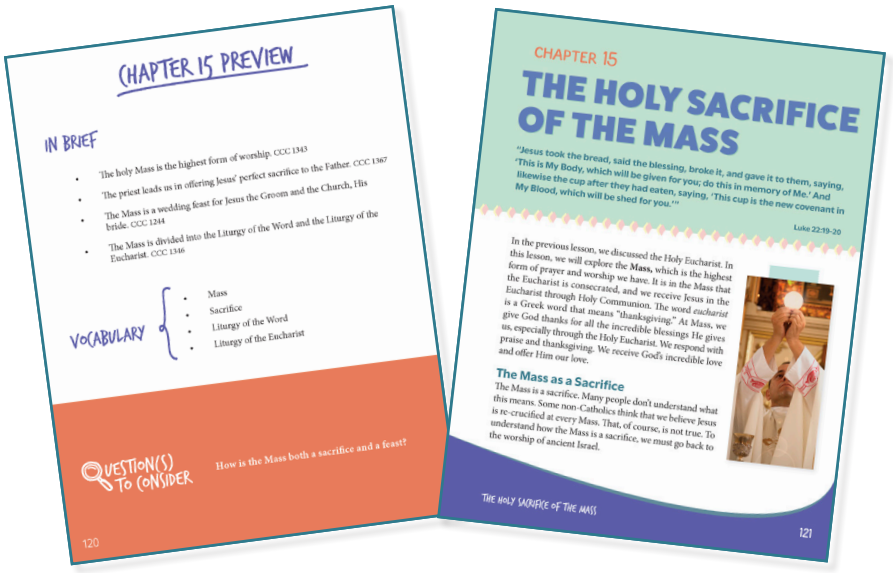
Discussion Question:
How can we show proper honor and respect for the Holy Eucharist?

Activity:
Find out when your parish will be having Adoration of the Blessed Sacrament and go to Adoration as a family. If there is no opportunity for Adoration, just spend some extra time together in church as a family, with Jesus.

He knows you and He loves you.

THE HOLY SACRIFICE OF THE MASS

CHAPTER 15 OVERVIEW



NOTES:

1. OBJECTIVE

Students will recognize that the Mass is the highest form of worship. They will understand and explain how the Mass is both a sacrifice and a feast. Students will identify and describe the different parts of the Mass.

2. MATERIALS

- Adventure Catechism text
- Catholic Brain website with ability to show video
- Student religion journals
- Bibles

3. PROCEDURE

- Open the lesson each day with prayer. You may choose the Come Holy Spirit prayer, asking the Holy Spirit to guide your lesson. Or, if you are learning a particular prayer as a class, this is an excellent time to practice and reinforce that. As the school year progresses, you may consider asking students to lead the prayer.

- Be sure to close each day in prayer, as well, and encourage students to share with their families what they are learning.

CHAPTER 15: 5-DAY LESSON PLAN

NOTES:

A. DAY ONE

- Introduce students to the Big Ideas for this chapter (the In Brief section of the chapter preview). Write the chapter's vocabulary words on the board.
- Read the chapter in the text as a class. Stop frequently to answer student questions and to check for comprehension. Highlight the vocabulary words when you read them and be sure that students understand them.
- As you close in prayer today, begin by reading and discussing the Scripture passage in the text: **Luke 22:19-20.**

B. DAY TWO

Note: Students will watch a video today. Often, it will be from the Adventure Catechism video series. If they have been using this program, they will likely have seen these videos before, but in the fifth grade, we will be asking them to reflect on them at a different level.

- Begin by reviewing the Big Ideas from yesterday's lesson. Allow students to share what they remember and ask any questions they may have thought of.
- Watch the Adventure Catechism video **"What is the Mass?"**

https://www.catholicbrain.com/edu/videos/1054344/1/lesson-31---what-is-the-mass?

Discuss the following questions:

- What makes the Mass the highest form of prayer and worship?
- Why is it important to remember that the Mass is about worshiping God in His way, not our own preferences?

- If time allows, you may do some of the activities on the Catholic Brain site connected to the video, such as the Memory Match, Fill-in-the-Blank, Word Search and other printables, or the quiz. Be sure to leave enough time to explore the *Catechism* citation.
- Read the *Catechism* citation included in the chapter together. Be sure the students understand it and can connect it to the topic of this week's lesson.

NOTES:

C. DAY THREE

- Today, write the "Question to consider" from the chapter on the board. Let students know that they should keep this question in mind as they re-read the chapter, and you will be discussing it later in the class.
- Guided Reading - Divide students into partners or small groups and have them re-read the chapter. This would be a wonderful activity to invite parent volunteers to help with, to read with the students and facilitate small group discussions.

When they finish reading, the students should discuss the "Question to consider" in their groups, and each student should write a short summary of the chapter, which they can share in their small groups.

- After students have had a chance to discuss in their small groups, invite students to share their summaries, and facilitate a large-group discussion about the question.
- Before ending class today, students should copy the "Question to consider" in their religion journals and write their response in it.

D. DAY FOUR

- Today students will work in their religion journals. Begin the lesson, after prayer, by reviewing the Big Ideas, vocabulary, and "Question to consider."
- Students should now individually write a personal reflection about the chapter. This is different than the summary they wrote yesterday, and even their answer to the "Question to consider." This is a personal reflection on the chapter. It may include a written prayer; some students may want to include a drawing with their reflection, but it needs not be required. Note: the drawing cannot replace the reflection, only accompany it. If time permits, allow students to share their reflections in small groups or as a large group. These reflections should be personal, so do not pressure students to share them with other students. They may need to be available to you or the students' parents, however.

E. DAY FIVE

NOTES:

- Students should complete the chapter review page at the end of the chapter.
- When students have completed the chapter review, correct it as a class. Be sure to check for any questions students may still have.
- Activity
  - Do some Bible reflection today. This will not be Lectio Divina, but a prayerful study. Look up the Mass readings for the upcoming Sunday's Mass. They can be found at the USCCB's website: **https://bible.usccb.org/**
  - Read through the readings together and discuss them. Hopefully this will help the students have a deeper experience of the Liturgy of the Word at the upcoming Sunday's Mass. Encourage them to make this a regular practice to prepare for Sunday Mass.
  - Be sure to close in prayer.

Encourage students to share with their families what they learned this week.

Bible story connections

- Malachi 1:11
- Luke 22:19-20
- 1 Corinthians 5:7B-8A
- 1 Corinthians 11:23-26

Catholic Brain Video Connections

- Adventure Catechism – What is the Mass?

CHAPTER 15 PREVIEW

IN BRIEF

- The holy Mass is the highest form of worship. CCC 1343
- The priest leads us in offering Jesus' perfect sacrifice to the Father. CCC 1367
- The Mass is a wedding feast for Jesus the Groom and the Church, His bride. CCC 1244
- The Mass is divided into the Liturgy of the Word and the Liturgy of the Eucharist. CCC 1346

VOCABULARY

- Mass
- Sacrifice
- Liturgy of the Word
- Liturgy of the Eucharist

QUESTION(S) TO CONSIDER

How is the Mass both a sacrifice and a feast?

120

CHAPTER 15

THE HOLY SACRIFICE OF THE MASS

"Jesus took the bread, said the blessing, broke it, and gave it to them, saying, 'This is My Body, which will be given for you; do this in memory of Me.' And likewise the cup after they had eaten, saying, 'This cup is the new covenant in My Blood, which will be shed for you.'"

Luke 22:19-20

In the previous lesson, we discussed the Holy Eucharist. In this lesson, we will explore the **Mass,** which is the highest form of prayer and worship we have. It is in the Mass that the Eucharist is consecrated, and we receive Jesus in the Eucharist through Holy Communion. The word *eucharist* is a Greek word that means "thanksgiving." At Mass, we give God thanks for all the incredible blessings He gives us, especially through the Holy Eucharist. We respond with praise and thanksgiving. We receive God's incredible love and offer Him our love.



The Mass as a Sacrifice

The Mass is a sacrifice. Many people don't understand what this means. Some non-Catholics think that we believe Jesus is re-crucified at every Mass. That, of course, is not true. To understand how the Mass is a sacrifice, we must go back to the worship of ancient Israel.

Vocabulary

Mass – the perfect form of worship, where we hear readings from the Bible, offer sacrifice to God, and receive Jesus in Holy Communion

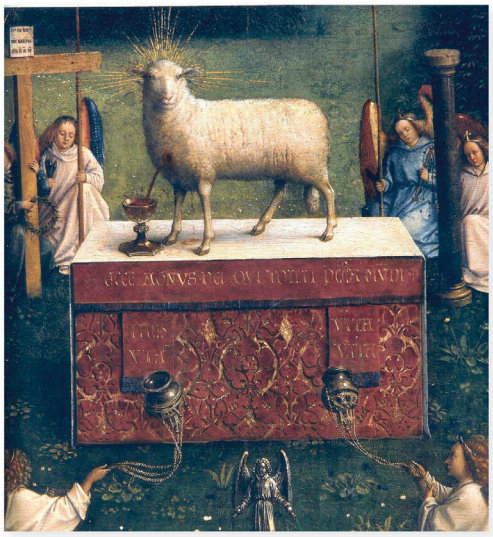
NOTES:

A **sacrifice** is an offering to God. There are many ways we can offer sacrifice to God. The Jews worshiped God through animal sacrifice. In most cases, animals were a major source of wealth for the people, so by offering one to God, they were making a real personal sacrifice. Also, the Jews recognized that sin brought about the consequence of death.



Illustration of a high priest sacrificing a lamb

When they offered an animal to God, as a sin offering, they were asking that the animal would somehow take their place, so that they would not suffer death for their sins. They knew, of course, that lambs and sheep couldn't really take away sin, but by their sacrifice, they were asking God for mercy and demonstrating that they understood the serious nature of sin.



All of these animals that were sacrificed were images of Christ, especially the Passover Lamb. Although the deaths of these animals could never truly take away sin, there was One Who was coming, and His death really would take away sin. That is why Jesus is called the Lamb of God, Who really does take away the sin of the world.



Jesus offered the one perfect sacrifice that all the Old Testament sacrifices were pointing to. That is why we as Christians have no reason to continue the Old Testament animal sacrifices. The Lamb has been sacrificed. At Mass, we take the old Jewish worship and perfect it. Where they worshiped by offering God imperfect animal sacrifices, we worship by offering Him the perfect sacrifice of Jesus.



This does not mean that Jesus dies again, of course. He died once, for all. We offer God the perfect sacrifice that Jesus made on the cross, saying essentially, "We want to make an offering for sin. The only perfect offering was that of Jesus, so we offer You His sacrifice on the cross, as an offering for our sin." It is a very humble act that recognizes that Jesus saved us on the cross. We are powerless to save ourselves.



But Jesus invites us to participate in His sacrifice. At the offertory part of the Mass, when the bread and wine are brought forward, they are symbols of God's gift of creation to us. We offer them back to Him, but not as wheat and grapes as He has given them to us. They are now bread and wine, "the work of human hands." We offer back to God with thanksgiving the goodness of creation, and ourselves, too.





Vocabulary

Offertory – the part of the Mass when the bread and wine are brought forward. We make personal offerings during this part, too. We offer money, and we offer ourselves to God.

Vocabulary

Priest – a man who receives special gifts from God to act in the place of Jesus and serve the Church

Consecrate – to set apart for a holy purpose

Pope Benedict XVI said, "In the bread and wine that we bring to the altar, all creation is taken up by Christ the Redeemer to be transformed and presented to the Father. In this way, we also bring all the pain and suffering of the world, in the certainty that everything has value in God's eyes" (*The Sacrament of Charity*). At the consecration, the priest, with the power of the Holy Spirit, will change the bread and wine into the Body and Blood of Christ and offer them to the Father.



But remember, we offered ourselves to God, as well. We are saying to God, "As You accept the perfect offering of Jesus, accept me as well, as imperfect as I am. And as the bread and wine truly become the Body and Blood of Jesus, transform me so I can become more and more like Him." When we understand what is happening, it is a truly amazing thing.



Have you ever noticed that Father consecrates the bread and wine separately? They become the Body and Blood separately. This is because when Jesus died, His Blood was separated from His Body. But Jesus rose from the dead.

Just before Holy Communion, Father takes a little piece of the Body of Christ and drops it into his chalice. The Body and Blood come back together. This represents Jesus' Resurrection. See if you can notice him doing it the next time you go to Mass. You have to pay close attention or you will miss it.

The Mass as a Feast

You may have also heard people describe the Mass as a banquet, or a feast. This is also true. In fact, the Mass is a wedding feast. And we are not only the wedding guests; we are also the bride. Jesus is the Groom, and the Church is the bride.

We have a meal when we receive the Eucharist, but we receive Jesus Himself at Mass, and He receives us, just like a husband and wife receive each other at their wedding.

Have you ever wondered why only men can be priests? It is not because they are better or smarter or more holy than women. And it is not because the Church is prejudiced against women. It is because of the marital reality of our relationship with Jesus.



a small portion of "Wedding at Cana" by Paulo Veronese

NOTES:

Vocabulary

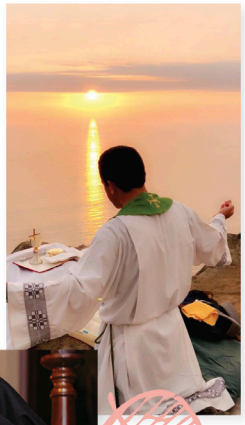
Liturgy of the Word – the first half of the Mass, focused on the Bible

Discussion questions

Why is it so important to attend Mass regularly (at least every Sunday and Holy Day of Obligation)?

At the Mass, the priest gives himself to be used by Jesus. He stands in the place of Jesus at the consecration. He represents the Groom. That is why he has to be a man.

Religious sisters, on the other hand, are human representations of the bride. They are signs to the world that the Church is the Bride of Christ. That is why traditionally, the habits they wear resemble wedding veils.







Parts of the Mass

The Mass is divided into two main parts: the **Liturgy of the Word** and the **Liturgy of the Eucharist.** The Mass is very biblical. Not only does the form of worship come from the Bible and ancient Israel, but many of the prayers and songs come directly out of the Bible.

Also, the first half of the Mass, the Liturgy of the Word, is focused directly on the Scripture. In a Sunday Mass, there are four readings directly from the Bible, climaxing in the proclaiming of the Gospel. This is the high point of the first half of the Mass, so we all stand for this.

After the Gospel, Father usually gives a homily explaining the Scriptures, and then we pray the creed (the statement of what we believe) and offer our needs as a community to God during the prayers of the faithful.

The second part of the Mass, the Liturgy of the Eucharist, begins with the offertory. This is an important part of the Mass. We offer money as a sacrifice and to support the work of the Church, but we also spiritually offer ourselves, as we talked about earlier in this chapter.

Then we come to the Eucharistic Prayer. We all kneel, as bread and wine become the Body and Blood of Christ right before us. At Holy Communion, we come forward to receive Him in the Holy Eucharist. Communion means coming together, and that is what we are doing when we receive. We encounter Jesus Christ at every Mass. He is present in the Word of God; He is present in the priest; He is present in the gathering of His people; and He is especially present in the Holy Eucharist.









Vocabulary

Liturgy of the Eucharist – the second half of the Mass, focused on the Eucharist

Holy Communion – when we receive Jesus in the Holy Eucharist at Mass

Discussion questions

What can we do to get more out of the Mass?

Social justice: faith in action

- Spiritual Work of Mercy – Pray for the Living and the Dead – Ask Father if you can write some of the Prayers of the Faithful for an upcoming community Mass.



At the end of Mass, we receive the priest's blessing, and then we are sent forth, to share what we have received with the world. When we truly understand what is happening at the Mass, we realize that it is the most profound thing that ever happens on earth.

DISCUSSION QUESTION:

How is the Mass both a sacrifice and a feast?

CATECHISM INSERT

Holy Communion augments our union with Christ. The principal fruit of receiving the Eucharist in Holy Communion is an intimate union with Christ Jesus. CCC 1391

Chapter 15 Review

ACTIVITY

1) We celebrate the Holy Eucharist at the holy ___Mass___.

2) The priest leads us in offering Jesus' perfect _sacrifice_ to the Father.

3) The Mass is a wedding __feast___.

4) The Mass is divided into the Liturgy of the ___Word___ and the Liturgy of the _Eucharist_.

5) We stand for the proclamation of the __Gospel__.

6) Whose sacrifice paid the price of sin?
   A) Ours
   B) The priest's
   C) St. Peter's
   D) Jesus'

7) Jesus is the Groom. Who is the bride?
   A) The world
   B) The Church
   C) Heaven
   D) No one

8) On what is the Liturgy of the Word focused?
   A) The Bible
   B) Singing
   C) The homily
   D) The collection

9) What does the word eucharist mean?
   A) Jesus
   B) Bread
   C) Glory
   D) Thanksgiving

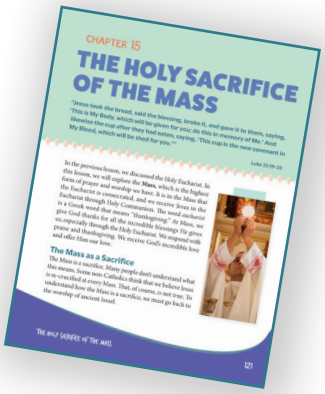
10) True/False: The Mass is the highest form of prayer and worship.
   A) True
   B) False

Memory Work (Baltimore Catechism)

357. What is the Mass?
The Mass is the sacrifice of the New Law in which Christ, through the ministry of the priest, offers Himself to God in an unbloody manner under the appearances of bread and wine.

359. Who is the principal priest in every Mass?
The principal priest in every Mass is Jesus Christ, who offers to His heavenly Father, through the ministry of His ordained priest, His body and blood which were sacrificed on the cross.

CHAPTER 15 TAKE-HOME



This week in Religion Class . . .

Chapter title:
The Holy Sacrifice of the Mass

PLEASE REVIEW AT HOME:

Vocabulary:
- Liturgy of the Word – The first half of the Mass, focused on the Bible
- Liturgy of the Eucharist – The second half of the Mass, focused on the Eucharist

1) What are the two main divisions of the Mass? *The Liturgy of the Word and the Liturgy of the Eucharist*
2) Whose sacrifice is offered to the Father at the Holy Mass? *Jesus'*
3) If the Mass is a wedding feast, who are the bride and groom? *Jesus is the Groom; we (the Church) are the bride*

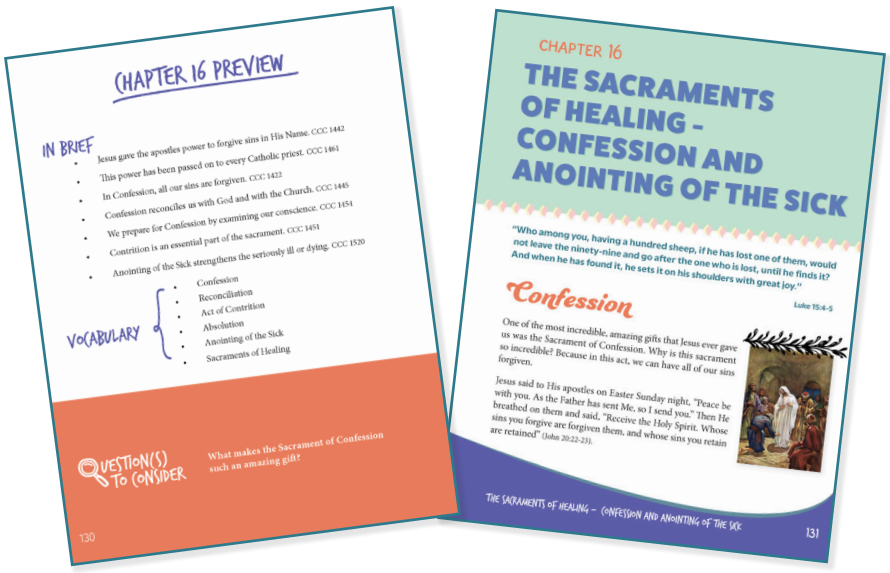
Discussion Question:
How is the Mass both a sacrifice and a feast?

Activity:
Look up the Scripture readings for this Sunday's Mass, and read and discuss them together before Mass. The readings can be found at:

https://bible.usccb.org/daily-bible-reading

He knows you and He loves you.

THE SACRAMENTS OF HEALING – CONFESSION AND THE ANOINTING OF THE SICK



CHAPTER 16 OVERVIEW

NOTES:

1. OBJECTIVE

Students will identify Confession and the Anointing of the Sick as Sacraments of Healing. They will understand what happens in these sacraments and recognize their beauty and power. Students will be prepared to receive the Sacrament of Confession and encouraged to do so often.

2. MATERIALS

- Adventure Catechism text
- Catholic Brain website with ability to show video
- Student religion journals
- Bibles

3. PROCEDURE

- Open the lesson each day with prayer. You may choose the Come Holy Spirit prayer, asking the Holy Spirit to guide your lesson. Or, if you are learning a particular prayer as a class, this is an excellent time to practice and reinforce that. As the school year progresses, you may consider asking students to lead the prayer.
- Be sure to close each day in prayer, as well, and encourage students to share with their families what they are learning.

CHAPTER 16: 5-DAY LESSON PLAN

NOTES:

A. DAY ONE

- Introduce students to the Big Ideas for this chapter (the In Brief section of the chapter preview). Write the chapter's vocabulary words on the board.
- Read the chapter in the text as a class. Stop frequently to answer student questions and to check for comprehension. Highlight the vocabulary words when you read them and be sure that students understand them.
- As you close in prayer today, begin by reading and discussing the Scripture passage in the text: **Luke 15:4-5.**

B. DAY TWO

Note: Students will watch a video today. Often, it will be from the Adventure Catechism video series. If they have been using this program, they will likely have seen these videos before, but in the fifth grade, we will be asking them to reflect on them at a different level.

- Begin by reviewing the Big Ideas from yesterday's lesson. Allow students to share what they remember and ask any questions they may have thought of.
- Watch the Adventure Catechism video **"What is Confession?"**

https://www.catholicbrain.com/edu/videos/957354/1/lesson-19---what-is-confession?

- Watch the Adventure Catechism video **"What is the Anointing of the Sick and the Four Last Things?"**

https://www.catholicbrain.com/edu/videos/1022794/1/lesson-28---what-is-the-anointing-of-the-sick-and-the-four-last-things?

Discuss the following questions:

⇨ How does frequently going to Confession help us become holy?

⇨ Why should we pray to have a priest present when we die?

- If time allows, you may do some of the activities on the Catholic Brain site connected to the video, such as the Memory Match, Fill-in-the-Blank, Word Search and other printables, or the quiz. Be sure to leave enough time to explore the *Catechism* citation.
- Read the *Catechism* citation included in the chapter together. Be sure the students understand it and can connect it to the topic of this week's lesson.

NOTES:

C. DAY THREE

- Today, write the "Question to consider" from the chapter on the board. Let students know that they should keep this question in mind as they re-read the chapter, and you will be discussing it later in the class.
- Guided Reading - Divide students into partners or small groups and have them re-read the chapter. This would be a wonderful activity to invite parent volunteers to help with, to read with the students and facilitate small group discussions.

When they finish reading, the students should discuss the "Question to consider" in their groups, and each student should write a short summary of the chapter, which they can share in their small groups.

- After students have had a chance to discuss in their small groups, invite students to share their summaries, and facilitate a large-group discussion about the question.
- Before ending class today, students should copy the "Question to consider" in their religion journals and write their response in it.

D. DAY FOUR

- Today students will work in their religion journals. Begin the lesson, after prayer, by reviewing the Big Ideas, vocabulary, and "Question to consider."
- Students should now individually write a personal reflection about the chapter. This is different than the summary they wrote yesterday, and even their answer to the "Question to consider." This is a personal reflection on the chapter. It may include a written prayer; some students may want to include a drawing with their reflection, but it needs not be required. Note: the drawing cannot replace the reflection, only accompany it. If time permits, allow students to share their reflections in small groups or as a large group. These reflections should be personal, so do not pressure students to share them with other students. They may need to be available to you or the students' parents, however.

NOTES:

E. DAY FIVE

- Students should complete the chapter review page at the end of the chapter.
- When students have completed the chapter review, correct it as a class. Be sure to check for any questions students may still have.
- Prayer Activity - Lectio Divina – Use the Scripture passage: Luke 15:11-32

Encourage students to share with their families what they learned this week.

CHAPTER 16 PREVIEW

IN BRIEF

- Jesus gave the apostles power to forgive sins in His Name. CCC 1442
- This power has been passed on to every Catholic priest. CCC 1461
- In Confession, all our sins are forgiven. CCC 1422
- Confession reconciles us with God and with the Church. CCC 1445
- We prepare for Confession by examining our conscience. CCC 1454
- Contrition is an essential part of the sacrament. CCC 1451
- Anointing of the Sick strengthens the seriously ill or dying. CCC 1520

VOCABULARY

- Confession
- Reconciliation
- Act of Contrition
- Absolution
- Anointing of the Sick
- Sacraments of Healing

QUESTION(S) TO CONSIDER

What makes the Sacrament of Confession such an amazing gift?

130

Bible story connections

- Luke 15
- Luke 18:9-14
- John 20:19-23
- James 5:14-15

Catholic Brain Video Connections

- Adventure Catechism – What is Confession?
- Adventure Catechism – How to Make a Good Confession
- Adventure Catechism – What is Penance?
- Adventure Catechism – What is the Act of Contrition?
- Adventure Catechism – What is the Anointing of the Sick and the Four Last Things?

Vocabulary

Confession – another name for Reconciliation. The act of confessing our sins to a priest in the Sacrament of Reconciliation.

Reconciliation – the sacrament in which we have all of our sins forgiven through confessing them to a priest

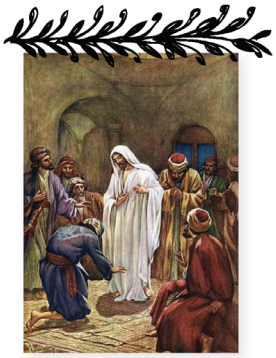
CHAPTER 16

THE SACRAMENTS OF HEALING – CONFESSION AND ANOINTING OF THE SICK

"Who among you, having a hundred sheep, if he has lost one of them, would not leave the ninety-nine and go after the one who is lost, until he finds it? And when he has found it, he sets it on his shoulders with great joy."

Luke 15:4-5

Confession

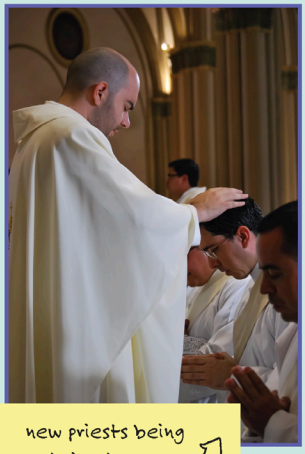


One of the most incredible, amazing gifts that Jesus ever gave us was the Sacrament of Confession. Why is this sacrament so incredible? Because in this act, we can have all of our sins forgiven.

Jesus said to His apostles on Easter Sunday night, "Peace be with you. As the Father has sent Me, so I send you." Then He breathed on them and said, "Receive the Holy Spirit. Whose sins you forgive are forgiven them, and whose sins you retain are retained" (John 20:22-23).

Jesus gave the apostles a gift that could only come from the Holy Spirit, the power to forgive sins – not just in their own names (we are all commanded to do that), but in God's Name. This authority has been passed on to the bishops, through Apostolic Succession, to our own time.

When a man is ordained a priest, the power to forgive sins is given to him. When we go to Confession, we have all of our sins forgiven. The priest, in Confession, is acting in the place of Jesus. Because of his ordination to the priesthood, he has the power to do so. But Jesus is really the one forgiving us.



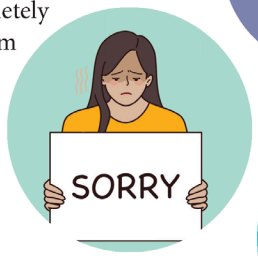
new priests being ordained



The sacrament is also called Reconciliation or Penance. When two people reconcile, they have been separated and they come back together. That is what happens in Confession. Even if we have completely separated ourselves from God through serious sin, when we come to this sacrament, we are brought back together with Him.









There is no sin that cannot be forgiven in Confession.



NOTES:

Vocabulary

Seal of Confession – the duty of the priest not to tell anyone what he hears in Confession, not even the police

Did you know that the priest cannot tell anyone what he learns in Confession? That is called the sacramental seal of Confession. The priest may not even tell the police if someone confesses committing a crime.



None of us should divulge secrets that might harm another person's reputation, unless it is absolutely necessary, and many professions have privileged confidence, such as lawyers and doctors.



But it is even more important for a priest. That is because the priest is not there representing himself; he is standing in the place of Christ for the sole purpose of reconciling the sinner to God through the forgiveness of sins.







WHY CONFESSION?

Many non-Catholics wonder why we have to go to Confession. Can't we just tell Jesus we are sorry privately? We can and should tell Jesus privately that we are sorry. But we must also go to Confession. Why? First, because **it came from Jesus.** He established it; we are called to obey Him.

Imagine someone had a terminal disease and they went to the doctor. The doctor told the person that although their disease was deadly, he had a cure. All they had to do was take the medicine he prescribed. Imagine the person refused to take the medicine. What would you think? Probably that the person didn't really want to get well.

The person may have said, "Yes, I do want to be cured of this deadly disease. I just don't want to take the medicine my doctor is prescribing." But you probably wouldn't believe that this person was taking being cured very seriously.

Sin is a deadly disease. Confession is the cure Jesus has given us. If we refuse to take the cure, we must not be taking it very seriously.

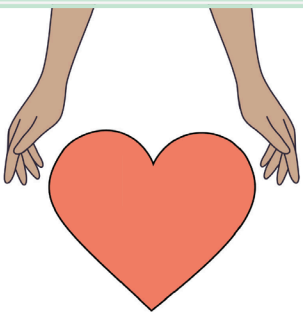
But why did Jesus give us this cure? The forgiveness comes from His sacrifice on the cross. He could have had us do anything – maybe click our heels together and say, "There's no place like Heaven."

Why do we have to do anything at all?



NOTES:

NOTES:



Remember that salvation is a free gift, but we still have to accept it. That is our part. And remember that the sacraments all give grace. Jesus was very wise when He gave us Confession, because sin is a powerful and terrible master. Sin brings shame with it. Many people have secrets that are hidden. And the desire to keep them hidden and not to face them can be crippling. In Confession, we cannot keep our sins hidden; we must face them head on. That is when they begin to lose power over us.





It is also important to remember that sin doesn't just separate us from God; it separates us from each other, too. Sin wounds our nature and the human family. Confession reconciles us with God and with His Body, the Church.



Also, many people have heard that Jesus forgives them, but deep down, they don't believe it. "Not me," they think. "My sins are too big to be forgiven." This is a lie, and it is one of the devil's favorite lies to tell us. The truth is that no sin is too big to be forgiven. In Confession, we come to another person, the priest, and tell the worst about ourselves. We can remain anonymous; it does not matter that the priest does not know who we are. The important part is that he hears all the sins we have to tell, and then we hear that we are forgiven. That is incredibly powerful.

Consider this story from the life of St. Margaret Mary Alacoque. Margaret Mary was a mystic, whom Jesus appeared to in visions. He gave her the devotion to His Sacred Heart. Margaret Mary was a religious sister, so when she had visions, she went to her Mother Superior to tell her about them. Mother was skeptical, so she devised a test.



Saint Margaret Mary Alacoque depicted in the Cathedral of the Assumption of the Virgin Mary in Roznava, Slovakia

"The next time Jesus appears to you," she told Margaret Mary, "ask Him what the big sin was that I committed in my youth. I never told it to anyone except the priest in Confession."

When Jesus again appeared to Margaret Mary, she posed Mother Superior's question to Him. Remember, Mother had confessed this sin when she was young. Jesus' response: "Tell Mother I have forgotten it."

NOTES:

Vocabulary

Examination of Conscience – the act of preparing for the Sacrament of Reconciliation by thinking about what we have done and what sins we need to confess



Before going to Confession, we have to prepare. How do we do that? We examine our conscience. When we examine our conscience, we think about what we have done since the last time we went to Confession so we know what we need to confess. Another thing we can do before Confession is think for a little while about how much God loves us. This may help us be truly sorry for our sins and try not to commit them again.

When we get into the confessional, we will begin by saying, "Bless me, Father, I have sinned. It has been [how long] since my last Confession." We mention how long it has been so the priest can understand the period of time we will be confessing about to him. Then you will confess the sins you need to confess. When you finish, the priest might talk to you for a little while and give you some advice.



You will pray a prayer called the **Act of Contrition.** This is a prayer telling God that you are sorry for your sins. Contrition, being sorry for our sins, is an essential part of the sacrament. There are different versions of this prayer, and many confessionals even have a copy posted on the wall for people to read.



The priest will give you a penance, something good you can offer to God, such as some prayers or good works. The penance acts as medicine for our souls, to help heal the damage sin has done to us. Then comes the awesome moment of **absolution** when we are freed from our sins! After you are absolved from your sins, thank the priest, and you will walk out with a huge smile on your face. Take some time to perform your penance and thank God for the wonderful gift you have just received.





Vocabulary

Contrition – sorrow for our sins

Penance – prayer or other offering we make to God for our sins; also another name for the Sacrament of Reconciliation

Absolution – the forgiveness of sins we receive through the priest in the Sacrament of Reconciliation

Discussion question

Why is our penance an important part of Reconciliation?

Vocabulary

Anointing of the Sick – a Sacrament of Healing for those seriously ill or in danger of death. The priest anoints the sick person and prays for healing and strength.

The Anointing of the Sick

Confession is a **Sacrament of Healing** because sin is deadly, and Confession frees us from it. The other Sacrament of Healing is the **Anointing of the Sick.** If a person is seriously ill, or in danger of death, a priest should be called. The priest anoints the person with holy oil and prays for their recovery.

The essential rite of this sacrament occurs when the priest anoints the forehead and hands of the sick person while praying the prayer which asks for the grace of this sacrament: "Through this holy anointing, may the Lord in His love and mercy help you with the grace of the Holy Spirit. Amen. May the Lord Who frees you from sin, save you and raise you up. Amen." The Anointing of the Sick can be received more than once, for new illnesses or even for the same illness, if it worsens.

Sometimes, the person does regain health, but often not. The Sacrament of the Anointing of the Sick provides grace to strengthen the person for the final journey from this life to the next. The person who receives this sacrament also receives the grace to unite their sufferings more closely to Christ's Passion. The sacrament includes the forgiveness of sins, so it must be administered by a priest.



Our true, lasting home is Heaven. Even with faith, death can be a scary thought for many people. This sacrament provides us the peace and strength we need. We should all pray that there is a priest with us to give us this sacrament before we die.





DISCUSSION QUESTION:

What makes the Sacrament of Confession such an amazing gift?

CATECHISM INSERT

The Sacrament of Reconciliation with God brings about a true "spiritual resurrection," restoration of the dignity and blessings of the life of the children of God, of which the most precious is friendship with God. CCC 1468

Discussion question

Why is it important to have a priest present when we die?

Social justice: faith in action

- Spiritual Work of Mercy – Counsel the Doubtful – Write a letter to someone inviting them to join you for sacramental Confession. Give the person the letter or invite them in person.

Memory Work (Baltimore Catechism)

379. What is the sacrament of Penance (Reconciliation)?
Penance is the sacrament by which sins committed after Baptism are forgiven through the absolution of the priest.

444. Who should receive Anointing of the Sick?
All Catholics who have reached the use of reason and are in danger of death from sickness, accident, or old age should receive Anointing of the Sick.

ACTIVITY

Chapter 16 Review

1) The Sacrament of Confession is also called Reconciliation and Penance.

2) When we receive absolution, we are set free from our sins.

3) After our Confession, we offer the _penance__ that the priest gave us to God.

4) Confession and Anointing of the Sick are Sacraments of _Healing__.

5) Like Confession, the Anointing of the Sick must be administered by a __priest__.

6) To whom do we confess our sins in the Sacrament of Reconciliation?
   A) A priest
   B) Our parents
   C) The police
   D) Jesus alone, in private

7) To whom did Jesus give the power to forgive sins in His Name, the night of the first Easter?
   A) The Virgin Mary
   B) Mary Magdalene
   C) The apostles
   D) The priests of the Jewish Temple

8) What prayer do we pray that expresses sorrow for our sins?
   A) The Act of Contrition
   B) The Hail Mary
   C) The Our Father
   D) The Apostles' Creed

9) Which can the Anointing of the Sick provide?
   A) Healing of the body
   B) Strength for the journey to Heaven
   C) Forgiveness of sins
   D) All of the above

10) True/False: We should go to Confession often.
   A) True
   B) False

CHAPTER 16 TAKE-HOME



This week in Religion Class . . .

Chapter title:
The Sacraments of Healing –
Confession and the Anointing of the Sick

PLEASE REVIEW AT HOME:

Vocabulary:

- Absolution – The forgiveness of sins we receive through the priest in the Sacrament of Reconciliation
- Anointing of the Sick – A Sacrament of Healing for those seriously ill or in danger of death. The priest anoints the sick person and prays for healing and strength.

1) Who gave us the Sacrament of Reconciliation? *Jesus*

2) Which sins cannot be forgiven, even in Confession? *None – all sins can be forgiven*

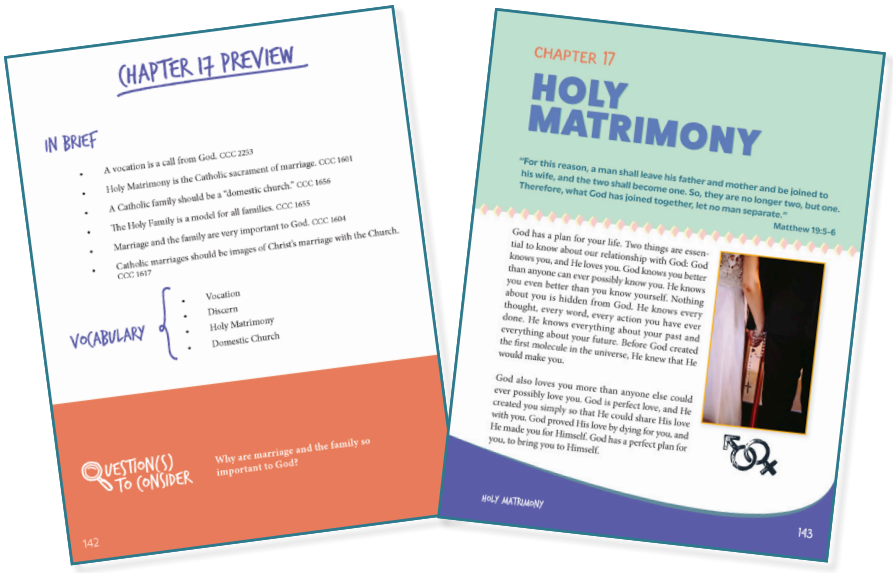
3) Does the Anointing of the Sick provide healing for the body? *Sometimes, but not always; it does help us unite our sufferings to Christ's and prepares a person for the journey to Heaven, if it is the time for death*

Discussion Question:
What makes the Sacrament of Confession such an amazing gift?

Activity:
Go to Confession as a family. Family members that have not received the sacrament yet should still join everyone in the church and pray. Afterward, go out to dinner or for some other treat to celebrate.

He knows you and He loves you.

CHAPTER 17 OVERVIEW



NOTES:

1. OBJECTIVE

Students will be able to define what a vocation is and how to discern a vocation. They will understand important details about Matrimony and that a Catholic family is supposed to be a domestic church. They will recognize that God has a plan for them.

2. MATERIALS

- Adventure Catechism text
- Catholic Brain website with ability to show video
- Student religion journals

3. PROCEDURE

- Open the lesson each day with prayer. You may choose the Come Holy Spirit prayer, asking the Holy Spirit to guide your lesson. Or, if you are learning a particular prayer as a class, this is an excellent time to practice and reinforce that. As the school year progresses, you may consider asking students to lead the prayer.

- Be sure to close each day in prayer, as well, and encourage students to share with their families what they are learning.

CHAPTER 17: 5-DAY LESSON PLAN

NOTES:

A. DAY ONE

- Introduce students to the Big Ideas for this chapter (the In Brief section of the chapter preview). Write the chapter's vocabulary words on the board.
- Read the chapter in the text as a class. Stop frequently to answer student questions and to check for comprehension. Highlight the vocabulary words when you read them and be sure that students understand them.
- As you close in prayer today, begin by reading and discussing the Scripture passage in the text: **Matthew 19:5-6.**

B. DAY TWO

Note: Students will watch a video today. Often, it will be from the Adventure Catechism video series. If they have been using this program, they will likely have seen these videos before, but in the fifth grade, we will be asking them to reflect on them at a different level.

- Begin by reviewing the Big Ideas from yesterday's lesson. Allow students to share what they remember and ask any questions they may have thought of.
- Watch the Adventure Catechism video **"What is Matrimony?"**

https://www.catholicbrain.com/edu/videos/978174/1/lesson-26---what-is-matrimony?

Discuss the following questions:

- How can we discern what God may be calling us to?
- How should a Catholic marriage be a sign of Jesus' relationship with the Church?

- If time allows, you may do some of the activities on the Catholic Brain site connected to the video, such as the Memory Match, Fill-in-the-Blank, Word Search and other printables, or the quiz. Be sure to leave enough time to explore the *Catechism* citation.
- Read the *Catechism* citation included in the chapter together. Be sure the students understand it and can connect it to the topic of this week's lesson.

NOTES:

C. DAY THREE

- Today, write the "Question to consider" from the chapter on the board. Let students know that they should keep this question in mind as they re-read the chapter, and you will be discussing it later in the class.
- Guided Reading - Divide students into partners or small groups and have them re-read the chapter. This would be a wonderful activity to invite parent volunteers to help with, to read with the students and facilitate small group discussions.

When they finish reading, the students should discuss the "Question to consider" in their groups, and each student should write a short summary of the chapter, which they can share in their small groups.

- After students have had a chance to discuss in their small groups, invite students to share their summaries, and facilitate a large-group discussion about the question.
- Before ending class today, students should copy the "Question to consider" in their religion journals and write their response in it.

D. DAY FOUR

- Today students will work in their religion journals. Begin the lesson, after prayer, by reviewing the Big Ideas, vocabulary, and "Question to consider."
- Students should now individually write a personal reflection about the chapter. This is different than the summary they wrote yesterday, and even their answer to the "Question to consider." This is a personal reflection on the chapter. It may include a written prayer; some students may want to include a drawing with their reflection, but it needs not be required. Note: the drawing cannot replace the reflection, only accompany it. If time permits, allow students to share their reflections in small groups or as a large group. These reflections should be personal, so do not pressure students to share them with other students. They may need to be available to you or the students' parents, however.

E. DAY FIVE

NOTES:

- Students should complete the chapter review page at the end of the chapter.
- When students have completed the chapter review, correct it as a class. Be sure to check for any questions students may still have.
- Prayer Activity
  - Write a recipe for a successful marriage. Imagine you are a baker creating a recipe, but instead of making a cake, you are making a marriage. For example, instead of flour, you might add three cups of patience. Get creative!
  - Close in prayer, and in particular, encourage students to pray for their future spouse. This will feel very awkward for fifth graders, but remind them that if God calls them to marriage, they will be spiritually united to their spouse, and their prayers for that person are very powerful, even now. God knows who that person is. Tell them not to worry if they are not called to marriage. Some of them probably are not. God knows, and will use their prayers to bless whatever their vocation is.

Encourage students to share with their families what they learned this week.

Bible story connections

- Genesis 2:18, 21-23
- Mark 10:2-9
- Ephesians 5:25-33

Catholic Brain Video Connections

- Adventure Catechism – What is Matrimony?
- Adventure Catechism – What is the Domestic Church?

CHAPTER 17 PREVIEW

IN BRIEF

- A vocation is a call from God. CCC 2253
- Holy Matrimony is the Catholic sacrament of marriage. CCC 1601
- A Catholic family should be a "domestic church." CCC 1656
- The Holy Family is a model for all families. CCC 1655
- Marriage and the family are very important to God. CCC 1604
- Catholic marriages should be images of Christ's marriage with the Church. CCC 1617

VOCABULARY

- Vocation
- Discern
- Holy Matrimony
- Domestic Church

QUESTION(S) TO CONSIDER

Why are marriage and the family so important to God?

142

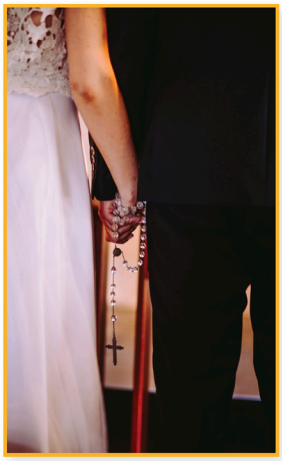
CHAPTER 17

HOLY MATRIMONY

"For this reason, a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, and the two shall become one. So, they are no longer two, but one. Therefore, what God has joined together, let no man separate."

Matthew 19:5-6

God has a plan for your life. Two things are essential to know about our relationship with God: God knows you, and He loves you. God knows you better than anyone can ever possibly know you. He knows you even better than you know yourself. Nothing about you is hidden from God. He knows every thought, every word, every action you have ever done. He knows everything about your past and everything about your future. Before God created the first molecule in the universe, He knew that He would make you.



God also loves you more than anyone else could ever possibly love you. God is perfect love, and He created you simply so that He could share His love with you. God proved His love by dying for you, and He made you for Himself. God has a perfect plan for you, to bring you to Himself.

NOTES:

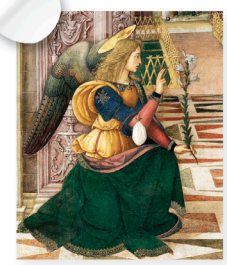
Vocabulary

Vocation – a call from God

Discern – to prayerfully seek to discover God's plan for one's life



As you grow from adolescence to adulthood, it is very important that you consider what your **vocation** might be. A vocation is a call from God. When we are very young, people often ask us, "What do you want to be when you grow up?" That question is fine, but as we get more mature, it should shift a little. We should begin to think in terms of what God is calling us to be.



God's call is always for our good. It may not be what we expect. Even the Virgin Mary was surprised by her vocation when the Archangel Gabriel told her that God was calling her to be the mother of His Son. We will probably not have the benefit of an angel appearing to us to announce our vocation, so we must spend a lot of time in prayer, talking to God, and listening to Him to **discern** what He may be calling us to.

There are two special vocations that Jesus gave us sacraments for. The Sacraments of Holy Matrimony and Holy Orders provide special graces to people to help them live these special vocations according to God's plan.





Holy Matrimony is the Catholic sacrament of marriage. Marriage and family are very important to God. The Church, remember, is the family of God, and our families are supposed to be images of that. God gave Adam and Eve to each other, and the first thing He told them to do was to have children. God has a Father's heart, and there is nothing on this earth that He loves more than people. He loves having more children, and it is an amazing gift that He allows us to participate in His work of creation by bringing children into the world.



French Holy Card

Jesus Himself came into the world through a family. The Holy Family of Jesus, Mary, and Joseph is a model for all of our families. We should strive to follow their example of love and faithfulness.

You have also learned that the Church is the Bride of Christ, and Catholic marriages should be an image of Christ and the Church. When a man and woman get married, they promise to give themselves totally to each other. Marriage is a vocation, which means that it is God's plan for how the husband and wife are to come to Him.



Vocabulary

Holy Matrimony – the sacrament of marriage, between one man and one woman for life

Vocabulary

Domestic Church – a Christian family, where God is known, loved, and served, and His love is shared

Discussion questions

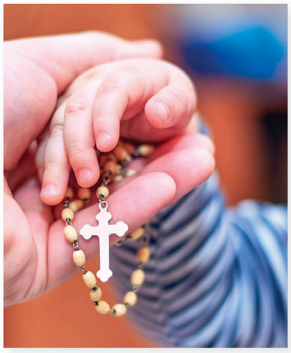
What can we do to help our families be domestic churches?

The husband and wife promise to receive the children that God gives them and to raise them in the love of God. The husband's first responsibility is to help his wife and children get to Heaven, and the wife's first responsibility is to help her husband and children get to Heaven.

A family is supposed to be a **domestic church.** Domestic means home, and our homes should be places where we experience God's love, grow in our faith, and honor God. It is very important for families to pray together, attend Mass and Confession together, and celebrate the Catholic feast days together. Parents have the first responsibility to educate their children in the Catholic faith, to teach them how to pray and live a life of virtue, and to provide for their children's physical and spiritual needs. Parents must teach their children to follow Jesus and listen to His call. It is very important for parents to nurture their children's vocations. Children should show respect and gratitude to their parents. In this way, they can help create harmony in family life. Family members should help each other to be holy.







God created marriage to be for life. He is always faithful to His people, and Jesus never abandons His Church, even when we do not do a good job of honoring Him. In the same way, husbands and wives make a promise before God to be faithful to each other for life, through good times and bad. This sounds very difficult, and sometimes it is. God never promises that our vocation will be easy, but He does promise to be with us. That is why He gave us the Sacrament of Holy Matrimony. This sacrament provides the grace we need to fulfill our marriage promises and to grow closer to God along the path He has called us to.

Discussion questions

Why is it so important that marriage is for life?

Social justice: faith in action

- Beatitude – Blessed are the Pure of Heart – Show gratitude by thanking your parents, either with cards or some other show of appreciation.



DISCUSSION QUESTION:

Why are marriage and the family so important to God?

CATECHISM INSERT

God Who created man out of love also calls him to love – the fundamental and innate vocation of every human being. For man is created in the image and likeness of God Who is Himself love. Since God created him man and woman, their mutual love becomes an image of the absolute and unfailing love with which God loves man. It is good, very good, in the Creator's eyes. CCC 1604

148

HOLY MATRIMONY

Chapter 17 Review

ACTIVITY

1) A _vocation_ is a call from God.

2) Catholics are called to _discern__ their vocation, more than "decide what to be when they grow up."

3) Holy _Matrimony_ is the sacrament of marriage.

4) A Catholic family is meant to be a "_domestic_ church."

5) The Holy Family is a model for all families.

6) A husband and wife promise to receive with love the _____ that God blesses them with.
   A) Children
   B) Money
   C) House
   D) Jobs

7) Catholic marriages should be a sign of what, to the world?
   A) Christ's marriage to the Church
   B) That Catholics never sin
   C) That everyone should get married
   D) The marriage of Adam and Eve

8) If we have the vocation of Holy Matrimony, it is God's plan for how we should get to _____.
   A) Church
   B) Heaven
   C) A nice neighborhood
   D) Our own home

9) What can families do to be domestic churches?
   A) Pray together
   B) Go to Mass and the sacraments together
   C) Help each other to love God and be holy
   D) All of the above

10) True/False: All people should get married.
   A) True
   B) False

Memory Work (Baltimore Catechism)

457. What is the sacrament of Matrimony?
Matrimony is the sacrament by which a baptized man and a baptized woman bind themselves for life in a lawful marriage and receive the grace to discharge their duties.

458. What are the chief duties of husband and wife in the married state?
The chief duties of husband and wife in the married state are to be faithful to each other, and to provide in every way for the welfare of the children God may give them.

CHAPTER 17 TAKE-HOME



This week in Religion Class . . .

Chapter title:
Holy Matrimony

PLEASE REVIEW AT HOME:

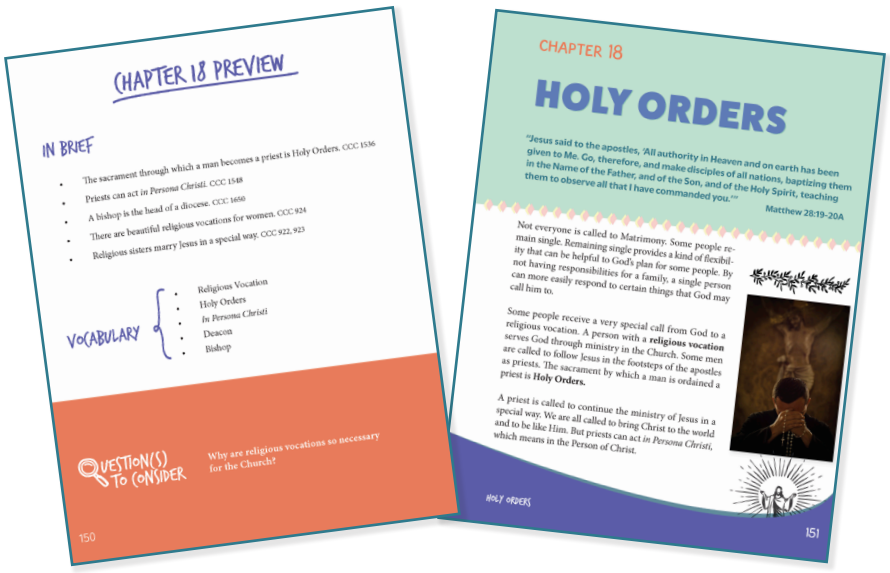
Vocabulary:
- Vocation – A call from God
- Discern – To prayerfully seek to discover God's plan for one's life
- Domestic Church – A Christian family, where God is known, loved, and served, and His love is shared

1) What is the sacrament of marriage? *Holy Matrimony*
2) What is a vocation? *A call from God*
3) How long does a sacramental marriage last? *For life*

Discussion Question:
Why are marriage and the family so important to God?

Activity:
Look at old photo albums together, especially containing pictures of Mom and Dad before children were born. Parents, share your story with the children, especially how you discerned a vocation to marriage and the story of your wedding.

He knows you and He loves you.



CHAPTER 18 OVERVIEW

NOTES:

1. OBJECTIVE

Students will define the three levels of the Sacrament of Holy Orders and be able to compare and contrast them. They will understand how a priest can act *in Persona Christi*. Students will recognize the consecrated religious life as a vocation that God calls both men and women to.

2. MATERIALS

- Adventure Catechism text
- Catholic Brain website with ability to show video
- Student religion journals

3. PROCEDURE

- Open the lesson each day with prayer. You may choose the Come Holy Spirit prayer, asking the Holy Spirit to guide your lesson. Or, if you are learning a particular prayer as a class, this is an excellent time to practice and reinforce that. As the school year progresses, you may consider asking students to lead the prayer.
- Be sure to close each day in prayer, as well, and encourage students to share with their families what they are learning.

CHAPTER 18: 5-DAY LESSON PLAN

NOTES:

A. DAY ONE

- Introduce students to the Big Ideas for this chapter (the In Brief section of the chapter preview). Write the chapter's vocabulary words on the board.
- Read the chapter in the text as a class. Stop frequently to answer student questions and to check for comprehension. Highlight the vocabulary words when you read them and be sure that students understand them.
- As you close in prayer today, begin by reading and discussing the Scripture passage in the text: **Matthew 28:19-20A.**

B. DAY TWO

Note: Students will watch a video today. Often, it will be from the Adventure Catechism video series. If they have been using this program, they will likely have seen these videos before, but in the fifth grade, we will be asking them to reflect on them at a different level.

- Begin by reviewing the Big Ideas from yesterday's lesson. Allow students to share what they remember and ask any questions they may have thought of.
- Watch the Adventure Catechism video **"What is the Sacrament of Holy Orders?"**

https://www.catholicbrain.com/edu/videos/1022344/1/lesson-27---what-is-the-sacrament-of-holy-orders?

Discuss the following questions:

- How is the ordained priesthood different from the common priesthood of the faithful?
- How does Apostolic Succession guarantee that the Catholic Church has the valid priesthood, as Jesus established it?

- If time allows, you may do some of the activities on the Catholic Brain site connected to the video, such as the Memory Match, Fill-in-the-Blank, Word Search and other printables, or the quiz. Be sure to leave enough time to explore the *Catechism* citation.
- Read the *Catechism* citation included in the chapter together. Be sure the students understand it and can connect it to the topic of this week's lesson.

C. DAY THREE

NOTES:

- Today, write the "Question to consider" from the chapter on the board. Let students know that they should keep this question in mind as they re-read the chapter, and you will be discussing it later in the class.
- Guided Reading - Divide students into partners or small groups and have them re-read the chapter. This would be a wonderful activity to invite parent volunteers to help with, to read with the students and facilitate small group discussions.

When they finish reading, the students should discuss the "Question to consider" in their groups, and each student should write a short summary of the chapter, which they can share in their small groups.

- After students have had a chance to discuss in their small groups, invite students to share their summaries, and facilitate a large-group discussion about the question.
- Before ending class today, students should copy the "Question to consider" in their religion journals and write their response in it.

D. DAY FOUR

- Today students will work in their religion journals. Begin the lesson, after prayer, by reviewing the Big Ideas, vocabulary, and "Question to consider."
- Students should now individually write a personal reflection about the chapter. This is different than the summary they wrote yesterday, and even their answer to the "Question to consider." This is a personal reflection on the chapter. It may include a written prayer; some students may want to include a drawing with their reflection, but it needs not be required. Note: the drawing cannot replace the reflection, only accompany it. If time permits, allow students to share their reflections in small groups or as a large group. These reflections should be personal, so do not pressure students to share them with other students. They may need to be available to you or the students' parents, however.

NOTES:

E. DAY FIVE

- Students should complete the chapter review page at the end of the chapter.
- When students have completed the chapter review, correct it as a class. Be sure to check for any questions students may still have.
- Activity -Invite a priest to the class. Allow the students to ask questions about religious vocations, the priesthood, the Catholic faith, or anything else (reasonable and respectful) that they have always wanted to ask a priest.

After Father finishes speaking with the class, ask him to lead the class in a prayer for their vocations. If you cannot get a priest to come and visit, help students write their own prayers, asking God to help them discern their vocations. Encourage them to pray the prayers often.

Encourage students to share with their families what they learned this week.

CHAPTER 18 PREVIEW

IN BRIEF

- The sacrament through which a man becomes a priest is Holy Orders. CCC 1536
- Priests can act *in Persona Christi.* CCC 1548
- A bishop is the head of a diocese. CCC 1650
- There are beautiful religious vocations for women. CCC 924
- Religious sisters marry Jesus in a special way. CCC 922, 923

VOCABULARY

- Religious Vocation
- Holy Orders
- *In Persona Christi*
- Deacon
- Bishop

QUESTION(S) TO CONSIDER

Why are religious vocations so necessary for the Church?

150

Bible story connections

- Acts 20:28
- Romans 15:15-16
- Titus 1:7-9

Catholic Brain Video Connections

- Adventure Catechism – What is the Sacrament of Holy Orders?

Vocabulary

Holy Orders – the sacrament in which a man is set apart for a special ministry in the Church, as a deacon, priest, or bishop

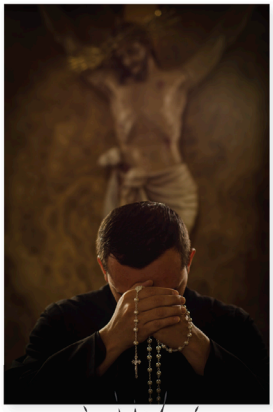
CHAPTER 18

HOLY ORDERS

"Jesus said to the apostles, 'All authority in Heaven and on earth has been given to Me. Go, therefore, and make disciples of all nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit, teaching them to observe all that I have commanded you.'"

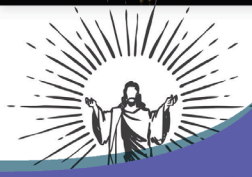
Matthew 28:19-20A

Not everyone is called to Matrimony. Some people remain single. Remaining single provides a kind of flexibility that can be helpful to God's plan for some people. By not having responsibilities for a family, a single person can more easily respond to certain things that God may call him to.



Some people receive a very special call from God to a religious vocation. A person with a **religious vocation** serves God through ministry in the Church. Some men are called to follow Jesus in the footsteps of the apostles as priests. The sacrament by which a man is ordained a priest is **Holy Orders.**

A priest is called to continue the ministry of Jesus in a special way. We are all called to bring Christ to the world and to be like Him. But priests can act *in Persona Christi,* which means in the Person of Christ.



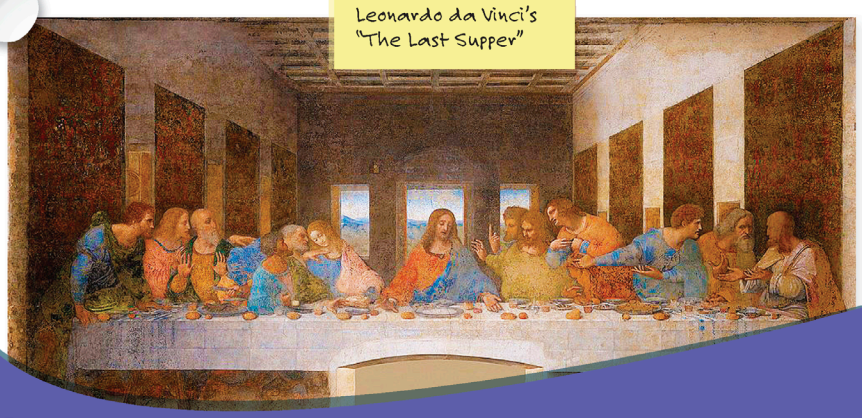


They lend their bodies to Jesus so that the Holy Spirit can act through them to do things that only God can do. The ordained priesthood is different than the common priesthood of the faithful, which you learned about in Chapter 13. When a man is ordained a priest, he receives a grace from the Holy Spirit which imparts a character to him. Together with the bishop, the priests of the local church form a brotherhood called the "presbyterate." They become coworkers with the bishop in the ministry of teaching, sanctifying, and governing the Church.



Clear examples of this are seen in the administration of the sacraments. For example, only priests can consecrate the Eucharist, changing bread and wine into the Body and Blood of Christ. They can do this through the power of the Holy Spirit, which they received at their ordination.

At Mass, the priest says the same words that Jesus said at the Last Supper: "This is My Body…This is My Blood." The priest acts in the Person of Christ to do what Christ did. Jesus gave the power to do this to the apostles at the Last Supper, when He made them the first priests of the Church.



Leonardo da Vinci's "The Last Supper"

Vocabulary

Priest – a man who receives special gifts from God to act in the place of Jesus and serve the Church

in Persona Christi – Latin phrase meaning "in the Person of Christ." Jesus Himself acts through His priests, especially when they consecrate the Eucharist or absolve from sin

NOTES:

Priests today receive this same power to celebrate the Eucharist through the Sacrament of Holy Orders, which they receive from a bishop, one of the successors of the apostles.



Another example is in the Sacrament of Confession. Only a priest can absolve us from our sins in Confession. Jesus forgives us, but the priest is His instrument; he is the minister of Christ's forgiveness in Confession.

Although we are all called to spread the Gospel in the world, priests are ordained to preach the Gospel in a special way. Only a priest (or a deacon) can proclaim the Gospel and preach at the Holy Mass. The priesthood is a beautiful gift that Jesus has given the Church. The Church is always in need of priests.



We must not forget to pray for our priests. And we must pray for vocations to the priesthood. Every Catholic young man should also pray and ask God if He may be calling him to the priesthood. Every diocese has an office dedicated to helping young men discern whether they have a vocation to the priesthood.

There are two other levels of the Sacrament of Holy Orders. Below the priesthood is the diaconate. A deacon aids the bishop as a servant of the diocese.





Men are ordained deacons about a year before being ordained priests. There are also permanent deacons; these may sometimes be married men. Deacons perform some liturgical actions, such as preaching at Mass, and are often put in charge of teaching or administrative duties at a parish.



Some priests become bishops. A bishop is the head of a diocese. He is its chief shepherd. A bishop is still a priest, but he has the main responsibility for his diocese. A bishop teaches the faith, sanctifies by celebrating the divine worship, and governs as the chief pastor of the diocese.

His responsibility is primarily spiritual, but the bishop oversees other things, as well, everything it takes to keep a diocese running smoothly. The bishop is the usual minister of Confirmation, although he can designate a priest to administer that sacrament, and it is the bishop who ordains new men to the priesthood. Through the consecratory prayer of a bishop, asking God to grant a man the grace of the Holy Spirit for the ministry, a character is imparted on a newly ordained priest.







Vocabulary

Deacon – one of the degrees of the Sacrament of Holy Orders; a servant of the diocese who can perform some liturgical actions and usually is involved in charitable works

Bishop – the head of a diocese; its chief shepherd. A successor of the apostles.

Vocabulary

Religious Order – a group of men or women, consecrated to the service of God, who live in community, share a common prayer life, and profess the evangelical counsels of poverty, chastity, and obedience

Discussion question

How are priests' and religious sisters' relationships to Christ unique?

Women have beautiful religious vocations, as well. God calls many women to be religious sisters. The Church is the Bride of Christ, and sisters give themselves to Jesus as His bride in a special way. They are signs to the world of the intimate relationship we should all have with Him.



There are many different groups of religious sisters called religious orders. Their ministries are all slightly different, so a young woman who thinks God may be calling her to this vocation should learn about some of them. Some sisters focus on teaching; some focus on health care; others work directly with the poor; some work in parishes; some devote themselves to prayer and separate themselves from the world to be alone with Jesus.



There are religious orders for men, as well. Some priests belong to religious orders and live in community. There are also religious brothers, who belong to an order, but are not ordained to the priesthood.

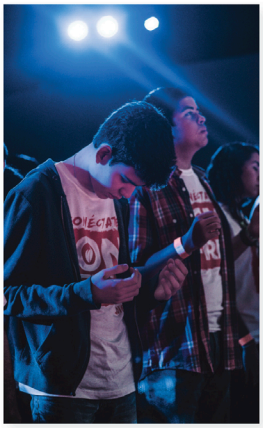




God knows each of us personally, and His plan for us is the best plan. It is very important for every person to pray and ask God what his or her vocation is. Our vocation is our path to Heaven; it is God's plan for our happiness and our holiness.







DISCUSSION QUESTION:

Why are religious vocations so necessary for the Church?

CATECHISM INSERT

Christ is the source of all priesthood: the priest of the old law was a figure of Christ, and the priest of the new law acts in the Person of Christ. CCC 1548

Discussion question

How can we discern what God is calling us to?

Social justice: faith in action

- Beatitude – Blessed are the Pure of Heart – Show gratitude by thanking your priest, either with cards or some other show of appreciation.

Memory Work (Baltimore Catechism)

451. What is Holy Orders?
Holy Orders is the sacrament through which men receive the power and grace to perform the sacred duties of bishops, priests, and other ministers of the Church.

454. What are the chief supernatural powers of the priest?
The chief supernatural powers of the priest are: to change bread and wine into the Body and Blood of Christ in the Holy Sacrifice of the Mass, and to forgive sins in the sacrament of Penance.

ACTIVITY

Chapter 18 Review

1) Those called to the religious life have a religious _vocation_.

2) A priest can act *in Persona* _*Christi*__.

3) A man becomes a priest in the Sacrament of Holy __Orders__.

4) The head of a diocese is a __bishop__.

5) God calls women to be religious _sisters__.

6) What can a priest do that the rest of us can't?
   A) Consecrate the Eucharist
   B) Absolve from sins in Confession
   C) Anoint the Sick
   D) All of the above

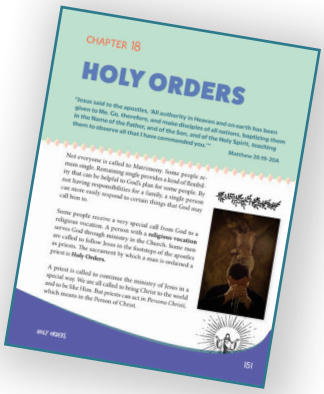
7) Who ordains new men to the priesthood?
   A) The bishop
   B) The deacons
   C) Other priests
   D) Religious sisters

8) Which level of Holy Orders can often be filled by married men?
   A) Bishop
   B) Priest
   C) Deacon
   D) Lector

9) What kind of sacraments are Holy Matrimony and Holy Orders?
   A) Sacraments of Initiation
   B) Sacraments of Healing
   C) Sacraments of Service
   D) They are not sacraments

10) True/False: God's plan for us is the best plan.
   A) True
   B) False

CHAPTER 18 TAKE-HOME



This week in Religion Class . . .

Chapter title:
Holy Orders

PLEASE REVIEW AT HOME:

Vocabulary:

- Vocation – A call from God
- Holy Orders – The sacrament in which a man is set apart for a special ministry in the Church, as a deacon, priest, or bishop
- *in Persona Christi* – Latin phrase meaning "in the Person of Christ." Jesus Himself acts through His priests, especially when they consecrate the Eucharist or absolve from sin.

1) What are some things only a priest can do? *Two of the most prominent are: consecrate the Eucharist and absolve from sin*

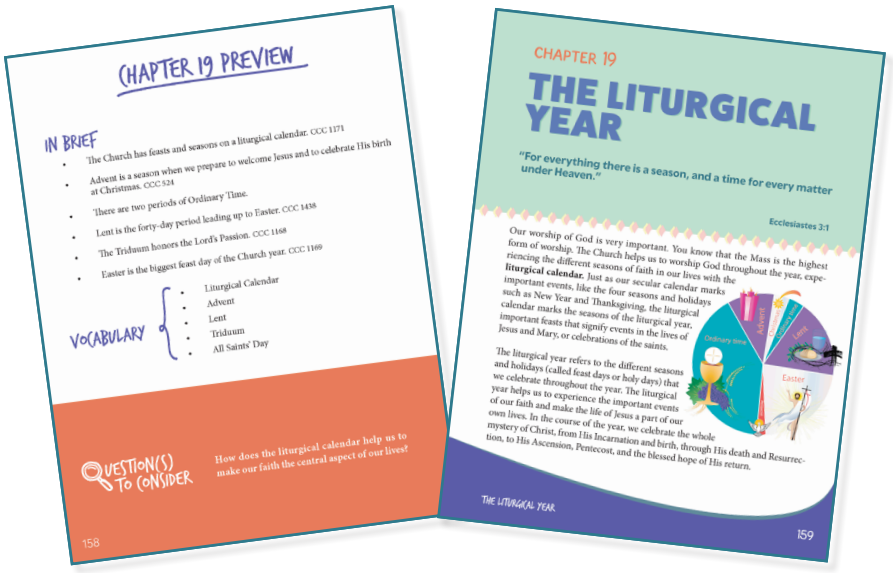
2) Who is the overseer of a diocese, and a successor of the apostles? *A bishop*

Discussion Question:
Why are religious vocations so necessary for the Church?

Activity:
Discernment is so important, asking God what His plan for us is. And it is so important for parents to support their children's vocations. Every day this week, pray as a family for God to show the children what their vocations are. Remember, God works in His own time, and the process of discernment often takes years.

He knows you and He loves you.

CHAPTER 19 OVERVIEW



NOTES:

1. OBJECTIVE

Students will define and describe the different seasons of the liturgical year. They will identify major feasts on the liturgical calendar. Students will create a liturgical calendar and be able to read it.

2. MATERIALS

- Adventure Catechism text
- Catholic Brain website with ability to show video
- Student religion journals
- Printouts from Catholic Brain
- Colored pencils or crayons

3. PROCEDURE

- Open the lesson each day with prayer. You may choose the Come Holy Spirit prayer, asking the Holy Spirit to guide your lesson. Or, if you are learning a particular prayer as a class, this is an excellent time to practice and reinforce that. As the school year progresses, you may consider asking students to lead the prayer.

- Be sure to close each day in prayer, as well, and encourage students to share with their families what they are learning.

CHAPTER 19: 5-DAY LESSON PLAN

NOTES:

A. DAY ONE

- Introduce students to the Big Ideas for this chapter (the In Brief section of the chapter preview). Write the chapter's vocabulary words on the board.
- Read the chapter in the text as a class. Stop frequently to answer student questions and to check for comprehension. Highlight the vocabulary words when you read them and be sure that students understand them.
- As you close in prayer today, begin by reading and discussing the Scripture passage in the text: **Ecclesiastes 3:1.**

B. DAY TWO

Note: Students will watch a video today. Often, it will be from the Adventure Catechism video series. If they have been using this program, they will likely have seen these videos before, but in the fifth grade, we will be asking them to reflect on them at a different level.

- Begin by reviewing the Big Ideas from yesterday's lesson. Allow students to share what they remember and ask any questions they may have thought of.
- Watch the Adventure Catechism video **"What is the Liturgical Calendar?"**

https://www.catholicbrain.com/edu/videos/1053044/1/lesson-32---what-is-the-liturgical-calendar?

Discuss the following questions:

- Why is it important for us to celebrate different feasts and seasons?
- Why is it helpful to have specific times throughout the day set aside and scheduled for prayer?

- If time allows, you may do some of the activities on the Catholic Brain site connected to the video, such as the Memory Match, Fill-in-the-Blank, Word Search and other printables, or the quiz. Be sure to leave enough time to explore the *Catechism* citation.
- Read the *Catechism* citation included in the chapter together. Be sure the students understand it and can connect it to the topic of this week's lesson.

NOTES:

C. DAY THREE

- Today, write the "Question to consider" from the chapter on the board. Let students know that they should keep this question in mind as they re-read the chapter, and you will be discussing it later in the class.
- Guided Reading - Divide students into partners or small groups and have them re-read the chapter. This would be a wonderful activity to invite parent volunteers to help with, to read with the students and facilitate small group discussions.

When they finish reading, the students should discuss the "Question to consider" in their groups, and each student should write a short summary of the chapter, which they can share in their small groups.

- After students have had a chance to discuss in their small groups, invite students to share their summaries, and facilitate a large-group discussion about the question.
- Before ending class today, students should copy the "Question to consider" in their religion journals and write their response in it.

D. DAY FOUR

- Today students will work in their religion journals. Begin the lesson, after prayer, by reviewing the Big Ideas, vocabulary, and "Question to consider."
- Students should now individually write a personal reflection about the chapter. This is different than the summary they wrote yesterday, and even their answer to the "Question to consider." This is a personal reflection on the chapter. It may include a written prayer; some students may want to include a drawing with their reflection, but it needs not be required. Note: the drawing cannot replace the reflection, only accompany it. If time permits, allow students to share their reflections in small groups or as a large group. These reflections should be personal, so do not pressure students to share them with other students. They may need to be available to you or the students' parents, however.

E. DAY FIVE

NOTES:

- Students should complete the chapter review page at the end of the chapter.
- When students have completed the chapter review, correct it as a class. Be sure to check for any questions students may still have.
- Activity - Students can color the liturgical calendar diagram, found on Catholic Brain:

https://s3.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/catholic-brain/prod/dc/cbrain-app/files/doc-lib/2019/11/15/03/58/31/223/head/Liturgical%20Calendar%20Coloring.pdf

Encourage students to share with their families what they learned this week.

Bible story connections

- Numbers 9:1-5
- Ecclesiastes 3:1-2, 4, 6, 11
- Luke 2:1-20
- Mark 15

Catholic Brain Video Connections

- Adventure Catechism – What is the Liturgical Calendar?
- Adventure Catechism – What is Advent?
- Adventure Catechism – What is the Christmas Season?
- Adventure Catechism – What is Lent?
- Adventure Catechism – What is Holy Week and Easter?

CHAPTER 19 PREVIEW

IN BRIEF

- The Church has feasts and seasons on a liturgical calendar. CCC 1171
- Advent is a season when we prepare to welcome Jesus and to celebrate His birth at Christmas. CCC 524
- There are two periods of Ordinary Time.
- Lent is the forty-day period leading up to Easter. CCC 1438
- The Triduum honors the Lord's Passion. CCC 1168
- Easter is the biggest feast day of the Church year. CCC 1169

VOCABULARY

- Liturgical Calendar
- Advent
- Lent
- Triduum
- All Saints' Day

QUESTION(S) TO CONSIDER

How does the liturgical calendar help us to make our faith the central aspect of our lives?

158

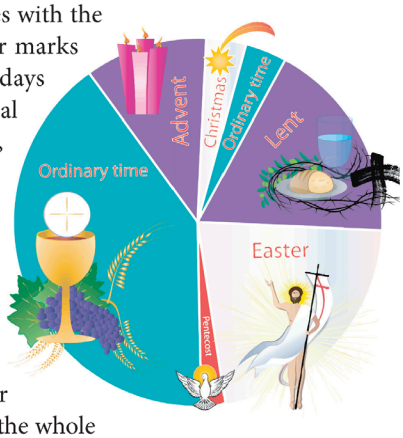
CHAPTER 19

THE LITURGICAL YEAR

"For everything there is a season, and a time for every matter under Heaven."

Ecclesiastes 3:1

Our worship of God is very important. You know that the Mass is the highest form of worship. The Church helps us to worship God throughout the year, experiencing the different seasons of faith in our lives with the **liturgical calendar.** Just as our secular calendar marks important events, like the four seasons and holidays such as New Year and Thanksgiving, the liturgical calendar marks the seasons of the liturgical year, important feasts that signify events in the lives of Jesus and Mary, or celebrations of the saints.



The liturgical year refers to the different seasons and holidays (called feast days or holy days) that we celebrate throughout the year. The liturgical year helps us to experience the important events of our faith and make the life of Jesus a part of our own lives. In the course of the year, we celebrate the whole mystery of Christ, from His Incarnation and birth, through His death and Resurrection, to His Ascension, Pentecost, and the blessed hope of His return.

Vocabulary

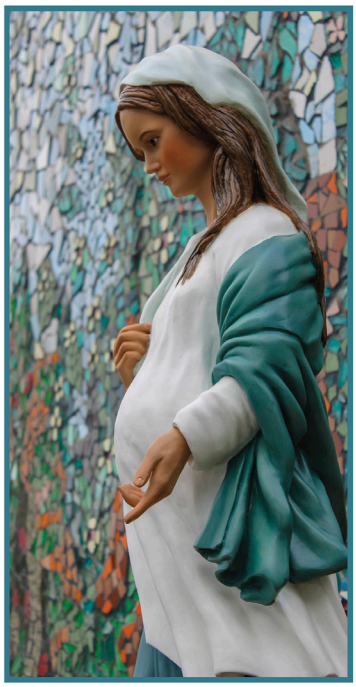
Liturgical Calendar – the calendar with the seasons and holidays of the Church year

Vocabulary

Advent – the first season of the Church year. The four weeks before Christmas during which we prepare to celebrate the birth of Jesus.

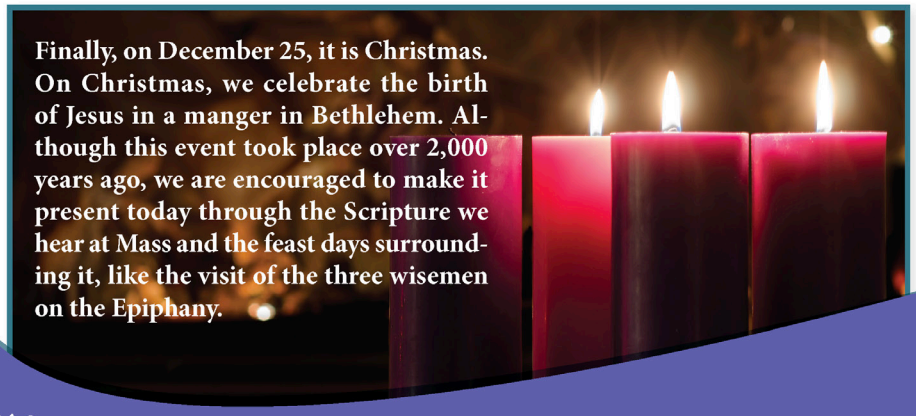
Christmas – the celebration of Jesus' birth on December 25

Advent and Christmas



The liturgical year begins with the season of **Advent,** which starts four Sundays before Christmas. In Advent, we take part in the experience of waiting that God's people went through from the moment He promised a Savior until the time that Jesus came into the world. It also encourages us to look forward to Jesus' Second Coming at the end of time. Many people confuse the season of Advent with the Christmas season, but they are different, and they should have a very different feel.

Advent is a season of expectation, not celebration, and many Advent practices, such as the Jesse Tree (different from a Christmas tree) focus on the people of the Old Testament and the many images that God gave us in preparation for the coming of Jesus. Advent is a penitential season, so we should do special acts of penance that prepare us spiritually to welcome Jesus at Christmas.



Finally, on December 25, it is Christmas. On Christmas, we celebrate the birth of Jesus in a manger in Bethlehem. Although this event took place over 2,000 years ago, we are encouraged to make it present today through the Scripture we hear at Mass and the feast days surrounding it, like the visit of the three wisemen on the Epiphany.

Christmas day is the beginning of the Christmas season, not the end. The Christmas season begins on Christmas and lasts until the feast of the Baptism of Jesus, in mid-January.



Ordinary Time

There are two periods of Ordinary Time on the liturgical calendar – the shorter one between Advent and Lent, and the longer one from Pentecost until the start of the following Advent. Most of our lives are Ordinary Time, liturgically speaking. And most of our lives are spent in the ordinary activities of life. But this is where we must find God. We have to bring God into the ordinary, daily activities of life. This is where most saints are made, in the ordinary, not the extraordinary.



Priests wear green vestments for Ordinary Time; purple is for Advent and Lent, with the exception of rose vestments worn on Third Sunday of Advent and the Fourth Sunday of Lent.

Lent

Lent is the forty-day period leading up to Easter. It begins with Ash Wednesday. The ashes are a sign of penance and are meant to remind us that life on earth isn't permanent. Heaven is. If our priorities have gotten out of place, Lent is the time to reorder them properly.

During Lent, we follow the example of Jesus, Who spent forty days in the desert fasting and praying before He began His public ministry. We spend these forty days refocusing. It is a time of penance, when we adopt special spiritual practices that will help us turn away from sin in our lives and grow closer to God.



Vocabulary

Ordinary Time – the periods of the liturgical year that are not one of the special liturgical seasons

Lent – forty days before Easter, during which we use prayer and fasting to prepare to celebrate Jesus rising from the dead

Discussion question

How can we grow in our faith during Ordinary Time?

Vocabulary

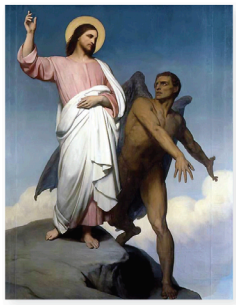
Triduum – the holy days at the end of Lent, just before Easter – from Holy Thursday to Easter Sunday

Easter – the celebration of Jesus rising from the dead three days after He was crucified

What are you giving up for Lent? That is a common question Catholics ask each other during this time of year. The sacrifices of the season are supposed to help us grow in holiness and self-discipline. The idea is not that we just give something up for forty days so that on Easter we are ready to indulge. The plan is that by Easter Sunday, we will be better people than we were on Ash Wednesday.



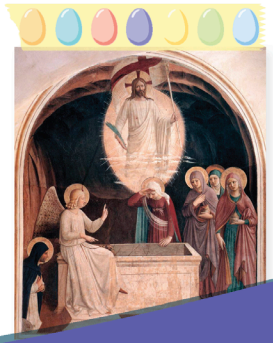
At the end of Lent, we celebrate the **Triduum,** beginning with Holy Thursday, through Easter Sunday. During this period, the Church's liturgies are very different than usual. We walk with Jesus through the experience of the Last Supper, then on Good Friday to the cross. On Holy Saturday, it is quiet. There is a feeling of calm between the emotional events of Good Friday and the excitement and glory of Easter.





Easter

Easter is the biggest feast day of the entire Church year. On Easter Sunday, Jesus rose from the dead. Death was defeated forever. This is a time to celebrate! The penances of Lent are over, and now we rise to new life, better than we were before.



Unfortunately, like Christmas, many people treat Easter as a one-day celebration. But the Easter season lasts for fifty days, even longer than Lent. It ends with the feast of Pentecost, one of the three biggest feast days of the year, along with Easter and Christmas. On Pentecost, we celebrate the coming of the Holy Spirit to the apostles. Because Pentecost is when the apostles received the Spirit and began their mission, it is sometimes been called the birthday of the Church.





Corpus Christi procession in Santa Fe, Argentina



Divine Mercy Sunday Procession in Felipe Carrillo Puerto, Mexico

There are many other feast days sprinkled throughout the year. By celebrating them, we make the important aspects and people of our faith a part of our lives. Some feast days relate directly to God, such as the feast of the Holy Trinity; the Annunciation, when we celebrate Jesus becoming incarnate in Mary's womb; or Corpus Christi, which is a special celebration of the Eucharist.

Some are focused on Mary and the gifts that God gave to her, such as her Queenship, her Immaculate Conception, and her Assumption. And of course, throughout the year, we celebrate the many saints that make up our family in Heaven. There is even a feast of **All Saints,** on November 1. This feast celebrates all the holy ones in Heaven, even those who have never been canonized. Someday we hope that this will be our feast day. Keeping the feasts of Mary and the saints is a beautiful reminder that the Church is united with the worship of Heaven.

Discussion questions

What is your favorite season of the liturgical year? Why?

Social justice: faith in action

- Solidarity – Find out what the next feast day is on the liturgical calendar and plan some way to celebrate it with the community.

As Catholics, we should make the changes of the liturgical year a part of our lives. By including the liturgical year in our daily experiences, we will make sure that our faith is not just one aspect of our lives but that it is at the heart of who we are.



DISCUSSION QUESTION:

How does the liturgical calendar help us to make our faith the central aspect of our lives?

CATECHISM INSERT

In the liturgical year the various aspects of the one Paschal Mystery [the saving work of Christ] unfold. This is also the case with the cycle of feasts surrounding the mystery of the Incarnation (Annunciation, Christmas, Epiphany). They commemorate the beginning of our salvation and communicate to us the first fruits of the Paschal Mystery.
CCC 1171

Chapter 19 Review

ACTIVITY

1) There are many feasts and seasons on the liturgical calendar.

2) The liturgical year begins with the season of __Advent__.

3) ___Lent___ is the forty-day period leading up to Easter.

4) Even more than Advent, Lent is a season of _penance__.

5) There are two periods of _Ordinary_ Time.

6) Which feast is a celebration of the birth of Jesus?
   A) Christmas
   B) Easter
   C) Ash Wednesday
   D) Good Friday

7) What do we celebrate from Holy Thursday until Easter Sunday?
   A) Christmas
   B) The Triduum
   C) Epiphany
   D) All Saints Day

8) Which feast celebrates the Resurrection of Jesus?
   A) Pentecost
   B) Easter
   C) Christmas
   D) Holy Saturday

9) Which feast celebrates everyone who is in Heaven?
   A) All Saints' Day
   B) Christmas
   C) All Souls Day
   D) Pentecost

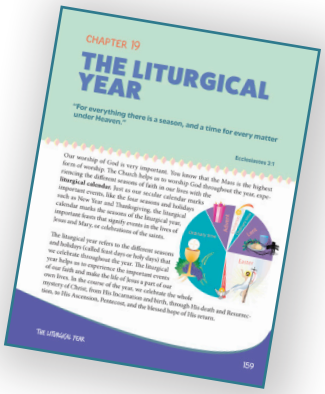
10) True/False: There are many important feast days throughout the entire year.
   A) True
   B) False

Memory Work (Baltimore Catechism)

86. How was the Son of God made man?
The Son of God was conceived and made man by the power of the Holy Spirit in the womb of the Blessed Virgin Mary.

90. What is meant by the Redemption?
By the Redemption is meant that Jesus Christ, as the Redeemer of the whole human race, offered His sufferings and death to God as a fitting sacrifice in satisfaction for the sins of men, and regained for them the right to be children of God and heirs of Heaven.

CHAPTER 19 TAKE-HOME



This week in Religion Class . . .

Chapter title:
The Liturgical Year

PLEASE REVIEW AT HOME:

Vocabulary:

- Advent – The four weeks before Christmas during which we prepare to celebrate the birth of Jesus
- Lent - Forty days before Easter, during which we use prayer and fasting to prepare to celebrate Jesus rising from the dead
- Triduum – The holy days at the end of Lent, just before Easter – from Holy Thursday to Easter Sunday

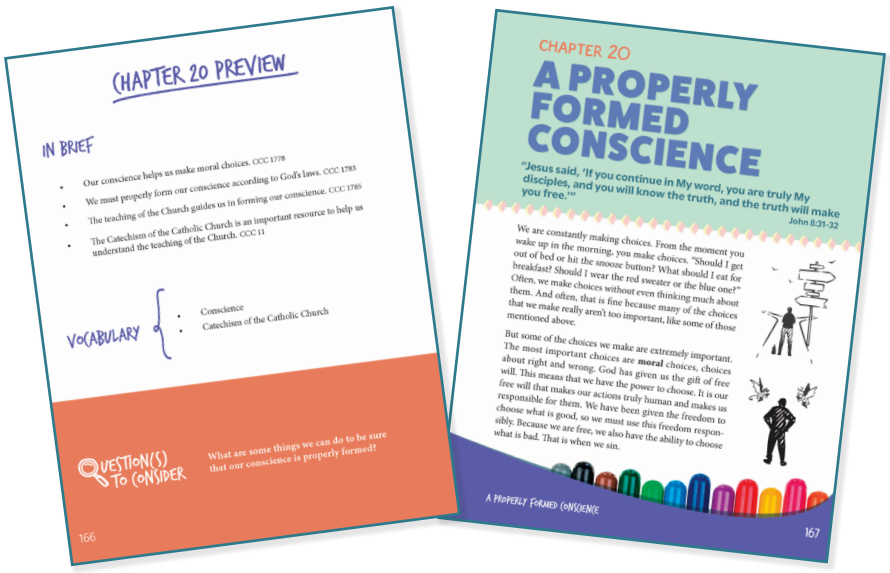
1) What is the first season of the liturgical year, that comes before Christmas? *Advent*
2) How many days long is Lent? *40 days*
3) How many periods of Ordinary Time are on the liturgical calendar? *Two*

Discussion Question:
How does the liturgical calendar help us to make our faith the central aspect of our lives?

Activity:
Check the liturgical calendar and find the next big feast that is coming up. As a family, plan something special and fun you can do to celebrate it.

He knows you and He loves you.

A PROPERLY FORMED CONSCIENCE



CHAPTER 20 OVERVIEW

NOTES:

1. OBJECTIVE

Students will define what a conscience is. They will recognize the importance of forming their consciences properly and describe how to do so. Students will practice making an examination of conscience.

2. MATERIALS

- Adventure Catechism text
- Catholic Brain website with ability to show video
- Student religion journals
- Examination of Conscience sheet (included)

3. PROCEDURE

- Open the lesson each day with prayer. You may choose the Come Holy Spirit prayer, asking the Holy Spirit to guide your lesson. Or, if you are learning a particular prayer as a class, this is an excellent time to practice and reinforce that. As the school year progresses, you may consider asking students to lead the prayer.
- Be sure to close each day in prayer, as well, and encourage students to share with their families what they are learning.

CHAPTER 20: 5-DAY LESSON PLAN

NOTES:

A. DAY ONE

- Introduce students to the Big Ideas for this chapter (the In Brief section of the chapter preview). Write the chapter's vocabulary words on the board.
- Read the chapter in the text as a class. Stop frequently to answer student questions and to check for comprehension. Highlight the vocabulary words when you read them and be sure that students understand them.
- As you close in prayer today, begin by reading and discussing the Scripture passage in the text: **John 8:31-32.**

B. DAY TWO

Note: Students will watch a video today. Often, it will be from the Adventure Catechism video series. If they have been using this program, they will likely have seen these videos before, but in the fifth grade, we will be asking them to reflect on them at a different level.

- Begin by reviewing the Big Ideas from yesterday's lesson. Allow students to share what they remember and ask any questions they may have thought of.
- Watch the Lukas Storyteller video **"St. Joseph and Obedience"**

https://www.catholicbrain.com/edu/videos/1057804/1/lukas-storyteller---saint-joseph-and-obedience

Discuss the following questions:

- What makes obedience such an important virtue for the proper formation of our conscience?
- When are we tempted to follow a law other than God's?
- Why is St. Joseph such a powerful example when it comes to properly forming our conscience?

- Read the *Catechism* citation included in the chapter together. Be sure the students understand it and can connect it to the topic of this week's lesson.

C. DAY THREE

NOTES:

- Today, write the "Question to consider" from the chapter on the board. Let students know that they should keep this question in mind as they re-read the chapter, and you will be discussing it later in the class.
- Guided Reading - Divide students into partners or small groups and have them re-read the chapter. This would be a wonderful activity to invite parent volunteers to help with, to read with the students and facilitate small group discussions.

When they finish reading, the students should discuss the "Question to consider" in their groups, and each student should write a short summary of the chapter, which they can share in their small groups.

- After students have had a chance to discuss in their small groups, invite students to share their summaries, and facilitate a large-group discussion about the question.
- Before ending class today, students should copy the "Question to consider" in their religion journals and write their response in it.

D. DAY FOUR

- Today students will work in their religion journals. Begin the lesson, after prayer, by reviewing the Big Ideas, vocabulary, and "Question to consider."
- Students should now individually write a personal reflection about the chapter. This is different than the summary they wrote yesterday, and even their answer to the "Question to consider." This is a personal reflection on the chapter. It may include a written prayer; some students may want to include a drawing with their reflection, but it needs not be required. Note: the drawing cannot replace the reflection, only accompany it. If time permits, allow students to share their reflections in small groups or as a large group. These reflections should be personal, so do not pressure students to share them with other students. They may need to be available to you or the students' parents, however.

NOTES:

E. DAY FIVE

- Students should complete the chapter review page at the end of the chapter.
- When students have completed the chapter review, correct it as a class. Be sure to check for any questions students may still have.
- Prayer Activity
  - Students will practice making an examination of conscience. Teach them that this process is used for reflection before the Sacrament of Reconciliation, to help them know what to confess. Use copies of the Examination of Conscience for children, based on the Ten Commandments, to guide them through some reflection (attached at the end of this chapter).
  - Be sure to end in prayer, perhaps an Act of Contrition.

Encourage students to share with their families what they learned this week.

CHAPTER 20 PREVIEW

IN BRIEF

- Our conscience helps us make moral choices. CCC 1778
- We must properly form our conscience according to God's laws. CCC 1783
- The teaching of the Church guides us in forming our conscience. CCC 1785
- The Catechism of the Catholic Church is an important resource to help us understand the teaching of the Church. CCC 11

VOCABULARY

- Conscience
- Catechism of the Catholic Church

QUESTION(S) TO CONSIDER

What are some things we can do to be sure that our conscience is properly formed?

166

Bible story connections

- Isaiah 5:20-23
- Luke 12:42-48
- 2Timothy 4:1-4

Catholic Brain Video Connections

- Adventure Catechism – What are the Virtues?
- Adventure Catechism – How to Make a Good Confession

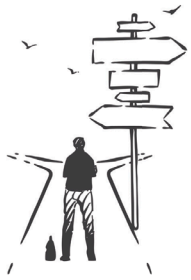
NOTES:

CHAPTER 20

A PROPERLY FORMED CONSCIENCE

"Jesus said, 'If you continue in My word, you are truly My disciples, and you will know the truth, and the truth will make you free.'"
John 8:31-32

We are constantly making choices. From the moment you wake up in the morning, you make choices. "Should I get out of bed or hit the snooze button? What should I eat for breakfast? Should I wear the red sweater or the blue one?" Often, we make choices without even thinking much about them. And often, that is fine because many of the choices that we make really aren't too important, like some of those mentioned above.



But some of the choices we make are extremely important. The most important choices are **moral** choices, choices about right and wrong. God has given us the gift of free will. This means that we have the power to choose. It is our free will that makes our actions truly human and makes us responsible for them. We have been given the freedom to choose what is good, so we must use this freedom responsibly. Because we are free, we also have the ability to choose what is bad. That is when we sin.



When God created human beings, He gave us a tool to help us make good moral choices; it is our conscience. Our conscience is something like a little voice inside of us that speaks to our souls about what we should or should not do. Our conscience may tell us when something we are considering would be wrong to do, such as if we are tempted to cheat on a test. Or our conscience may tell us when we ought to do something, such as when we see someone at school getting picked on, and we know we should stand up for them. **Our conscience makes us aware of a moral law *outside of ourselves*.** In this way, it attests to the existence of God, the Author of that law.



The most basic law our conscience speaks to us is to "do good and avoid evil." But sometimes knowing right from wrong is not easy. The morality of some things may not be obvious, and sometimes we have to make complicated choices. Sometimes our conscience may make the wrong judgment, and if this happens, we may or may not be at fault, depending on the care we took to *form* our conscience.

Vocabulary

Conscience– our inner voice that helps us to know what is right and wrong

NOTES:



We must take care to properly form our consciences.

God teaches us what is right and what is wrong. We learn about this from the Bible and the teaching of the Catholic Church.



How we form our conscience is very important.

Many people form their consciences according to the standards of the world. If most people think something is okay, then so do they. If the culture approves of something, then so do they. This is not a good way to form a conscience. The standards of the world are constantly changing. This would mean that right and wrong are constantly changing. Does it make sense that doing something today would be wrong, but doing the exact same thing tomorrow would be right? Of course not. The culture is not the creator of the world. People have created culture. The culture does not have authority to teach us right and wrong.

Often, people form their conscience according to their own preferences. For example, some people believe that whatever they think is good automatically must be good. The problem with this is that we still have concupiscence, that wound from Original Sin.



We don't always see things clearly, and we have a tendency to be selfish, which we must struggle against. Our feelings and desires can be disordered, and they must be ruled by our will. Forming our conscience according to what we decide or what we desire puts ourselves in the place of God, and none of us is God.





God is the eternal Creator, Who is all-good and Who made us. He knows what is best for us and how we ought to live. He is the only one with authority to teach us right from wrong. We must listen to Him, through the teaching and revelation He has given to us and which comes to us through His Church.

The only way to properly form our conscience is to learn what God has taught us about right and wrong. Then, when we have a properly formed conscience, we must *obey* our conscience, even when it is difficult.





What if we properly form our conscience, but we still have trouble knowing just what to do in a particular circumstance? If we do not know the teaching of the Church, we should look it up.

Discussion question

How does our culture contradict our faith about right and wrong?

Vocabulary

Catechism of the Catholic Church – book containing the teachings of the Catholic faith

Discussion question

Who can you ask to give you good advice when you are unsure about what is the right thing to do?

Social justice: faith in action

- Spiritual Work of Mercy: Admonish the Sinner – Create a simple skit about conscience. Choose an issue of concern at the school, maybe gossip or cheating, etc. In the skit, students should be guided by their conscience to approach the problem in a moral way. It should be short and simple, but have a clear message. Invite other students and classes to watch it.

The **Catechism of the Catholic Church** is a wonderful resource to help us understand what the Church teaches. We can also pray for guidance. The Holy Spirit will guide us, so we should ask for His help. We can also speak to someone we trust, like a parent or a priest. A well-formed conscience judges according to right reason, and sometimes hearing what someone else thinks can help us make a good decision.

The important thing is to sincerely want to do the right thing. If we desire to honor God with our choices, He will send us the grace we need to do so.





DISCUSSION QUESTION:

What are some things we can do to be sure that our conscience is properly formed?



CATECHISM INSERT

In the formation of conscience the Word of God is the light for our path; we must assimilate it in faith and prayer and put it into practice. We must also examine our conscience before the Lord's cross. We are assisted by the Gifts of the Holy Spirit, aided by the witness or advice of others, and guided by the authoritative teaching of the Church. CCC 1785

A PROPERLY FORMED CONSCIENCE 171

Chapter 20 Review

ACTIVITY

1) Our conscience helps us know the right thing to do.

2) The most important choices we make are __moral___ choices, about right and wrong.

3) It is important to properly ___form___ our conscience.

4) When we make a bad choice to do the wrong thing, we commit a ___sin____.

5) The _Catechism_ of the Catholic Church can help us understand the teaching of the Church.

6) Which allows us to choose to do the right thing or not?
   A) Free will
   B) Our emotions
   C) Imagination
   D) Double vision

7) Whose laws should we form our conscience according to?
   A) Our country's
   B) God's
   C) Our own
   D) What most people think is good

8) Which should help us form our conscience?
   A) The standards of the world
   B) Our own preferences
   C) The teaching of the Church
   D) All of the above

9) What does the Catechism of the Catholic Church help us understand?
   A) The lives of the saints
   B) The laws of our country
   C) The teaching of the Catholic Church
   D) The difference between Catholics and Protestants

10) True/False: The best way to form your conscience is by following what everyone else is doing.
   A) True
   B) False

Memory Work (Baltimore Catechism)

76. What are the near occasions of sin?
The near occasions of sin are all persons, places, or things that may easily lead us into sin.

196. Should we be satisfied merely to keep the commandments of God?
We should not be satisfied merely to keep the commandments of God, but should always be ready to do good deeds, even when they are not commanded.

CHAPTER 20 TAKE-HOME



This week in Religion Class . . .

Chapter title:
A Properly Formed Conscience

PLEASE REVIEW AT HOME:

Vocabulary:

- Conscience – Our inner voice that helps us to know what is right and wrong
- Catechism of the Catholic Church – Book containing the teachings of the Catholic faith

1) Where does the moral law come from? *God*

2) What must we do so our judgments about morality are trustworthy? *Properly form our conscience*

3) When our conscience tells us clearly what we should do, when should we disobey it? *Never*

Discussion Question:
What are some things we can do to be sure that our conscience is properly formed?

Activity:
Does your family have a *Catechism*? If not, get one, and read through it together, looking up questions about the faith that you may have.

He knows you and He loves you.

EXAMINATION OF CONSCIENCE BASED ON THE TEN COMMANDMENTS: LOVING GOD

First Commandment:

I am the Lord your God. You shall not have false gods.

Have I…

- Disobeyed the precepts of the Church?
- Treated holy things with disrespect?
- Made anything or anyone more important than God in my life?
- Prayed regularly?

Second Commandment:

You shall not take the Name of the Lord in vain.

Have I…

- Used the Name of God inappropriately?
- Knowingly watched shows, listened to music, or read things that treated God or holy things with disrespect?
- Used foul language?

Third Commandment:

Remember to keep the Lord's Day holy.

Have I…

- Missed Mass on Sundays or Holy Days through my own fault?
- Paid attention and been respectful in church?

EXAMINATION OF CONSCIENCE BASED ON THE TEN COMMANDMENTS: LOVING OUR NEIGHBOR

Fourth Commandment:

Honor your father and mother.

Have I…

- Obeyed my parents?
- Talked back to, or spoken badly about, my parents?
- Obeyed my teachers?
- Set a good example for my brothers and sisters?

Fifth Commandment:

You shall not kill.

Have I…

- Intentionally hurt someone?
- Bullied or made fun of someone?
- Tried to get revenge on someone?
- Seriously risked my own safety?
- Encouraged another person to sin?

Sixth Commandment:

You shall not commit adultery.

Have I…

- Watched anything on television, the Internet, or in print that was inappropriate?
- Dressed inappropriately?

Seventh Commandment:

You shall not steal.

Have I…

- Stolen anything?
- Been generous?
- Broken anything that did not belong to me and not been willing to make amends?

Eighth Commandment:

You shall not bear false witness.

Have I…

- Lied?
- Talked about someone behind their back?
- Cheated in school?

Ninth and Tenth Commandments:

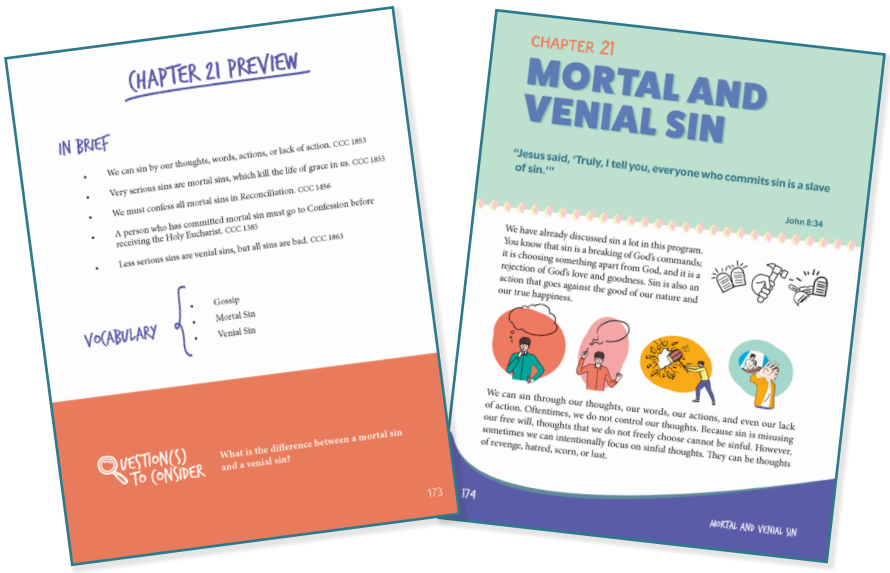
You shall not covet your neighbor's wife or husband.

You shall not covet your neighbor's things.

Have I…

- Intentionally focused on inappropriate thoughts?
- Intentionally desired something that belongs to someone else?

MORTAL AND VENIAL SIN



CHAPTER 21 OVERVIEW

NOTES:

1. OBJECTIVE

Students will recognize the difference between mortal and venial sins, and identify the conditions necessary for something to be a mortal sin. They will consider ways that we might sin through thought, word, deed, and omission, and demonstrate the difference. Students will also explain the importance of forgiving others, as God gives us His forgiveness so generously.

2. MATERIALS

- Adventure Catechism text
- Catholic Brain website with ability to show video
- Student religion journals

3. PROCEDURE

- Open the lesson each day with prayer. You may choose the Come Holy Spirit prayer, asking the Holy Spirit to guide your lesson. Or, if you are learning a particular prayer as a class, this is an excellent time to practice and reinforce that. As the school year progresses, you may consider asking students to lead the prayer.
- Be sure to close each day in prayer, as well, and encourage students to share with their families what they are learning.

CHAPTER 21: 5-DAY LESSON PLAN

NOTES:

A. DAY ONE

- Introduce students to the Big Ideas for this chapter (the In Brief section of the chapter preview). Write the chapter's vocabulary words on the board.
- Read the chapter in the text as a class. Stop frequently to answer student questions and to check for comprehension. Highlight the vocabulary words when you read them and be sure that students understand them.
- As you close in prayer today, begin by reading and discussing the Scripture passage in the text: **John 8:34.**

B. DAY TWO

Note: Students will watch a video today. Often, it will be from the Adventure Catechism video series. If they have been using this program, they will likely have seen these videos before, but in the fifth grade, we will be asking them to reflect on them at a different level.

- Begin by reviewing the Big Ideas from yesterday's lesson. Allow students to share what they remember and ask any questions they may have thought of.
- Watch the Jesus Stories video **"The Unforgiving Servant"**

https://www.catholicbrain.com/edu/videos/10770/1/02---the-unforgiving-servant

Discuss the following questions:

- What does the parable of the Unforgiving Servant teach us about forgiveness?
- Jesus tells us that God never runs out of forgiveness for us, but we must repent of our sin and forgive others. Why are these two things necessary for our own forgiveness?

- Read the *Catechism* citation included in the chapter together. Be sure the students understand it and can connect it to the topic of this week's lesson.

C. DAY THREE

NOTES:

- Today, write the "Question to consider" from the chapter on the board. Let students know that they should keep this question in mind as they re-read the chapter, and you will be discussing it later in the class.
- Guided Reading - Divide students into partners or small groups and have them re-read the chapter. This would be a wonderful activity to invite parent volunteers to help with, to read with the students and facilitate small group discussions.

When they finish reading, the students should discuss the "Question to consider" in their groups, and each student should write a short summary of the chapter, which they can share in their small groups.

- After students have had a chance to discuss in their small groups, invite students to share their summaries, and facilitate a large-group discussion about the question.
- Before ending class today, students should copy the "Question to consider" in their religion journals and write their response in it.

D. DAY FOUR

- Today students will work in their religion journals. Begin the lesson, after prayer, by reviewing the Big Ideas, vocabulary, and "Question to consider."
- Students should now individually write a personal reflection about the chapter. This is different than the summary they wrote yesterday, and even their answer to the "Question to consider." This is a personal reflection on the chapter. It may include a written prayer; some students may want to include a drawing with their reflection, but it needs not be required. Note: the drawing cannot replace the reflection, only accompany it. If time permits, allow students to share their reflections in small groups or as a large group. These reflections should be personal, so do not pressure students to share them with other students. They may need to be available to you or the students' parents, however.

NOTES:

E. DAY FIVE

- Students should complete the chapter review page at the end of the chapter.
- When students have completed the chapter review, correct it as a class. Be sure to check for any questions students may still have.
- Activity
  - Skits – Break the students into groups and allow them to develop a scenario that they will present to the class. This chapter, they learned about sins of thought, word, action, and omission. It will be very difficult for them to present sins of thought, but encourage the groups to present the other three. Perhaps privately assign one to each group, and see if the rest of the class can identify it. You may even assign some groups to display a venial sin and others a mortal sin, and again, see if the class can distinguish between the two.
  - Note: This activity may take more than one day, so you may want to assign it the day before you plan to have them present, so they can begin to plan, and in case they want to bring props from home.
  - Be sure to end in prayer, and conclude your prayer time with the Act of Contrition.

Encourage students to share with their families what they learned this week.

CHAPTER 21 PREVIEW

IN BRIEF

- We can sin by our thoughts, words, actions, or lack of action. CCC 1853
- Very serious sins are mortal sins, which kill the life of grace in us. CCC 1855
- We must confess all mortal sins in Reconciliation. CCC 1456
- A person who has committed mortal sin must go to Confession before receiving the Holy Eucharist. CCC 1385
- Less serious sins are venial sins, but all sins are bad. CCC 1863

VOCABULARY

- Gossip
- Mortal Sin
- Venial Sin

QUESTION(S) TO CONSIDER

What is the difference between a mortal sin and a venial sin?

173

Bible story connections
- Matthew 13:24-30
- Galatians 5:19-24
- 1 John 5:16-17

Catholic Brain Video Connections
- Carlos Caterpillar – Batter Chatter

NOTES:

CHAPTER 21

MORTAL AND VENIAL SIN

"Jesus said, 'Truly, I tell you, everyone who commits sin is a slave of sin.'"

John 8:34

We have already discussed sin a lot in this program. You know that sin is a breaking of God's commands; it is choosing something apart from God, and it is a rejection of God's love and goodness. Sin is also an action that goes against the good of our nature and our true happiness.





We can sin through our thoughts, our words, our actions, and even our lack of action. Oftentimes, we do not control our thoughts. Because sin is misusing our free will, thoughts that we do not freely choose cannot be sinful. However, sometimes we can intentionally focus on sinful thoughts. They can be thoughts of revenge, hatred, scorn, or lust.

IN MY THOUGHTS . . .

We should not obsess about thoughts that randomly come into our heads, but we must avoid intentionally dwelling on things that are bad. A good practice is to spend time thinking about things that are good and holy. When we are used to thinking about God, Mary, the saints, and beauty, we will be less likely to fall into sinful thoughts.





A common way that people often sin is through words. People often say unkind or insulting things about one another. Gossip is a serious problem. **Gossip** is spreading information about someone else, whether it is true or not, that you have no business spreading. The Bible says gossip is as deadly as a sword (Proverbs 25:18). We must be very careful about the words that come out of our mouths. Jesus says that we will have to answer for each of them (Matthew 12:36).

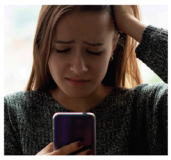


IN MY WORDS . . .

Vocabulary

Gossip– the spreading of information about another person without a valid reason for doing so

NOTES:



When we speak about someone else, we must think about whether what we are saying is kind. If we hear people insulting someone, a good practice is to mention something good about that person. Our words can be used to tear other people down, but they can also be used to build them up. That is how Jesus wishes for us to use them.

IN WHAT I HAVE DONE . . .

It is clear that we can sin through our actions, but we can also sin through our lack of action. If we refuse to fulfill our responsibilities or if we ignore someone that needs help that we have the ability to help, we are committing a sin of omission by not doing something that we are supposed to do. Consider this parable from Luke 16:19-25:



Jesus said:
"There was a rich man, who wore fine purple clothing and who ate fancy food every day. At his gate lay a poor man named Lazarus, who was full of sores; dogs came and licked his sores. He would have been happy to eat the food that fell from the rich man's table. The poor man died and was carried to Abraham's bosom. The rich man also died and was buried. He was in torment, and he lifted his eyes and saw Abraham far off with Lazarus. He called out, 'Father Abraham, have mercy on me; send Lazarus to dip his finger in water and cool my tongue; for I am in torment in this fire.' But Abraham said, 'Son, remember that in your lifetime you received good things, and Lazarus did not; but now he is comforted, and you are in torment.'"

IN WHAT I HAVE FAILED TO DO . . .



The rich man in the parable was not being punished because he was rich. It was because he didn't care at all about Lazarus. His heart was cold; he just watched Lazarus suffer and die before his eyes, even though he could have helped him. This is a very serious sin of omission. We must always be praying about what God wants us to be doing to help others.

There are two levels of sin: **mortal sin** and **venial sin.** Mortal means deadly, and mortal sin is deadly to our souls. It kills the life of grace in us and destroys charity in our soul. In a previous chapter, you learned the importance of being in a state of grace. Mortal sin takes us out of the state of grace. Because of that, ***mortal sin can keep us from going to Heaven.***





The good news is that when we repent of our sin, God is always willing to forgive us. In the Sacrament of Confession, all of our sins are forgiven.



*** When we go to Confession, we must confess all of our mortal sins.

NOTES:

Vocabulary

Mortal Sin – serious sin that we freely choose; it can keep us out of Heaven

There are three things necessary for a sin to be mortal:

1

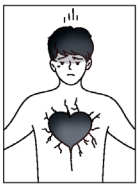
Serious matter – A mortal sin is a serious sin. Snapping at our sister when we are upset is not good, but it is not a matter for serious sin. Intentionally hurting someone in a severe or lasting way, of course, is.

2

Knowledge – Because mortal sin is choosing a grave evil over God, we must know that what we are doing is seriously wrong. Sometimes people are ignorant of God's laws, through no fault of their own. That would not make their actions good, but it would mean that they would not be held guilty for them.

3

Full consent – This means that we must choose to commit the serious sin on purpose. We don't sin by accident, because sin is a bad choice that we make. But sometimes people's power to choose is limited by threats, mental illness, or some other factor.



You can probably see why when all three of these conditions are met a sin is deadly. In these situations, a person is knowingly choosing a serious evil over God. They are essentially saying, "I know that this sin will separate me from You, God, but I don't care; I choose my sin anyway." A mortal sin separates us from God and kills the life of grace in our souls.

If a person has committed a mortal sin and has not gone to Confession, that person must not receive Holy Communion. We must be in the state of grace to receive the Holy Eucharist.



God is such a loving Father that He always wants us to return to Him. His love is always waiting for us, and He is always willing to raise us to the life of grace again. We must repent and receive His forgiveness in the Sacrament of Confession.





A venial sin is not deadly. All sin is bad, though, and venial sin does wound us. It also offends God, so we should not act as though venial sin is not important. However, we may receive Holy Communion if we have committed venial sins. In fact, the Holy Eucharist itself provides forgiveness for venial sin. Venial sin does not destroy charity in us, but it does weaken it, so any act of charity that we perform can help heal the damage that venial sin causes.

We are not required to confess all venial sins, since they do not kill the life of grace in us, but it is good to confess venial sins, especially those that are particularly troubling or are becoming a habit. We still receive great graces in Confession.

Vocabulary

Venial Sin – less serious sin; it does not kill grace in our souls, but it wounds us

Discussion question

Why do you think mortal sins must be forgiven in sacramental Confession?

Vocabulary

Vices – bad habits that shape our character in ways that lead us to sin

Discussion question

Why is it important to avoid both mortal and venial sin?



We should go to Confession regularly, even if we have only committed venial sins. Any sin that does not fulfill all three requirements of a mortal sin is a venial sin.

VICES AND THE 7 CAPITAL SINS

pride
avarice
envy
wrath
lust
gluttony
sloth



Repeated sin, even venial sins, can begin to shape our character in a negative way because they become bad habits, called vices, which make it easier for us to do bad things. Seven sins are called "capital" because they are more likely to affect our character and lead us to commit more serious sins. They are pride, avarice (greed), envy, wrath (sinful anger), lust, gluttony, and sloth (spiritual laziness).

We must examine ourselves regularly to be sure we are not developing these vices and combat them through practicing virtue.



DISCUSSION QUESTION:

What is the difference between a mortal sin and a venial sin?

CATECHISM INSERT

Mortal sin destroys charity in the heart of man by a grave violation of God's law; it turns man away from God, Who is his ultimate end and his beatitude, by preferring an inferior good to Him. *Venial sin* allows charity to subsist, even though it offends and wounds it. CCC 1855

Social justice: faith in action

- Beatitude – Blessed are the Merciful – If you do not already have it scheduled soon, request sacramental Confession for your community. Plan a prayer service assisting the students of the community to examine their consciences.

Memory Work (Baltimore Catechism)

66. What is mortal sin?
Mortal sin is a grievous offense against the law of God.

67. Why is this sin called mortal?
This sin is called mortal, or deadly, because it deprives the sinner of sanctifying grace, the supernatural life of the soul.

70. What is venial sin?
Venial sin is a less serious offense against the law of God, which does not deprive the soul of sanctifying grace, and which can be pardoned even without sacramental Confession.

Chapter 21 Review ACTIVITY

1) All ___sin____ is an offense against God and a rejection of His love and goodness.

2) __Mortal__ sin is deadly sin.

3) __Venial___ sin is not deadly, but it is still bad.

4) In Reconciliation, we must _confess__ all mortal sins.

5) __Gossip__ is telling information about someone else that we should not be spreading.

6) In what ways can we sin?
   A) Through our thoughts
   B) Through our words
   C) Through our actions
   D) All of the above

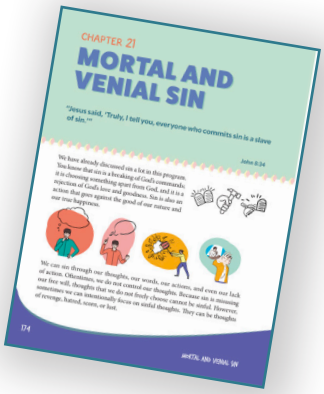
7) How did the rich man in Jesus' parable sin?
   A) He stole from Lazarus
   B) He refused to help Lazarus and let him die
   C) He never paid Lazarus for all the work he did
   D) He took his brother's inheritance

8) What is necessary for a sin to be a mortal sin?
   A) Serious matter
   B) Knowledge
   C) Full consent
   D) All of the above

9) Which bad thoughts are not sinful?
   A) Lustful thoughts
   B) Greedy thoughts
   C) Thoughts of revenge about someone who deserves it
   D) Thoughts that we don't intentionally choose

10) True/False: Every sin can be forgiven in Confession.
   A) True
   B) False

CHAPTER 21 TAKE-HOME



This week in Religion Class . . .

Chapter title:
Mortal and Venial Sin

PLEASE REVIEW AT HOME:

Vocabulary:

- Mortal Sin – Serious sin that we freely choose; it can keep us out of Heaven
- Venial Sin – Less serious sin; it does not kill grace in our souls, but it wounds us
- Gossip – The spreading of information about another person without a valid reason for doing so

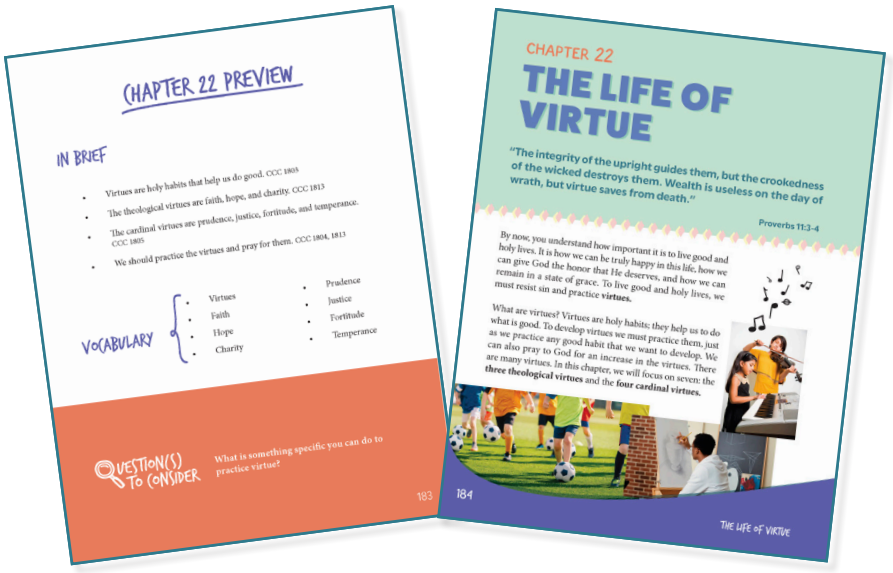
1) What three elements make a sin a mortal sin? *Serious matter, knowledge that it is serious, and full consent of the will*
2) Which sins must we confess in Reconciliation? *Mortal sins*
3) Is it good to confess venial sins, even though we are not obligated to? *Yes*

Discussion Question:
What is the difference between a mortal sin and a venial sin?

Activity:
Practice an examination of conscience together. Find a good one for children online. Family members should not say their sins out loud, but should get in the habit of examining their consciences.

He knows you and He loves you.

CHAPTER 22 OVERVIEW



NOTES:

1. OBJECTIVE

Students will identify and define the theological and cardinal virtues. They will recognize that we can grow in virtues by practicing them and by praying for them.

2. MATERIALS

- Adventure Catechism text
- Catholic Brain website with ability to show video
- Student religion journals

3. PROCEDURE

- Open the lesson each day with prayer. You may choose the Come Holy Spirit prayer, asking the Holy Spirit to guide your lesson. Or, if you are learning a particular prayer as a class, this is an excellent time to practice and reinforce that. As the school year progresses, you may consider asking students to lead the prayer.

- Be sure to close each day in prayer, as well, and encourage students to share with their families what they are learning.

CHAPTER 22: 5-DAY LESSON PLAN

NOTES:

A. DAY ONE

- Introduce students to the Big Ideas for this chapter (the In Brief section of the chapter preview). Write the chapter's vocabulary words on the board.
- Read the chapter in the text as a class. Stop frequently to answer student questions and to check for comprehension. Highlight the vocabulary words when you read them and be sure that students understand them.
- As you close in prayer today, begin by reading and discussing the Scripture passage in the text: **Proverbs 11:3-4.**

B. DAY TWO

Note: Students will watch a video today. Often, it will be from the Adventure Catechism video series. If they have been using this program, they will likely have seen these videos before, but in the fifth grade, we will be asking them to reflect on them at a different level.

- Begin by reviewing the Big Ideas from yesterday's lesson. Allow students to share what they remember and ask any questions they may have thought of.
- Watch the Adventure Catechism video **"What are the Virtues?"**

https://www.catholicbrain.com/edu/videos/969994/1/lesson-25---what-are-the-virtues?

Discuss the following questions:

⇨ How many of the theological and cardinal virtues do you remember? See how many the class can get

⇨ What is the main difference between the theological and cardinal virtues? Note: The answers should focus on the theological virtues being ordered toward God directly, while the cardinal virtues are the primary moral virtues, that guide our actions, mainly toward others.

⇨ The video focused on the three theological and four cardinal virtues, but there are many more virtues than that. Do you know any?

- If time allows, you may do some of the activities on the Catholic Brain site connected to the video, such as the Memory Match, Fill-in-the-Blank, Word Search and other printables, or the quiz. Be sure to leave enough time to explore the *Catechism* citation.
- Read the *Catechism* citation included in the chapter together. Be sure the students understand it and can connect it to the topic of this week's lesson.

NOTES:

C. DAY THREE

- Today, write the "Question to consider" from the chapter on the board. Let students know that they should keep this question in mind as they re-read the chapter, and you will be discussing it later in the class.
- Guided Reading - Divide students into partners or small groups and have them re-read the chapter. This would be a wonderful activity to invite parent volunteers to help with, to read with the students and facilitate small group discussions.

When they finish reading, the students should discuss the "Question to consider" in their groups, and each student should write a short summary of the chapter, which they can share in their small groups.

- After students have had a chance to discuss in their small groups, invite students to share their summaries, and facilitate a large-group discussion about the question.
- Before ending class today, students should copy the "Question to consider" in their religion journals and write their response in it.

D. DAY FOUR

- Today students will work in their religion journals. Begin the lesson, after prayer, by reviewing the Big Ideas, vocabulary, and "Question to consider."
- Students should now individually write a personal reflection about the chapter. This is different than the summary they wrote yesterday, and even their answer to the "Question to consider." This is a personal reflection on the chapter. It may include a written prayer; some students may want to include a drawing with their reflection, but it needs not be required. Note: the drawing cannot replace the reflection, only accompany it. If time permits, allow students to share their reflections in small groups or as a large group. These reflections should be personal, so do not pressure students to share them with other students. They may need to be available to you or the students' parents, however.

E. DAY FIVE

NOTES:

- Students should complete the chapter review page at the end of the chapter.
- When students have completed the chapter review, correct it as a class. Be sure to check for any questions students may still have.
- Activity - Skits
  - Last week, the students presented skits that demonstrated different sins. This week, they will demonstrate virtues. If you can create enough groups, see if you can get one presentation on each of the theological and cardinal virtues. Again, if possible, allow the rest of the class to identify the virtues being presented.
  - Pay close attention to the students' presentations, and if they misrepresent one of the virtues, gently correct them or add to what they presented.
  - As always, end in prayer. Be sure to pray for the virtues. Remind the students that we grow in virtues by both practicing them and praying for them.

Encourage students to share with their families what they learned this week.

Bible story connections
- Daniel 3:1-30
- 1 Corinthians 13:4-13
- Ephesians 6:13-17

Catholic Brain Video Connections
- Adventure Catechism – What are the Virtues?
- Carlos Caterpillar – Litterbug
- Carlos Caterpillar – Buggy Bigbucks
- Carlos Caterpillar – Ultrabug
- Lukas Storyteller – Padre Pio and the Power of a Clean Soul
- Lukas Storyteller – St. Joseph and Obedience

CHAPTER 22 PREVIEW

IN BRIEF

- Virtues are holy habits that help us do good. CCC 1803
- The theological virtues are faith, hope, and charity. CCC 1813
- The cardinal virtues are prudence, justice, fortitude, and temperance. CCC 1805
- We should practice the virtues and pray for them. CCC 1804, 1813

VOCABULARY

- Virtues
- Faith
- Hope
- Charity
- Prudence
- Justice
- Fortitude
- Temperance

QUESTION(S) TO CONSIDER

What is something specific you can do to practice virtue?

183

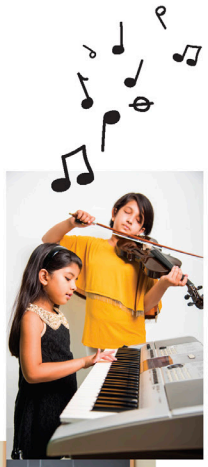
CHAPTER 22

THE LIFE OF VIRTUE

"The integrity of the upright guides them, but the crookedness of the wicked destroys them. Wealth is useless on the day of wrath, but virtue saves from death."

Proverbs 11:3-4

By now, you understand how important it is to live good and holy lives. It is how we can be truly happy in this life, how we can give God the honor that He deserves, and how we can remain in a state of grace. To live good and holy lives, we must resist sin and practice **virtues.**



What are virtues? Virtues are holy habits; they help us to do what is good. To develop virtues we must practice them, just as we practice any good habit that we want to develop. We can also pray to God for an increase in the virtues. There are many virtues. In this chapter, we will focus on seven: the **three theological virtues** and the **four cardinal virtues.**





Vocabulary

Virtues – holy habits that help us do what is good

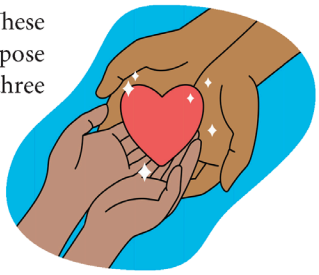
Vocabulary

Theological Virtues – three virtues – faith, hope, charity – directed to God and given to us by God

Faith – the theological virtue that allows us to believe in God and what He has revealed to us

Theological Virtues

The three theological virtues are called *theological* because they relate directly to God. *Theos* means God in Greek. These virtues are infused by God through grace, and they dispose us to live in a relationship with the Holy Trinity. The three theological virtues are **faith, hope,** and **charity** (love).



Faith

Faith is the virtue that allows us to believe in God and in everything that God has revealed to us. We speak of the *Catholic faith* because God has given the Catholic Church the fullness of the truth that He has revealed to human beings.



"The Incredulity of Thomas" from a Medieval illuminated manuscript

We do not need faith in things we can see with our eyes or prove scientifically. That is why we can practice faith and ask God to increase our faith. God has given us many reasons to believe what He has revealed, what we would call motives of credibility, but we completely accept what God has revealed, precisely because it is God Who has revealed it.

Faith goes beyond just belief; it includes a devotion to God, following Him. The devil believes in God, but he does not have faith; he hates God. Our faith includes believing in God and trying to follow Him. It is also important to note that while faith is a gift, believing is also a conscious human act, and therefore, it is part of our dignity as human beings to be able to believe freely.

Hope

Hope is the virtue by which we trust God and His promises. No one has ever made such incredible promises to us as God has; no one else ever could. God has promised us eternal life – perfect, everlasting happiness with Him in Heaven. The virtue of hope allows us to trust that promise and to look forward to it.

The Bible says that "all things work for the good of those who love God" (Romans 8:28). And yet, people who love God suffer greatly. The virtue of hope tells us that God works through our suffering to bring about a greater good. It tells us that He can use everything in our lives to lead us on the path to Heaven, which is the greatest good.





Vocabulary

Hope – the theological virtue that allows us to trust in God and that He keeps His promises

Vocabulary

Charity – the theological virtue that allows us to love God above all things and love our neighbor as ourselves

Discussion question

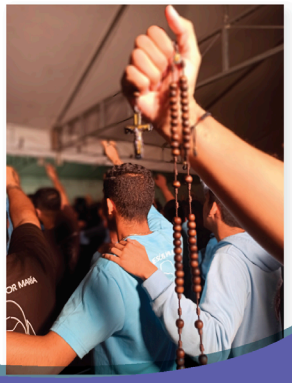
Why is love (charity) the greatest of the virtues?

Charity (Love)

Love may be the most misunderstood word in our culture. We use it so casually: "I love pizza"; "I love the Yankees"; "I loved that movie." We tend to use the word love for anything that we enjoy or that makes us feel good. That is one reason why divorce is so common in our culture. If people "love" each other only when they make each other feel good, their "love" is doomed. No one can make another person feel good all the time.

Love is a commitment. It is a desire for someone else's good, only for that other's sake. Love is never selfish because real love is never about us; it is always about the one we love. We are called to love God first, which is why it is a theological virtue. No one loves us more than God, and no one is more deserving of our love. Our love for God also must not be selfish. We cannot love God so He will give us what we want. We love God for Who He is. Our love for God does not stop there. God is love, and the more we love God, the more we will love others. Love for God and love for other people are inseparable.





Cardinal Virtues

There are many moral virtues, virtues by which we do what is right. They govern our acts and help us order our emotions and passions rightly so that we can act according to right reason and the will of God. The theological virtues give life to these moral, or human, virtues. There are four main, or **cardinal,** virtues. These four are called the cardinal virtues because other virtues come from them. They are prudence, justice, fortitude, and temperance.



statues representing the cardinal virtues, Jacques Du Broeucq, 1541-1545

Prudence

We know that we should always do the right thing; we should follow our well-formed conscience. But sometimes we can be in complicated situations, and it is not easy to recognize the right thing to do. Often, we may have more than one choice that is morally right. Which is the best in a particular situation? This is where the virtue of prudence comes in. Prudence helps us to make good decisions and to understand the right thing to do in specific situations.



Vocabulary

Cardinal Virtues – chief moral virtues that help us do good

Prudence – the cardinal virtue that allows us to know the right thing to do in specific situations

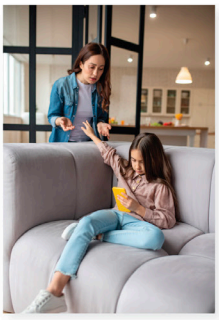
Vocabulary

Justice – the cardinal virtue that allows us to give others what they deserve



Justice

Justice is the virtue that allows us to give others what they deserve. We should not withhold from other people what we owe them. The virtue of justice helps us not to do that. If we have unjustly taken something, or withheld something, from someone that they deserve, justice will inspire us to restore it to them, if it is possible. In justice, an employer will pay employees a proper wage, and employees will give an honest day's work. Family members owe things to each other in justice. It is your parents' responsibility to provide for your care and education; it is your responsibility to obey your parents.





As a society, we practice social justice, recognizing every person's dignity and trying to ensure all people are treated properly. This can only be done with the light of the Gospel, which teaches us the truth about our dignity and our eternal destiny.



Fortitude

Living a Catholic life is not easy. Jesus told us that to follow Him, we must take up our own crosses (Luke 9:23). He also said that we would often be hated (Luke 21:17). You know that the world's values are not always the same as God's. We must stand firmly for our Catholic faith, whether it is popular with others or not.

For the first 300 years after Pentecost, Catholics were put to death in terrible ways just for following Christ. Even today, that happens all over the world. Even in free countries, laws are passed that attempt to restrict the practice of the faith. We must resist these laws and be true to our faith, no matter what. This requires a great deal of courage. That is the virtue of fortitude.

Fortitude is courage and perseverance. Perseverance means to keep going and not quit or give up, even in the face of difficulty.

Sometimes the difficulty is not so dramatic; we must persevere in our faith when we are tired, when we are suffering, when it seems that our prayers are not being answered. With the virtue of hope, we trust that God loves us and will care for us, and with the virtue of fortitude, we refuse to give up.

Vocabulary

Fortitude – the cardinal virtue that helps us have courage and perseverance

Vocabulary

Temperance – the cardinal virtue that allows us to have self-control in our use of created things



Temperance

God has given us so many wonderful things in His creation. But sometimes we misuse them or overindulge in them. The virtue of temperance keeps us from doing so. For example, wine is good (for adults); Jesus drank wine, and He turned water into wine at the wedding in Cana (John 2:1-11). And yet, when people overindulge in wine, they can become drunk, which is a sin. The same is true for food. It is good, and we need it to live; but food can also be used to destroy our health if we use it badly.

We may enjoy video games. There is nothing wrong with that (as long as they are appropriate). But if we spend all our time playing video games, we are overusing them, and they become a problem for us.

Temperance is the virtue that gives us self-control and allows us not to "overdo it" and to use the goods of this world for good purposes, not bad ones. It also helps us to care for and appreciate God's creation, and not abuse it, including animals and the natural world. Hence, we should avoid unnecessary pollution or causing animals to suffer needlessly.

Discussion questions

Which cardinal virtue is the most difficult to practice?

To live good and holy lives, we must be virtuous people. Make an intentional effort to practice the virtues. The more you do, the easier it will become. And pray to God for help. Praying for virtue is a wonderful thing; God will certainly give you the grace you need for it.



DISCUSSION QUESTION:

Choose one of the virtues you learned about. What is something specific you can do to practice that virtue?

CATECHISM INSERT

A virtue is an habitual and firm disposition to do the good. It allows the person not only to perform good acts, but to give the best of himself. The virtuous person tends toward the good with all his sensory and spiritual powers; he pursues the good and chooses it in concrete actions. The goal of a virtuous life is to become like God. CCC 1803

Social justice: faith in action

- Dignity of Work and Workers – What can the students do to make your school or parish a better place for the people who work there? Plan a simple project your class can do or lead that serves those who work in your community.

Memory Work (Baltimore Catechism)

120. Why are these virtues (faith, hope, charity) called theological virtues?
These virtues are called theological virtues because they have God for their proper object.

130. Are there any other virtues besides the theological virtues of faith, hope, and charity?
Besides the theological virtues of faith, hope, and charity there are other virtues, called moral virtues.

132. Which are the chief moral virtues?
The chief moral virtues are prudence, justice, fortitude, and temperance; these are called cardinal virtues.

ACTIVITY

Chapter 22 Review

1) _Virtues__ are holy habits that help us do what is good.

2) Faith, hope, and charity are the theological virtues.

3) The _cardinal_ virtues are prudence, justice, fortitude, and temperance.

4) The theological virtues relate directly to ___God____.

5) The virtue of _charity__ is also called love.

6) Which virtue helps us give others what they deserve?
   A) Prudence
   B) Justice
   C) Fortitude
   D) Temperance

7) Which virtue is courage and perseverance?
   A) Prudence
   B) Justice
   C) Fortitude
   D) Temperance

8) Which virtue helps us know the right thing to do in a specific circumstance?
   A) Prudence
   B) Justice
   C) Fortitude
   D) Temperance

9) Which virtue helps us have self-control with the good things God has given us?
   A) Prudence
   B) Justice
   C) Fortitude
   D) Temperance

10) True/False: We should practice and pray for the virtues.
   A) True
   B) False

CHAPTER 22 TAKE-HOME



This week in Religion Class . . .

Chapter title:
The Life of Virtue

PLEASE REVIEW AT HOME:

Vocabulary:
- Virtues – Holy habits that help us do what is good
- Theological Virtues – Three virtues – faith, hope, charity – directed to God and given to us by God
- Cardinal Virtues – Chief moral virtues that help us do good

1) What are the three theological virtues? *Faith, hope, charity*
2) What are the four cardinal virtues? *Prudence, justice, fortitude, temperance*

Discussion Question:
What is something specific you can do to practice virtue?

Activity:
Choose one of the virtues to focus on as a family this week. Discuss how each family member will practice and grow in this virtue. Check in with each other during the week to (charitably) hold each other accountable.

He knows you and He loves you.

CHAPTER 23 OVERVIEW



NOTES:

1. OBJECTIVE

Students will recognize where the Ten Commandments come from, and that God has given them to us for our good. They will begin to memorize the Ten Commandments and understand what each of them means. Students will practice using the Ten Commandments to examine their consciences.

2. MATERIALS

- Adventure Catechism text
- Catholic Brain website with ability to show video
- Student religion journals
- Nerf ball
- Examination of Conscience sheet (from Ch. 20)

3. PROCEDURE

- Open the lesson each day with prayer. You may choose the Come Holy Spirit prayer, asking the Holy Spirit to guide your lesson. Or, if you are learning a particular prayer as a class, this is an excellent time to practice and reinforce that. As the school year progresses, you may consider asking students to lead the prayer.

- Be sure to close each day in prayer, as well, and encourage students to share with their families what they are learning.

CHAPTER 23: 5-DAY LESSON PLAN

NOTES:

A. DAY ONE

- Introduce students to the Big Ideas for this chapter (the In Brief section of the chapter preview). Write the chapter's vocabulary words on the board.
- Read the chapter in the text as a class. Stop frequently to answer student questions and to check for comprehension. Highlight the vocabulary words when you read them and be sure that students understand them.
- As you close in prayer today, begin by reading and discussing the Scripture passage in the text: **Exodus 24:12.**

B. DAY TWO

Note: Students will watch a video today. Often, it will be from the Adventure Catechism video series. If they have been using this program, they will likely have seen these videos before, but in the fifth grade, we will be asking them to reflect on them at a different level.

- Begin by reviewing the Big Ideas from yesterday's lesson. Allow students to share what they remember and ask any questions they may have thought of.
- Watch the Adventure Catechism video **"What are the 10 Commandments?"**

https://www.catholicbrain.com/edu/videos/922984/1/lesson-07---what-are-the-10-commandments?

Discuss the following questions:

- How do the first three Commandments help us love God well?
- How would the world be different if everyone allowed the Ten Commandments to guide the way they treat each other? How would our school be different? Be specific.
- How is the Fourth Commandment a transition from the Commandments about loving God and those about loving others?

- If time allows, you may do some of the activities on the Catholic Brain site connected to the video, such as the Memory Match, Fill-in-the-Blank, Word Search and other printables, or the quiz. Be sure to leave enough time to explore the *Catechism* citation.
- Read the *Catechism* citation included in the chapter together. Be sure the students understand it and can connect it to the topic of this week's lesson.

NOTES:

C. DAY THREE

- Today, write the "Question to consider" from the chapter on the board. Let students know that they should keep this question in mind as they re-read the chapter, and you will be discussing it later in the class.
- Guided Reading - Divide students into partners or small groups and have them re-read the chapter. This would be a wonderful activity to invite parent volunteers to help with, to read with the students and facilitate small group discussions.

When they finish reading, the students should discuss the "Question to consider" in their groups, and each student should write a short summary of the chapter, which they can share in their small groups.

- After students have had a chance to discuss in their small groups, invite students to share their summaries, and facilitate a large-group discussion about the question.
- Before ending class today, students should copy the "Question to consider" in their religion journals and write their response in it.

D. DAY FOUR

- Today students will work in their religion journals. Begin the lesson, after prayer, by reviewing the Big Ideas, vocabulary, and "Question to consider."
- Students should now individually write a personal reflection about the chapter. This is different than the summary they wrote yesterday, and even their answer to the "Question to consider." This is a personal reflection on the chapter. It may include a written prayer; some students may want to include a drawing with their reflection, but it needs not be required. Note: the drawing cannot replace the reflection, only accompany it. If time permits, allow students to share their reflections in small groups or as a large group. These reflections should be personal, so do not pressure students to share them with other students. They may need to be available to you or the students' parents, however.

E. DAY FIVE

NOTES:

- Students should complete the chapter review page at the end of the chapter.
- When students have completed the chapter review, correct it as a class. Be sure to check for any questions students may still have.
- Activity - Game
  - To help students begin to memorize the Ten Commandments, you can play the "ball game." For this game, you will need a soft, fuzzy ball, like a Nerf ball. Allow the students to toss the ball to each other. Whenever someone gets the ball, they must recite one of the Ten Commandments. They can receive the ball a second time, but no one can give more than two answers on the list. See if they can get all ten without missing one and without dropping the ball.
  - Come back to this game in future classes, especially the next few weeks, as you study the Ten Commandments in detail. We want students to memorize the Ten Commandments and understand what they mean.
  - After playing the game, review the Examination of Conscience sheet (attached at the end of Chapter 20). The students practiced using it to examine their consciences in lesson 20, but this time talk through it together and help the students see how the questions relate to the Ten Commandments. Help them become comfortable using the Ten Commandments to examine their consciences; it is a very important spiritual practice to do a nightly examen, which the students will learn over the next few weeks.

Encourage students to share with their families what they learned this week.

Bible story connections

- Exodus 20:1-20
- Matthew 5:18-19

Catholic Brain Video Connections

- Adventure Catechism – What are the Ten Commandments?

CHAPTER 23 PREVIEW

IN BRIEF

- God gave Moses the Ten Commandments as moral laws for the people. CCC 2058
- We must still obey the Ten Commandments. CCC 2068
- The first three commandments teach us to love God. CCC 2067
- The last seven commandments teach us to love others. CCC 2067

VOCABULARY

- Ten Commandments

QUESTION(S) TO CONSIDER

What do you think the world would be like without the Ten Commandments?

194

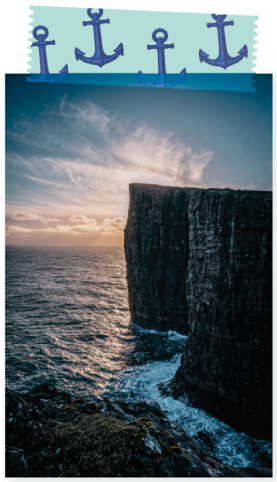
CHAPTER 23

THE TEN COMMANDMENTS

"The Lord said to Moses, 'Come up to Me on the mountain, and wait there, and I will give you the tablets of stone, on which I have written the commandments, for their instruction.'"

Exodus 24:12

The great British writer G.K. Chesterton tells a parable. In this story there is a community of children who play on the top of a cliff on an island. Although their playground is surrounded by high cliffs, there are fences at the edges, and the children run, jump, and play all day long without care.



One day, a group of fishermen comes across the island in their boat, and when they climb the cliffs, they find the children playing at the top. But they are disturbed by the fences that surround the children.

"Who put up these fences?" demand the fishermen. "They are keeping you fenced in, taking away your freedom!" And the fishermen tear down the fences. Shortly after, they leave for home.

NOTES:

Vocabulary

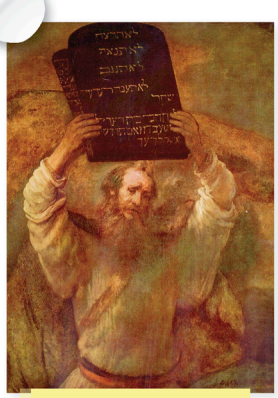
Ten Commandments – ten rules for life that God first gave to Moses that teach us how to live good and happy lives



A year later, the group of fishermen is sailing past the island again, and they stop to climb the cliffs. At the top, they see the community of children huddled together in the center of their former playground, too scared to run or jump or play, for fear of falling off the cliffs.

God gives us commandments of morality, and those commandments are very much like the fences in the parable. Within the safety of God's commandments, we find freedom, the freedom to live and to thrive without fear. But if those commandments are torn down, we are in danger of falling to our deaths.

You have heard of the **Ten Commandments.** In the Old Testament, when the people of Israel were slaves in Egypt, God chose Moses to lead the people out of slavery in Egypt, to freedom in their own land. Once Israel was out of Egypt, they had to govern themselves. God gave Moses the Ten Commandments as laws that would teach the people how to live the way God desired and to build a good society.



Rembrandt's "The Ten Commandments"

The Ten Commandments were the fences that kept the people safe. They taught them basic moral truths, and to go outside those fences meant falling into sin. The Ten Commandments are still important to us today because they are the foundation of the moral law. It is not always easy to keep the Ten Commandments, but we trust that whatever God commands, He makes possible by His grace.



Before going to the Sacrament of Confession, it is good to use the Ten Commandments to examine our conscience. We can consider each of the Ten Commandments and how we have kept or broken them since our last Confession. It is very important to know the Ten Commandments.

The first three commandments help us know how to love God:

I. I am the Lord, your God. You shall not have false gods.
This commandment reminds us that there is only one God, and that He loves us. We must not love anything more than God or worship any false gods. It also calls us to live the virtues of faith, hope, and charity.

II. You shall not take the Name of the Lord in vain.
God's Name is holy, and we must treat it with respect. When we say "God" or "Jesus," we must only do so with love and respect.

III. Remember to keep the Lord's Day holy.
Sunday is a holy day, and it was made for us to have special time with God. We must go to Mass every Sunday and not treat it like any other day. Skipping Mass on a Sunday without a good reason (like sickness) is a serious sin.



NOTES:

Discussion questions

Why do the Ten Commandments make sense even to people who are not Christian or Jewish?

Which Commandment is the hardest to keep?

The next seven commandments teach us how to love each other:

IV. Honor your father and mother.
Family is very important to God. He builds our world through families. Your parents must love and care for you, and you must honor and obey them.

V. You shall not kill.
We must never kill any innocent human being. Human life is precious to God. As followers of Jesus, we are called to be peacemakers.

VI. You shall not commit adultery.
Marriage is holy. A husband must love and be faithful to his wife, and a wife must love and be faithful to her husband.

VII. You shall not steal.
We must never take property that belongs to others. It is wrong to steal.

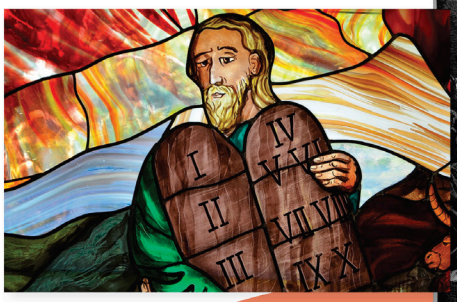
VIII. You shall not bear false witness.
This means to lie. The truth is very important; we must always tell the truth.

IX. You shall not covet your neighbor's wife or husband.
This means that no person should want to be married to someone else's wife or husband. We must respect people's marriages and remember that they are holy.

X. You shall not covet your neighbor's things.
This means that we should not want things that belong to others. They have a right to their property, and we should not desire to take it from them. God has blessed us, and we must be thankful, not jealous.



Over the next few chapters, we will explore the Ten Commandments in greater detail.





Gustave Doré's "The Ten Commandments"

DISCUSSION QUESTION:

What do you think the world would be like without the Ten Commandments?

CATECHISM INSERT

Since they express man's fundamental duties towards God and towards his neighbor, the Ten Commandments reveal…grave obligations…No one can dispense from them. The Ten Commandments are engraved by God in the human heart. CCC 2072

Social justice: faith in action

• Spiritual Work of Mercy: Instruct the Ignorant – Create a Ten Commandments bulletin board that can help the rest of the student body learn and understand the Ten Commandments.

Memory Work (Baltimore Catechism)

188. Besides believing what God has revealed, what else must we do to be saved?
Besides believing what God has revealed, we must keep His law.

Work to memorize the Ten Commandments.

ACTIVITY

Chapter 23 Review

1) God gave the Ten Commandments to __Moses___.

2) The first three commandments teach us to love ___God____.

3) The last seven commandments teach us to love __others__.

4) The Second Commandment reminds us that God's ___Name___ is holy.

5) The Fourth Commandment tells us to honor our __father__ and __mother__.

6) What must we do on the Lord's Day?
   A) Go to Confession
   B) Go to Mass
   C) Play sports
   D) Read

7) What does the Fifth Commandment forbid?
   A) Murder
   B) Adultery
   C) Theft
   D) Lying

8) What does the Sixth Commandment forbid?
   A) Theft
   B) Adultery
   C) Murder
   D) Eating meat on Friday

9) The Ninth and Tenth Commandments teach us not to do what?
   A) Tell lies
   B) Covet
   C) Break traffic laws
   D) Spread rumors

10) True/False: Since the Ten Commandments are from the Old Testament, we don't have to follow them anymore.
   A) True
   B) False

CHAPTER 23 TAKE-HOME



This week in Religion Class . . .

Chapter title:
The Ten Commandments

PLEASE REVIEW AT HOME:

Vocabulary:

- Ten Commandments – Ten rules for life that God first gave to Moses that teach us how to live good and happy lives

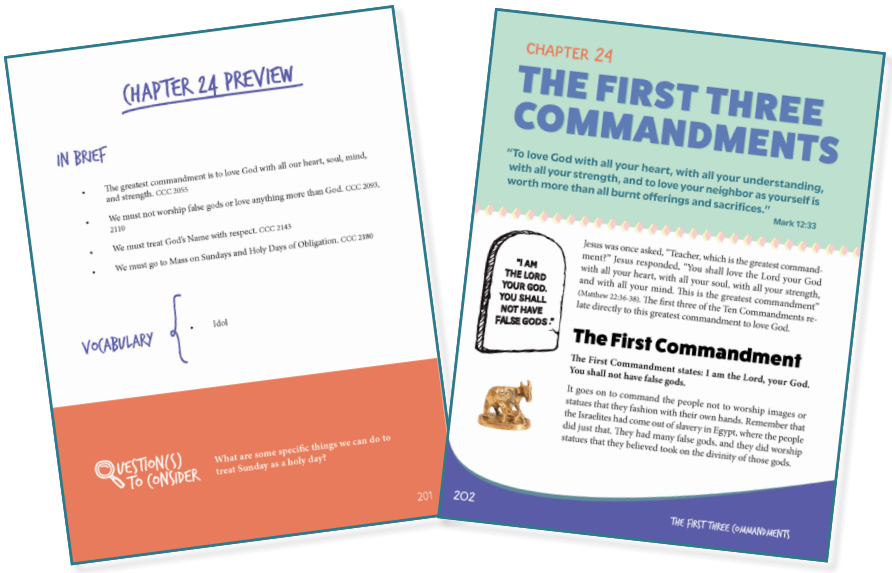
1) Which three Commandments help us love God? *1) I am the Lord, your God. You shall not have false gods. 2) You shall not take the Name of the Lord in vain. 3) Keep the Lord's day holy.*
2) Which seven Commandments help us love our neighbor? *4) Honor your father and mother. 5) You shall not kill. 6) You shall not commit adultery. 7) You shall not steal. 8) You shall not bear false witness. 9) You shall not covet your neighbor's spouse. 10) You shall not covet your neighbor's things.*

Discussion Question:
What do you think the world would be like without the Ten Commandments?

Activity:
Create a family Ten Commandments, with suggestions on how to keep the actual Ten Commandments. For example, the Seventh Commandment is, "You shall not steal;" you could include, "Share your things." The Third Commandment is, "Keep the Lord's Day holy;" you could include, "Finish your homework before Sunday." Be creative. Post your list somewhere as a simple reminder.

He knows you and He loves you.

CHAPTER 24 OVERVIEW



NOTES:

1. OBJECTIVE

Students will explore the first three Commandments more deeply and understand how they help us to love God. They will also begin learning the process of making a daily examen, and reflect on how to use the first three Commandments to examine their consciences well.

2. MATERIALS

- Adventure Catechism text
- Catholic Brain website with ability to show video
- Student religion journals

3. PROCEDURE

- Open the lesson each day with prayer. You may choose the Come Holy Spirit prayer, asking the Holy Spirit to guide your lesson. Or, if you are learning a particular prayer as a class, this is an excellent time to practice and reinforce that. As the school year progresses, you may consider asking students to lead the prayer.

- Be sure to close each day in prayer, as well, and encourage students to share with their families what they are learning.

CHAPTER 24: 5-DAY LESSON PLAN

NOTES:

A. DAY ONE

- Introduce students to the Big Ideas for this chapter (the In Brief section of the chapter preview). Write the chapter's vocabulary words on the board.
- Read the chapter in the text as a class. Stop frequently to answer student questions and to check for comprehension. Highlight the vocabulary words when you read them and be sure that students understand them.
- As you close in prayer today, begin by reading and discussing the Scripture passage in the text: **Mark 12:33.**

B. DAY TWO

Note: Students will watch a video today. Often, it will be from the Adventure Catechism video series. If they have been using this program, they will likely have seen these videos before, but in the fifth grade, we will be asking them to reflect on them at a different level.

- Begin by reviewing the Big Ideas from yesterday's lesson. Allow students to share what they remember and ask any questions they may have thought of.
- Watch the Lukas Storyteller video **"St. Therese of the Child Jesus and Prayer"**

https://www.catholicbrain.com/edu/videos/1057864/1/lukas-story-teller---saint-therese-of-the-child-of-jesus-and-prayer

Discuss the following questions:

- What can the life of St. Therese teach us about loving God?
- Why is prayer so essential to keeping the first three Commandments?

- Read the *Catechism* citation included in the chapter together. Be sure the students understand it and can connect it to the topic of this week's lesson.

NOTES:

C. DAY THREE

- Today, write the "Question to consider" from the chapter on the board. Let students know that they should keep this question in mind as they re-read the chapter, and you will be discussing it later in the class.
- Guided Reading - Divide students into partners or small groups and have them re-read the chapter. This would be a wonderful activity to invite parent volunteers to help with, to read with the students and facilitate small group discussions.

When they finish reading, the students should discuss the "Question to consider" in their groups, and each student should write a short summary of the chapter, which they can share in their small groups.

- After students have had a chance to discuss in their small groups, invite students to share their summaries, and facilitate a large-group discussion about the question.
- Before ending class today, students should copy the "Question to consider" in their religion journals and write their response in it.

D. DAY FOUR

- Today students will work in their religion journals. Begin the lesson, after prayer, by reviewing the Big Ideas, vocabulary, and "Question to consider."
- Students should now individually write a personal reflection about the chapter. This is different than the summary they wrote yesterday, and even their answer to the "Question to consider." This is a personal reflection on the chapter. It may include a written prayer; some students may want to include a drawing with their reflection, but it needs not be required. Note: the drawing cannot replace the reflection, only accompany it. If time permits, allow students to share their reflections in small groups or as a large group. These reflections should be personal, so do not pressure students to share them with other students. They may need to be available to you or the students' parents, however.

E. DAY FIVE

NOTES:

- Students should complete the chapter review page at the end of the chapter.
- When students have completed the chapter review, correct it as a class. Be sure to check for any questions students may still have.
- Activity - Game, Examen
  - Begin by playing the ball game from last week, allowing the kids to practice memorizing the Ten Commandments.
  - Next, continue to guide the students in making a good examination of conscience. It is very important that the students develop the habit of making an examen every night, and learn how to properly examine their conscience before the Sacrament of Reconciliation. Focus on the first three Commandments today. You do not have to use the Examination of Conscience sheet that you used last week, but you may want to have it handy for reference. Guide the students through the first three Commandments, one at a time. Encourage them to reflect on the past week. How have they failed to keep those Commandments? Can they think of ways they have been faithful to them?

Close in prayer and encourage students to share with their families what they learned this week.

Bible story connections

- Deuteronomy 6:4-7
- Matthew 22:35-40
- 1 John 4:16-19

Catholic Brain Video Connections

- Adventure Catechism – What are the Two Great Commandments?

CHAPTER 24 PREVIEW

IN BRIEF

- The greatest commandment is to love God with all our heart, soul, mind, and strength. CCC 2055
- We must not worship false gods or love anything more than God. CCC 2093, 2110
- We must treat God's Name with respect. CCC 2143
- We must go to Mass on Sundays and Holy Days of Obligation. CCC 2180

VOCABULARY

- Idol

QUESTION(S) TO CONSIDER

What are some specific things we can do to treat Sunday as a holy day?

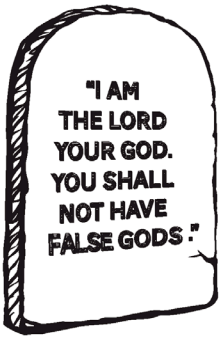
201

CHAPTER 24

THE FIRST THREE COMMANDMENTS

"To love God with all your heart, with all your understanding, with all your strength, and to love your neighbor as yourself is worth more than all burnt offerings and sacrifices."

Mark 12:33



Jesus was once asked, "Teacher, which is the greatest commandment?" Jesus responded, "You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your strength, and with all your mind. This is the greatest commandment" (Matthew 22:36-38). The first three of the Ten Commandments relate directly to this greatest commandment to love God.

The First Commandment

The First Commandment states: I am the Lord, your God. You shall not have false gods.



It goes on to command the people not to worship images or statues that they fashion with their own hands. Remember that the Israelites had come out of slavery in Egypt, where the people did just that. They had many false gods, and they did worship statues that they believed took on the divinity of those gods.

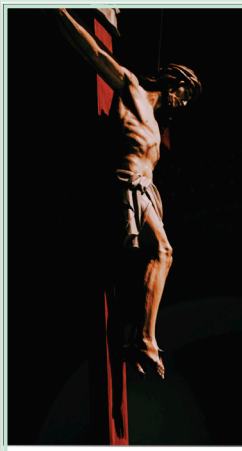
NOTES:

Vocabulary

Idol – a false god

Discussion questions

What are some idols we tend to create in our lives?



Sometimes people misunderstand this commandment against idolatry and think that all images or statues are bad. Through His Incarnation, Jesus is the "image of the invisible God" (Colossians 1:15), and images can be very helpful to focus our minds and hearts on God; they can be wonderful tools for prayer. Of course, we do not worship statues or other images, but showing respect for sacred images demonstrates respect for the people they represent. We venerate the crucifix, for example, as a way to show our reverence for Jesus, not to worship the actual statue.

Israel had adopted some of the spiritual practices of the surrounding culture. God was emphasizing that there is only one true God and that they must only worship the one true God. The First Commandment directs us, too, to believe in the one true God, to hope in Him, and to love Him.

We may not be tempted to worship statues of crocodiles or eagles, or the sun or moon, but we, too, can adopt practices of the culture that we are in and begin to worship things other than God. How do we do that? Any time we put anything else in the place of God in our lives. God deserves the first place in our lives. We are not to love anything more than Him. Remember that God is our origin and our ultimate goal; we must not prefer anything to God or put anything in His place. Any time we make something more important than God, we have created an **idol,** a false God, and we are breaking the First Commandment.



Israelites worshipping the golden calf



There are more direct ways that people violate the First Commandment – for example, by abandoning their Catholic faith. Atheism, which is a denial of God's existence, clearly violates the First Commandment.

Sometimes Catholics take part in non-Catholic spiritual practices, like fortune telling or reading horoscopes. These are dangerous sins against the First Commandment. We must also avoid superstition, placing our trust in things other than God, such as good luck charms or magical powers. All of these are forms of idolatry.







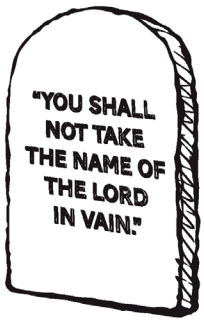
It is very important that we guard our faith and give our hearts completely to God. Other ways that people might violate the First Commandment is by tempting God, putting His goodness and power to the test; sacrilege, treating the sacraments or other persons, places, things, or actions consecrated to God with disrespect or profaning them (one example would be knowingly receiving Holy Communion in a state of mortal sin); and simony, which is the buying and selling of spiritual goods, as if a priest were to sell blessings for a price.

NOTES:

NOTES

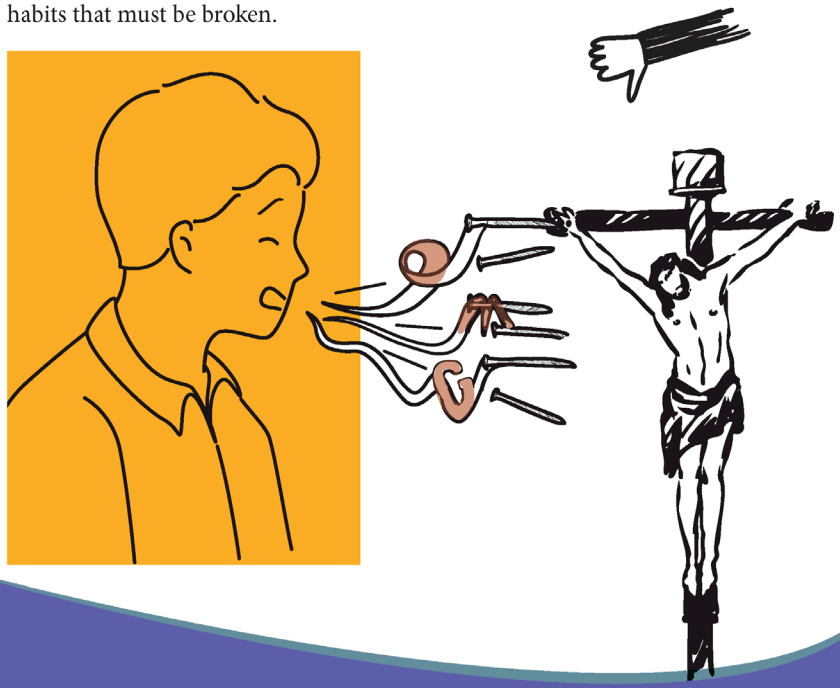
The Second Commandment

The Second Commandment states: You shall not take the Name of the Lord in vain.



What does this mean? God's Name is holy; it represents God. Speaking wickedly about God or misusing His Name is a form of blasphemy.

When we say the Name of God or Jesus, we must say it with respect and be speaking about God. How often do people see something surprising or exciting and exclaim the Lord's Name, even though they are not talking about Him? Or, even worse, how often do we hear people use the Lord's Name as a swear word? These are habits people sometimes develop without even thinking about it or realizing it, but they are sinful, and they are habits that must be broken.



When we see something surprising, we wouldn't say, "Oh my Steve!" It would seem very odd, and people named Steve would probably be offended, especially if we turned their name into a swear word that we use when we are upset. If it is rude and ridiculous to do to people named Steve (or anything else), why would it be acceptable to do to God, Who is most deserving of honor and respect?







The Bible also warns us about taking oaths (Matthew 5:34), which means to call on God as a witness to one's truthfulness. Taking a false oath or committing perjury, which involves lying under oath or making a promise under oath with no intention of keeping it, is particularly bad because it misuses the Name of God and violates the Second Commandment.

Discussion questions

Why must God's Name be treated with respect?

NOTES:

The Third Commandment

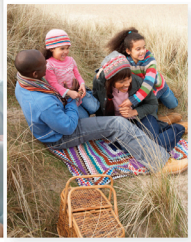


The Third Commandment states: Remember to keep the Lord's Day holy.

In the account of creation in the Bible, God devoted the seventh day to rest and worship (Genesis 2:3). That is why Jews, even to this day, keep the Sabbath Day, Saturday, free from work and dedicated to the worship of God. We are commanded to do the same with the Lord's Day, Sunday.









Why Sunday?

Sunday is the holy day of the New Covenant, which Jesus established, because Jesus rose from the dead on a Sunday, Easter Sunday. It is sometimes referred to as the "Eighth Day," the day of the new creation. From the earliest days, the Christians worshiped God on Sunday. The apostles, for a while, continued to attend the synagogue on the Sabbath and preached about Jesus there. But, from the beginning, Catholics celebrated the Lord's Day on Sunday and soon no longer participated in the Jewish Sabbath (Colossians 2:16).

This means that, although we have the privilege of going to Mass every day if we desire, we *must* go on Sunday. It is the Lord's Day, holy and ordered to worship. Skipping Mass on a Sunday or a Holy Day of Obligation (there are six throughout the year in the United States) without a valid reason (such as illness) is a **mortal sin.** It violates one of our primary duties toward God. We should also not do unnecessary work on Sunday. We should dedicate the day to worship, prayer, service, family time, and recreation.



DISCUSSION QUESTION:

What are some specific things we can do to treat Sunday as a holy day?

CATECHISM INSERT

Idolatry not only refers to false pagan worship. It remains a constant temptation to faith...Man commits idolatry whenever he honors and reveres a creature in place of God, whether this be…demons…power, pleasure, race, ancestors, the state, money, etc. CCC 2113

Social justice: faith in action

• Solidarity – Nothing unites us like the worship of God. Invite a younger class to join you in the church for Eucharistic adoration. Encourage your students to set a good example for the younger students.

Memory Work (Baltimore Catechism)

199. What are we commanded by the First Commandment?
By the First Commandment we are commanded to offer to God alone the supreme worship that is due Him.

225. What are we commanded by the Second Commandment?
By the Second Commandment we are commanded always to speak with reverence of God, of the saints, and of holy things, and to be truthful in taking oaths and faithful to them and our vows.

236. What are we commanded by the Third Commandment?
By the Third Commandment we are commanded to worship God in a special manner on Sunday, the Lord's day.

ACTIVITY

Chapter 24 Review

1) The greatest commandment is to love ___God___ with all your heart, soul, mind, and strength.

2) If we put anything else in God's place, we have created an ___idol___, a false god.

3) We break the Second Commandment, if we treat God's ___Name___ with a lack of respect.

4) Christians keep __Sunday__ as the Lord's Day because that is the day of the week that Jesus rose from the dead.

5) We must go to ___Mass___ on all Sundays and Holy Days of Obligation.

6) Which of these would be breaking the First Commandment?
   A) Making something more important than God
   B) Using horoscopes
   C) Not practicing our Catholic faith
   D) All of the above

7) Which of these should we love more than God?
   A) Our families
   B) Our friends
   C) Our possessions
   D) None of the above

8) God's Name is _____.
   A) Holy
   B) Hard to pronounce
   C) A secret
   D) Very long

9) How can we keep the Lord's Day holy?
   A) Go to Mass
   B) Spend time with family
   C) Pray
   D) All of the above

10) True/False: We should not go to Mass on any day except Sunday.
   A) True
   B) False

CHAPTER 24 TAKE-HOME



This week in Religion Class . . .

Chapter title:
The First Three Commandments

PLEASE REVIEW AT HOME:

Vocabulary:
- Idol – A false god

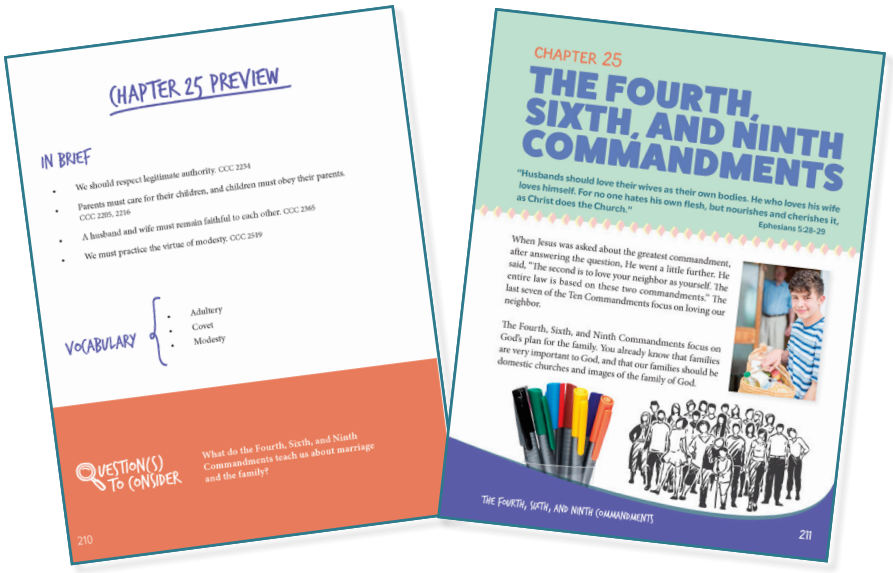
1) True/False: Anything we put ahead of God in our lives becomes an idol. *True*
2) On which day of the week are we obligated to go to Mass? *Sunday*
3) Why is Sunday the Lord's day? *Jesus rose from the dead on a Sunday*

Discussion Question:
What are some specific things we can do to treat Sunday as a holy day?

Activity:
Loving God – Besides Sunday, attend one weekday Mass this week as a family.

He knows you and He loves you.

CHAPTER 25 OVERVIEW



NOTES:

1. OBJECTIVE

Students will explore the Fourth, Sixth, and Ninth Commandments more deeply and understand how they benefit the family. They will continue learning the process of making a daily examen, and reflect on how to use these three Commandments to examine their consciences well.

2. MATERIALS

- Adventure Catechism text
- Catholic Brain website with ability to show video
- Student religion journals

3. PROCEDURE

- Open the lesson each day with prayer. You may choose the Come Holy Spirit prayer, asking the Holy Spirit to guide your lesson. Or, if you are learning a particular prayer as a class, this is an excellent time to practice and reinforce that. As the school year progresses, you may consider asking students to lead the prayer.

- Be sure to close each day in prayer, as well, and encourage students to share with their families what they are learning.

CHAPTER 25: 5-DAY LESSON PLAN

NOTES:

A. DAY ONE

- Introduce students to the Big Ideas for this chapter (the In Brief section of the chapter preview). Write the chapter's vocabulary words on the board.
- Read the chapter in the text as a class. Stop frequently to answer student questions and to check for comprehension. Highlight the vocabulary words when you read them and be sure that students understand them.
- As you close in prayer today, begin by reading and discussing the Scripture passage in the text: **Ephesians 5:28-29.**

B. DAY TWO

Note: Students will watch a video today. Often, it will be from the Adventure Catechism video series. If they have been using this program, they will likely have seen these videos before, but in the fifth grade, we will be asking them to reflect on them at a different level.

- Begin by reviewing the Big Ideas from yesterday's lesson. Allow students to share what they remember and ask any questions they may have thought of.
- Watch the Adventure Catechism video **"What is the Domestic Church?"**

https://www.catholicbrain.com/edu/videos/1055494/1/lesson-37---what-is-the-domestic-church?

Discuss the following questions:

- What do the Fourth, Sixth, and Ninth Commandments have in common? Students should see their connection to the family.
- How do these Commandments help us make our families domestic churches?
- How does being serious about creating a domestic church help us remain faithful to these three Commandments?

- If time allows, you may do some of the activities on the Catholic Brain site connected to the video, such as the Memory Match, Fill-in-the-Blank, Word Search and other printables, or the quiz. Be sure to leave enough time to explore the *Catechism* citation.
- Read the *Catechism* citation included in the chapter together. Be sure the students understand it and can connect it to the topic of this week's lesson.

NOTES:

C. DAY THREE

- Today, write the "Question to consider" from the chapter on the board. Let students know that they should keep this question in mind as they re-read the chapter, and you will be discussing it later in the class.
- Guided Reading - Divide students into partners or small groups and have them re-read the chapter. This would be a wonderful activity to invite parent volunteers to help with, to read with the students and facilitate small group discussions.

When they finish reading, the students should discuss the "Question to consider" in their groups, and each student should write a short summary of the chapter, which they can share in their small groups.

- After students have had a chance to discuss in their small groups, invite students to share their summaries, and facilitate a large-group discussion about the question.
- Before ending class today, students should copy the "Question to consider" in their religion journals and write their response in it.

D. DAY FOUR

- Today students will work in their religion journals. Begin the lesson, after prayer, by reviewing the Big Ideas, vocabulary, and "Question to consider."
- Students should now individually write a personal reflection about the chapter. This is different than the summary they wrote yesterday, and even their answer to the "Question to consider." This is a personal reflection on the chapter. It may include a written prayer; some students may want to include a drawing with their reflection, but it needs not be required. Note: the drawing cannot replace the reflection, only accompany it. If time permits, allow students to share their reflections in small groups or as a large group. These reflections should be personal, so do not pressure students to share them with other students. They may need to be available to you or the students' parents, however.

E. DAY FIVE

NOTES:

- Students should complete the chapter review page at the end of the chapter.
- When students have completed the chapter review, correct it as a class. Be sure to check for any questions students may still have.
- Activity - Game, Examen
  - Begin by playing the ball game from last week, allowing the kids to practice memorizing the Ten Commandments.
  - Next, continue to guide the students in making a good examination of conscience. It is very important that the students develop the habit of making an examen every night, and learn how to properly examine their conscience before the Sacrament of Reconciliation. Focus on the Fourth, Sixth, and Ninth Commandments today. You do not have to use the Examination of Conscience sheet, but you may want to have it handy for reference, particularly for the Sixth and Ninth Commandments, which many children overlook because they are too young to marry, but which still apply to them in other ways. Guide the students through each Commandment, one at a time. Encourage them to reflect on the past week. How have they failed to keep these Commandments? Can they think of ways they have been faithful to them?

Close in prayer and encourage students to share with their families what they learned this week.

Bible story connections
- Sirach 3:3-16
- Matthew 19:1-9
- Matthew 5:27-28

Catholic Brain Video Connections
- Adventure Catechism – What is the Domestic Church?
- Adventure Catechism – What is Matrimony?
- Carlos Caterpillar – No Prize Surprise
- Lukas Storyteller – Sts. Anne and Joachim and Unconditional Love

CHAPTER 25 PREVIEW

IN BRIEF

- We should respect legitimate authority. CCC 2234
- Parents must care for their children, and children must obey their parents. CCC 2205, 2216
- A husband and wife must remain faithful to each other. CCC 2365
- We must practice the virtue of modesty. CCC 2519

VOCABULARY

- Adultery
- Covet
- Modesty

QUESTION(S) TO CONSIDER

What do the Fourth, Sixth, and Ninth Commandments teach us about marriage and the family?

210

CHAPTER 25

THE FOURTH, SIXTH, AND NINTH COMMANDMENTS

"Husbands should love their wives as their own bodies. He who loves his wife loves himself. For no one hates his own flesh, but nourishes and cherishes it, as Christ does the Church." **Ephesians 5:28-29**

When Jesus was asked about the greatest commandment, after answering the question, He went a little further. He said, "The second is to love your neighbor as yourself. The entire law is based on these two commandments." The last seven of the Ten Commandments focus on loving our neighbor.



The Fourth, Sixth, and Ninth Commandments focus on God's plan for the family. You already know that families are very important to God, and that our families should be domestic churches and images of the family of God.





NOTES:

Discussion questions

Why do our families especially deserve our love and devotion?

The Fourth Commandment

The Fourth Commandment says: Honor your father and mother.



Parents have many serious responsibilities to their children, but children have responsibilities toward their parents, too. Children should honor their parents. When they are young and under their authority, that means obeying them. When they are older, it means caring for them. Children have an obligation to make sure that their elderly parents are well taken care of. It is important that children express gratitude to their parents. At every age, children should pray for their parents.

We should respect any legitimate authority. That means that we should respect police officers and government officials and follow the just laws of our state and country. Of course, God's law always comes first. Catholics must never follow a law, or even an order from a parent, that goes against God's law.





The Sixth Commandment



The Sixth Commandment states: You shall not commit adultery.

Adultery refers to a married man or woman being unfaithful to their spouse by dating another person. This is a grave sin. Catholic marriage should be an image of Christ's marriage with the Church. ***Christ is always faithful, and husbands and wives must also be.***

When two people get married, they make covenant promises, just as God has made with us. They promise to give themselves entirely to each other, faithfully, for life. Any breaking of these promises violates the Sixth Commandment.







The Sixth Commandment also means that unmarried people should not act like married people, for example by setting up a household together. God has blessed marriage, and when God joins a man and woman in marriage, their relationship is sacramental and unique.

Unmarried people should never take on the privileges or behaviors of marriage. This turns what God has created to be holy into mortal sin.

Vocabulary

Adultery – unfaithfulness in marriage

Mortal Sin – serious sin that we freely choose; it can keep us out of Heaven

Discussion questions

Why is it so important for unmarried people to protect their purity?

Vocabulary

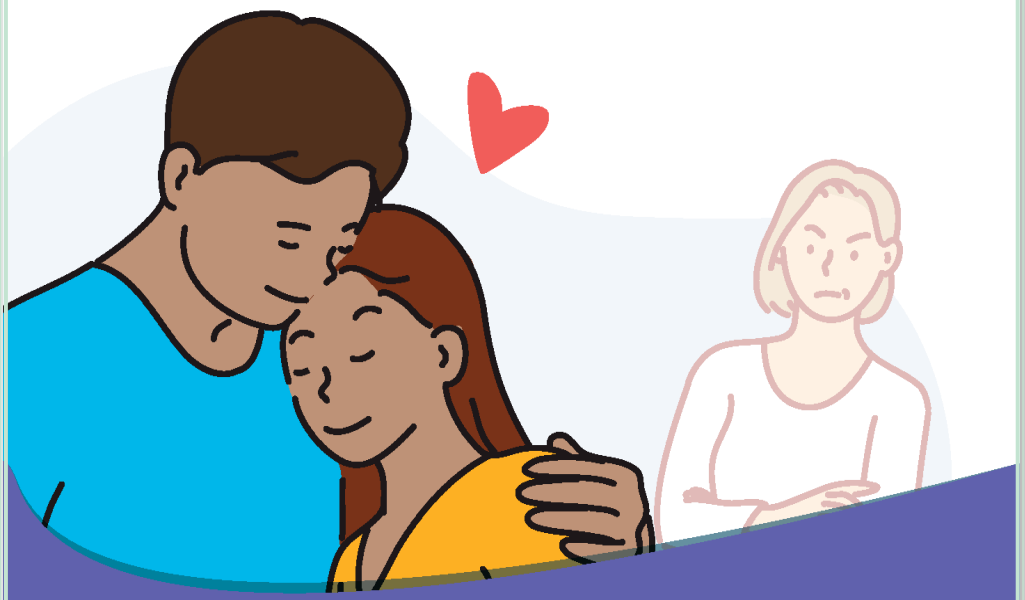
Covet – to desire to possess something that does not rightfully belong to you

The Ninth Commandment

The Ninth Commandment is related to the Sixth. It states: **You shall not covet your neighbor's wife or husband.** To covet means to desire. Just as we must honor our own marriages, we must also honor other people's. Marriage is a very beautiful part of God's plan, and when He joins two people in marriage, we must treat that as sacred.



With the Ninth Commandment, God reminds us that even our thoughts and desires must be holy and appropriate. Remember that thoughts can only be sinful when they are deliberate. However, if a person is unwillingly tempted by another person's spouse, they must make prudent choices. We have to ***avoid occasions of sin,*** so in that case, the person should avoid the person that is tempting them, or at least certainly never be alone with that person.



Honoring the Sixth and Ninth Commandments also means we must develop the virtue of **modesty.** This refers to being appropriate in the way we dress, speak, and even dance. This is very important to show respect for our own dignity and not to be a source of temptation or an occasion of sin for others.



A few of the sixth grade girls await the start of their Confirmation Mass at St. Patrick Parish, Columbus, OH, USA.

DISCUSSION QUESTION:

What do the Fourth, Sixth, and Ninth Commandments teach us about marriage and the family?

CATECHISM INSERT

The Christian family is a communion of persons, a sign and image of the communion of the Father and the Son in the Holy Spirit. In the procreation and education of children it reflects the Father's work of creation. It is called to partake of the prayer and sacrifice of Christ. Daily prayer and the reading of the Word of God strengthen it in charity. CCC 2205

Vocabulary

Modesty – the virtue by which a person does not call undue attention to oneself; includes dressing and speaking in appropriate ways

Social justice: faith in action

- Promote the Family – Have a family picnic. Perhaps parents can be invited for a special lunch, an open house, or muffins in the morning. Be creative; but allow the students to do some fun activity with their parents at class.

Memory Work (Baltimore Catechism)

242. What are we commanded by the Fourth Commandment?
By the Fourth Commandment we are commanded to respect and love our parents, to obey them in all that is not sinful, and to help them when they are in need.

255. What are we commanded by the Sixth Commandment?
By the Sixth Commandment we are commanded to be pure and modest in our behavior.

273. What are we commanded by the Ninth Commandment?
By the Ninth Commandment we are commanded to be pure in thought and desire.

Chapter 25 Review ACTIVITY

1) Jesus said the second greatest commandment is to love your _neighbor_ as yourself.

2) A husband and wife must be _faithful_ to each other.

3) The Ninth Commandment commands us never to __covet___ another person's spouse.

4) Parents must show loving care for their _children_.

5) Children should __honor___ their father and mother, as the Fourth Command ment says.

6) What is adultery?
A) A married person being unfaithful to their spouse
B) Taking something that does not belong to you
C) Causing someone to lose their job
D) Becoming an adult

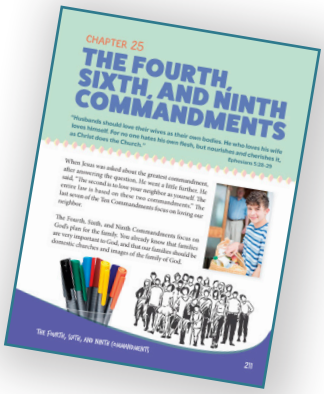
7) When can an unmarried couple take on the privileges and behaviors of marriage?
A) Once they are 25
B) If they love each other
C) When they get engaged
D) Never, until they get married

8) Which virtue includes being appropriate in the way we speak and dress?
A) Hope
B) Fortitude
C) Modesty
D) Generosity

9) How long do a husband and wife make the covenant promises of marriage for?
A) Life
B) Until they are 50 years old
C) For ten years; then the covenant must be renewed
D) Until it gets too hard

10) True/False: Catholics must not obey a law of their country if it violates God's law.
A) True
B) False

CHAPTER 25 TAKE-HOME



This week in Religion Class . . .

Chapter title:
The Fourth, Sixth, and Ninth Commandments
PLEASE REVIEW AT HOME:

Vocabulary:
- Adultery – Unfaithfulness in marriage
- Modesty – The virtue by which a person does not call undue attention to oneself; includes dressing and speaking in appropriate ways
- Covet – To desire to possess something that does not rightfully belong to you

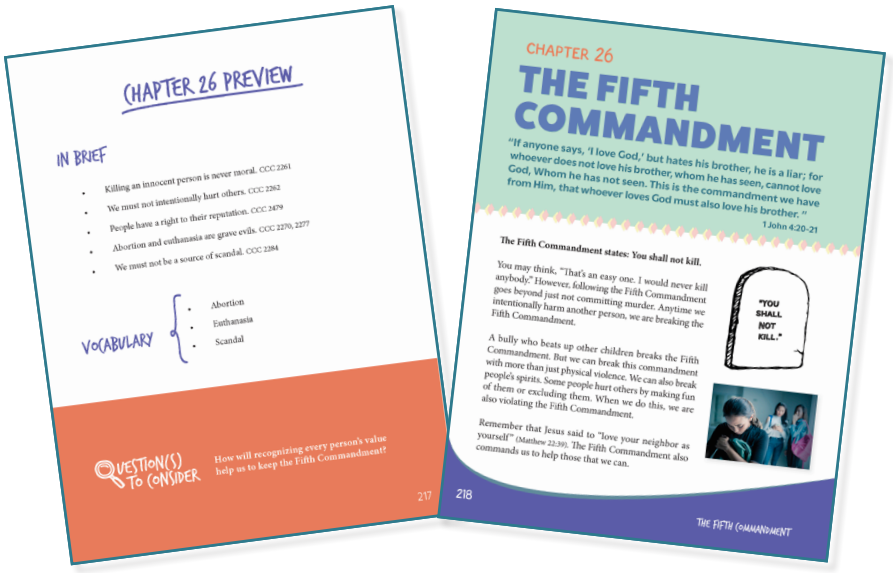
1) How long does a sacramental marriage last? *For life*
2) When can a couple morally take on the behaviors and privileges of marriage? *Once they are married – never before that*

Discussion Question:
What do the Fourth, Sixth, and Ninth Commandments teach us about marriage and the family?

Activity:
Plan acts of service to do for each other this week. Especially think of ways Mom and Dad can do special kind acts for each other, and how the children can help their parents more.

He knows you and He loves you.

CHAPTER 26 OVERVIEW



NOTES:

1. OBJECTIVE

Students will explore the Fifth Commandment more deeply and reflect on ways we break this Commandment through sins of commission, as well as sins of omission. They will continue learning the process of making a daily examen, and reflect on how to use the Fifth Commandment to examine their consciences well.

2. MATERIALS

- Adventure Catechism text
- Catholic Brain website with ability to show video
- Student religion journals

3. PROCEDURE

- Open the lesson each day with prayer. You may choose the Come Holy Spirit prayer, asking the Holy Spirit to guide your lesson. Or, if you are learning a particular prayer as a class, this is an excellent time to practice and reinforce that. As the school year progresses, you may consider asking students to lead the prayer.

- Be sure to close each day in prayer, as well, and encourage students to share with their families what they are learning.

CHAPTER 26: 5-DAY LESSON PLAN

NOTES:

A. DAY ONE

- Introduce students to the Big Ideas for this chapter (the In Brief section of the chapter preview). Write the chapter's vocabulary words on the board.
- Read the chapter in the text as a class. Stop frequently to answer student questions and to check for comprehension. Highlight the vocabulary words when you read them and be sure that students understand them.
- As you close in prayer today, begin by reading and discussing the Scripture passage in the text: **1John 4:20-21.**

B. DAY TWO

Note: Students will watch a video today. Often, it will be from the Adventure Catechism video series. If they have been using this program, they will likely have seen these videos before, but in the fifth grade, we will be asking them to reflect on them at a different level.

- Begin by reviewing the Big Ideas from yesterday's lesson. Allow students to share what they remember and ask any questions they may have thought of.
- Watch the Lukas Storyteller video **"Mother Teresa and the Love of Others"**

https://www.catholicbrain.com/edu/videos/1046634/1/lukas-storyteller---mother-teresa-and-the-love-of-others

Discuss the following questions:

- ⇨ This video reminds us that the Fifth Commandment not only forbids certain actions, it also calls us to action. We can break the Fifth Commandment through omission.
- ⇨ What are some ways we may be tempted to break the Fifth Commandment through sins of commission (actively doing things to hurt others)?
- ⇨ When do we sometimes break the Fifth Commandment through sins of omission (failing to help others when we have a duty to do so)?

- Read the *Catechism* citation included in the chapter together. Be sure the students understand it and can connect it to the topic of this week's lesson.

NOTES:

C. DAY THREE

- Today, write the "Question to consider" from the chapter on the board. Let students know that they should keep this question in mind as they re-read the chapter, and you will be discussing it later in the class.
- Guided Reading - Divide students into partners or small groups and have them re-read the chapter. This would be a wonderful activity to invite parent volunteers to help with, to read with the students and facilitate small group discussions.

When they finish reading, the students should discuss the "Question to consider" in their groups, and each student should write a short summary of the chapter, which they can share in their small groups.

- After students have had a chance to discuss in their small groups, invite students to share their summaries, and facilitate a large-group discussion about the question.
- Before ending class today, students should copy the "Question to consider" in their religion journals and write their response in it.

D. DAY FOUR

- Today students will work in their religion journals. Begin the lesson, after prayer, by reviewing the Big Ideas, vocabulary, and "Question to consider."
- Students should now individually write a personal reflection about the chapter. This is different than the summary they wrote yesterday, and even their answer to the "Question to consider." This is a personal reflection on the chapter. It may include a written prayer; some students may want to include a drawing with their reflection, but it needs not be required. Note: the drawing cannot replace the reflection, only accompany it. If time permits, allow students to share their reflections in small groups or as a large group. These reflections should be personal, so do not pressure students to share them with other students. They may need to be available to you or the students' parents, however.

E. DAY FIVE

NOTES:

- Students should complete the chapter review page at the end of the chapter.
- When students have completed the chapter review, correct it as a class. Be sure to check for any questions students may still have.
- Activity - Game, Examen
  - Begin by playing the ball game from the last few weeks, allowing the kids to practice memorizing the Ten Commandments.
  - Next, continue to guide the students in making a good examination of conscience. It is very important that the students develop the habit of making an examen every night, and learn how to properly examine their conscience before the Sacrament of Reconciliation. Focus on the Fifth Commandment today. Remind the students that we often break the Fifth Commandment by intentionally hurting someone, but we also break it when we have the opportunity to treat people in ways that are loving or life-affirming and we fail to do so. How have they broken or failed to live up to the call of the Fifth Commandment? Can they think of ways they have been faithful to it?
  - Note: Because they are only reflecting on one Commandment this week, there may be extra time. If so, you may choose to have them do the worksheet at the link below, as a Ten Commandments review activity:

    https://www.catholicbrain.com/edu-printables/1118514/1/what-are-the-ten-commandments?-coloring-page3

Close in prayer and encourage students to share with their families what they learned this week.

Bible story connections
- Genesis 1:26-28
- Jeremiah 1:5
- 1 John 3:15-18

Catholic Brain Video Connections
- Lukas Storyteller – Mother Teresa and the Love of Others

CHAPTER 26 PREVIEW

IN BRIEF

- Killing an innocent person is never moral. CCC 2261
- We must not intentionally hurt others. CCC 2262
- People have a right to their reputation. CCC 2479
- Abortion and euthanasia are grave evils. CCC 2270, 2277
- We must not be a source of scandal. CCC 2284

VOCABULARY

- Abortion
- Euthanasia
- Scandal

QUESTION(S) TO CONSIDER

How will recognizing every person's value help us to keep the Fifth Commandment?

217

CHAPTER 26

THE FIFTH COMMANDMENT

"If anyone says, 'I love God,' but hates his brother, he is a liar; for whoever does not love his brother, whom he has seen, cannot love God, Whom he has not seen. This is the commandment we have from Him, that whoever loves God must also love his brother."

1 John 4:20-21

The Fifth Commandment states: You shall not kill.

You may think, "That's an easy one. I would never kill anybody." However, following the Fifth Commandment goes beyond just not committing murder. Anytime we intentionally harm another person, we are breaking the Fifth Commandment.



A bully who beats up other children breaks the Fifth Commandment. But we can break this commandment with more than just physical violence. We can also break people's spirits. Some people hurt others by making fun of them or excluding them. When we do this, we are also violating the Fifth Commandment.



Remember that Jesus said to "love your neighbor as yourself" (Matthew 22:39). The Fifth Commandment also commands us to help those that we can.

NOTES:

NOTES:

Remember the rich man in the parable that let Lazarus starve to death right in front of his eyes? He didn't do anything to directly hurt Lazarus, but he didn't care that Lazarus was suffering, even though he easily could have helped. He was punished for breaking the Fifth Commandment (Luke 16:19-25).



Pope St. John Paul II

Of course, direct killing of the innocent is a violation of the Fifth Commandment. Murder is a grave sin against human dignity and the holiness of God. Pope St. John Paul II warned us of what he called a "culture of death." Sadly, we see violence and death all too often. There are examples of crime that we see on the news. But there are also examples of death that our culture accepts.



One example is **abortion.** Abortion is the direct killing of an unborn child. Our laws, somehow, have decided that as long as a living baby has not been born yet, it is okay to kill him or her. This is a grave evil that we Catholics must never accept. All life is precious to God. Jesus Himself was once an unborn Child. We must **never** kill an innocent person. There are no exceptions to this.

Catholics have a responsibility to speak up for those who cannot speak up for themselves. First among these are unborn babies. All human beings are willed by God, made in God's image and likeness, and are precious from the very first moment of conception.

From the very first moment of life, each human embryo is a person who must be defended and cared for and treated with human dignity like every other person. We must support the pro-life movement and defend the right to life from conception to natural death.







Another example of killing that our culture accepts is **euthanasia.** This means the killing of a very elderly or very sick person. Often, the person is suffering, and people want to put him or her "out of their misery," like we would a dog. Their intentions may be kind, but their actions are very wrong. First, we must remember that human suffering has power. Jesus allows us to join our suffering to His, and it can become a powerful offering to God.

Second, it is often through suffering that Jesus purifies a soul. Sometimes it is suffering that first causes people to reach out to God.

NOTES:

Discussion question

Why is it never moral to murder an innocent person, regardless of the circumstances?

God is the Author of life, and we must not try to be in control over life and death. All things work for the good of those who love God (Romans 8:28). The virtue of hope reminds us of that. Eternal life is what really matters. How tragic would it be if we used euthanasia to put someone "out of their misery," and by doing so, we stole their chance to know Jesus and spend eternity in the happiness of Heaven?

Even if the suffering person desires euthanasia, we must try to help them to deal with their suffering in a holy way instead. Suicide is a grave evil, but people who are suffering can fall into despair, and feel like there is no hope. We must show them true love and compassion, and make sure they know that they are not alone.



Jesus, Who suffered so much for us, is always close to those who are suffering. It is also important, especially for a person suffering with depression, to get good medical help, for mental and physical health.

Another violation of the Fifth Commandment is **scandal.** Scandal means encouraging others to sin by our words and actions. Jesus once said that it would be better to have a giant stone tied around our necks and thrown into the sea than to cause one of His children to leave Him through sin (Matthew 18:6).

Spiritual death is the worst kind of death, so encouraging others to sin is a serious violation of the Fifth Commandment. As Christians, we are called to bring Christ to the world. Our words and actions should lead people *to* Jesus, not away from Him.

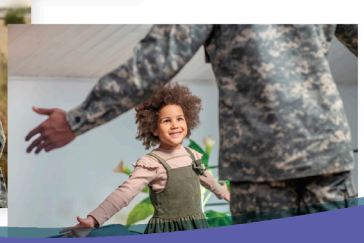






Of course, the Fifth Commandment does not forbid self-defense. We do have the right to defend our life and others'. Police officers, for example, sometimes have to use deadly force to protect themselves or the public. This is not a violation of the Fifth Commandment. Although war is never good, and we must do everything reasonably possible to avoid it, sometimes it is necessary.





Vocabulary

Scandal – leading others to sin through words or actions

Discussion questions

What people in our society are sometimes not treated with the same value and dignity as others?

Social justice: faith in action

• Right to Life – Work in groups to create pro-life posters. They can focus on specific topics or general ones. Use words, drawings, and color. Display them in the school or parish.

The Church has defined what makes a just war. Soldiers who fight honorably in a just war – upholding the rights and dignity of prisoners and civilians, following the rules of engagement and international treaties, seeking to advance and defend the good rather than get revenge on enemies – also do not violate the Fifth Commandment.

What we must remember, though, is that all human life is precious, and we must never take the life of an innocent person or intentionally harm someone. Keeping Jesus' words to "love your neighbor as yourself" will ensure that we will honor the Fifth Commandment.

DISCUSSION QUESTION:

How will recognizing every person's value help us to keep the Fifth Commandment?

CATECHISM INSERT

Human life is sacred because from its beginning it involves the creative action of God and it remains forever in a special relationship with the Creator, Who is its sole end. God alone is the Lord of life from its beginning until its end: no one can under any circumstance claim for himself the right directly to destroy an innocent human being. CCC 2258

Chapter 26 Review

ACTIVITY

1) The Fifth Commandment states, "You shall not ___kill___."

2) _Abortion_, which is the direct killing of an unborn child, is gravely sinful.

3) St. John Paul II warned us about a "culture of __death___."

4) Killing a person to end their suffering is called euthanasia, and it is a violation of the Fifth Commandment.

5) We must avoid _scandal__, which is leading others to sin.

6) When is it okay to kill an innocent person?
   A) If they are an unborn child or very old
   B) If they cause us to suffer
   C) If doing so would save someone else
   D) Never

7) What is the worst thing that could possibly happen to a person?
   A) Being poor or disabled
   B) Suffering
   C) Dying
   D) Not going to Heaven

8) Which is a violation of the Fifth Commandment?
   A) Self-defense
   B) A soldier fighting in a just war
   C) Abortion
   D) All of the above

9) How can a person receive forgiveness for even the most serious violation of the Fifth Commandment?
   A) The Sacrament of Reconciliation
   B) Ignoring it
   C) Posting about it on social media
   D) None of the above

10) True/False: Murder is the only way we can sin against the Fifth Commandment.
   A) True
   B) False

Memory Work (Baltimore Catechism)

252. What are we commanded by the Fifth Commandment?
By the Fifth Commandment we are commanded to take proper care of our own spiritual and bodily well-being and that of our neighbor.

253. What does the Fifth Commandment forbid?
The Fifth Commandment forbids murder and suicide, and also fighting, anger, hatred, revenge, drunkenness, reckless driving, and bad example.

CHAPTER 26 TAKE-HOME



This week in Religion Class . . .

Chapter title:
The Fifth Commandment

PLEASE REVIEW AT HOME:

Vocabulary:
- Scandal – Leading others to sin through words or actions

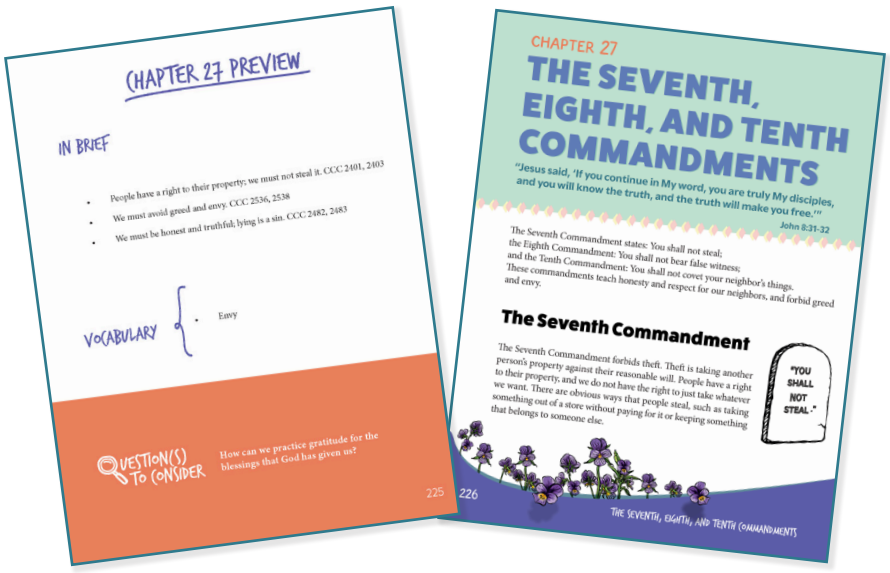
1) When is it acceptable to murder an innocent person? *Never*
2) Is murder the only possible violation of the Fifth Commandment? *No*
3) Do self-defense or fighting honorably in a just war violate the Fifth Commandment? *No*

Discussion Question:
How will recognizing every person's value help us to keep the Fifth Commandment?

Activity:
Learn about an organization in your area that defends human life and dignity. Find out possible ways you can support what they do.

He knows you and He loves you.

The Seventh, Eighth, and Tenth Commandments



Chapter 27 Overview

NOTES:

1. Objective

Students will explore the Seventh, Eighth, and Tenth Commandments more deeply and reflect on the importance of honesty. They will continue learning the process of making a daily examen, and reflect on how to use these three Commandments to examine their consciences well.

2. Materials

- Adventure Catechism text
- Catholic Brain website with ability to show video
- Student religion journals

3. Procedure

- Open the lesson each day with prayer. You may choose the Come Holy Spirit prayer, asking the Holy Spirit to guide your lesson. Or, if you are learning a particular prayer as a class, this is an excellent time to practice and reinforce that. As the school year progresses, you may consider asking students to lead the prayer.
- Be sure to close each day in prayer, as well, and encourage students to share with their families what they are learning.

CHAPTER 27: 5-DAY LESSON PLAN

NOTES:

A. DAY ONE

- Introduce students to the Big Ideas for this chapter (the In Brief section of the chapter preview). Write the chapter's vocabulary words on the board.
- Read the chapter in the text as a class. Stop frequently to answer student questions and to check for comprehension. Highlight the vocabulary words when you read them and be sure that students understand them.
- As you close in prayer today, begin by reading and discussing the Scripture passage in the text: **John 8:31-32.**

B. DAY TWO

Note: Students will watch a video today. Often, it will be from the Adventure Catechism video series. If they have been using this program, they will likely have seen these videos before, but in the fifth grade, we will be asking them to reflect on them at a different level.

- Begin by reviewing the Big Ideas from yesterday's lesson. Allow students to share what they remember and ask any questions they may have thought of.
- Watch the Lukas Storyteller video **"St. Anthony of Padua and Telling the Truth"**

https://www.catholicbrain.com/edu/videos/1046614/1/lukas-storyteller---saint-anthony-of-padua-and-telling-the-truth

Discuss the following questions:

- Why is it so important to tell the truth?
- How are the Seventh, Eighth, and Tenth Commandments related?
- How does St. Anthony's life testify to the importance of the truth?

- Read the *Catechism* citation included in the chapter together. Be sure the students understand it and can connect it to the topic of this week's lesson.

C. DAY THREE

NOTES:

- Today, write the "Question to consider" from the chapter on the board. Let students know that they should keep this question in mind as they re-read the chapter, and you will be discussing it later in the class.
- Guided Reading - Divide students into partners or small groups and have them re-read the chapter. This would be a wonderful activity to invite parent volunteers to help with, to read with the students and facilitate small group discussions.

When they finish reading, the students should discuss the "Question to consider" in their groups, and each student should write a short summary of the chapter, which they can share in their small groups.

- After students have had a chance to discuss in their small groups, invite students to share their summaries, and facilitate a large-group discussion about the question.
- Before ending class today, students should copy the "Question to consider" in their religion journals and write their response in it.

D. DAY FOUR

- Today students will work in their religion journals. Begin the lesson, after prayer, by reviewing the Big Ideas, vocabulary, and "Question to consider."
- Students should now individually write a personal reflection about the chapter. This is different than the summary they wrote yesterday, and even their answer to the "Question to consider." This is a personal reflection on the chapter. It may include a written prayer; some students may want to include a drawing with their reflection, but it needs not be required. Note: the drawing cannot replace the reflection, only accompany it. If time permits, allow students to share their reflections in small groups or as a large group. These reflections should be personal, so do not pressure students to share them with other students. They may need to be available to you or the students' parents, however.

NOTES:

E. DAY FIVE

- Students should complete the chapter review page at the end of the chapter.
- When students have completed the chapter review, correct it as a class. Be sure to check for any questions students may still have.
- Activity
  - Begin by playing the ball game from the last few weeks, allowing the kids to practice memorizing the Ten Commandments.
  - Next, continue to guide the students in making a good examination of conscience. It is very important that the students develop the habit of making an examen every night, and learn how to properly examine their conscience before the Sacrament of Reconciliation. Focus on the Seventh, Eighth, and Tenth Commandments today. You do not have to use the Examination of Conscience sheet, but you may want to have it handy for reference. Guide the students through each Commandment, one at a time. Encourage them to reflect on the past week. How have they failed to keep these Commandments? Can they think of ways they have been faithful to them?

Close in prayer and encourage students to share with their families what they learned this week.

CHAPTER 27 PREVIEW

IN BRIEF

- People have a right to their property; we must not steal it. CCC 2401, 2403
- We must avoid greed and envy. CCC 2536, 2538
- We must be honest and truthful; lying is a sin. CCC 2482, 2483

VOCABULARY

- Envy

QUESTION(S) TO CONSIDER

How can we practice gratitude for the blessings that God has given us?

225

Bible story connections

- John 14:6-7
- Matthew 5:33-37
- Luke 12:13-21

Catholic Brain Video Connections

- Lukas Storyteller – St. Anthony of Padua and Telling the Truth
- Carlos Caterpillar – Colossal Tales
- Carlos Caterpillar – No Prize Surprise
- Carlos Caterpillar – Buggy Bigbucks
- Carlos Caterpillar – Batter Chatter
- Carlos Caterpillar – Cheater Critters

NOTES:

CHAPTER 27

THE SEVENTH, EIGHTH, AND TENTH COMMANDMENTS

"Jesus said, 'If you continue in My word, you are truly My disciples, and you will know the truth, and the truth will make you free.'"

John 8:31-32

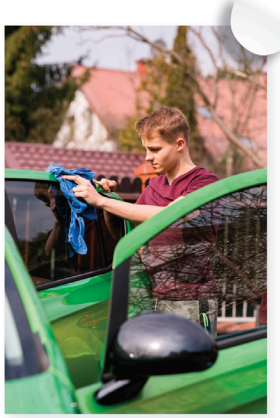
The Seventh Commandment states: You shall not steal;
the Eighth Commandment: You shall not bear false witness;
and the Tenth Commandment: You shall not covet your neighbor's things.
These commandments teach honesty and respect for our neighbors, and forbid greed and envy.

The Seventh Commandment



The Seventh Commandment forbids theft. Theft is taking another person's property against their reasonable will. People have a right to their property, and we do not have the right to just take whatever we want. There are obvious ways that people steal, such as taking something out of a store without paying for it or keeping something that belongs to someone else.

But there are other, more subtle ways that we can steal. Remember the virtue of justice, to give others what they deserve. When we don't do that, we are stealing. For example, if your neighbor paid you $10 to wash her car and you didn't bother to do a good job, or you didn't vacuum the interior or wax the car, after agreeing to that as part of the job, but then you still took the entire $10, that would be a form of stealing.



If a boss does not pay a fair wage, or an adult does not pay what he legally owes in taxes, those would be other forms of stealing. Theft requires that we try to make restitution. In other words, we must try to replace or pay back what we have stolen.





The Tenth Commandment



The Tenth Commandment is related to the Seventh. It commands us not to covet another person's things. Remember the Ninth Commandment that says we must not covet another person's husband or wife. We are commanded to respect other people's marriages and not desire someone else's spouse. The same is true for their possessions.

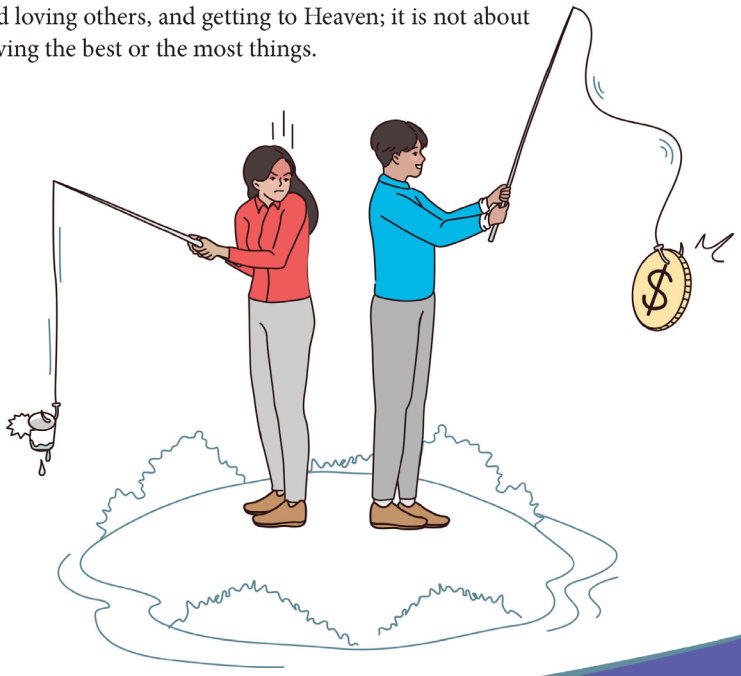
NOTES:

NOTES:

Sometimes people have nice things, perhaps nicer than we have. We must not desire those things for ourselves. This commandment does not mean that if our friend gets a new pair of really nice basketball shoes, we are forbidden from buying a pair for ourselves. If we did that, the shoes that we bought would be ours, and we would not be desiring what belongs to someone else.

But we must not be jealous of what others have; we must not desire to have what is theirs, or even to somehow get it from them. God wants us to be thankful for the blessings we have.

If we are always focusing on the blessings that other people have, and what we do not, then we are not being grateful for the good things that God has given us. Remember, this life is about loving God and loving others, and getting to Heaven; it is not about having the best or the most things.



We can also be in danger of falling into **envy,** which is one of the "capital" sins. Envy is a sin in which we are actually sad about someone else's good. If your friend gets a fancy new bike for her birthday, for example, while you have an old one, envy makes you upset about it. You may have been happy when you both had old bikes, but now hers is so much better. You are not upset about the old bike that you have, but about the new bike that your friend has. You are saddened by her good fortune. That is envy.



Following the Tenth Commandment and trying to control our desires guards us against envy. We must also cultivate the virtues of good-will, humility, and abandonment to the providence of God (trusting in His loving care for us).



The members of the Order of Friars Minor Capuchin take a strict vow of poverty, relying soley on God's providence to care for all their needs.

The Eighth Commandment

The Eighth Commandment, *You shall not bear false witness,* teaches us the great importance of the truth. To bear false witness means to lie. Lying is saying what is false with the intention of deceiving someone else. Jesus once said, "I am the truth" (John 14:6). The truth is very important to God, and when we tell the truth, we honor Him. Lying is a sin.



Vocabulary

Envy – the sin that is sorrow at the good fortune of another

Discussion questions

How can we train ourselves not to covet?

Vocabulary

Gossip – the spreading of information about another person without a valid reason for doing so

Detraction – telling the faults of another person without a necessary reason to do so

Calumny – harming someone's reputation by telling lies about them

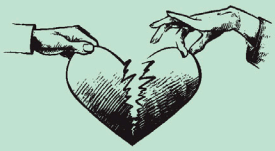
Discussion question

Why is gossip so bad, even if the information we spread is true?

Sometimes we are tempted to lie to keep ourselves from trouble. For example, if you are playing in the backyard and accidentally break a window, you may be tempted to deny that you did it, to stay out of trouble. Sometimes we are tempted to lie to get something we want. For example, you may be tempted to tell your mom that you have finished your homework, even when you haven't, in order to be allowed to watch a television show that you want to watch. Telling the truth can be difficult sometimes, but it is always the right thing to do.



Sometimes people lie to hurt other people. ***This is a serious lie.*** The commandments teach us to love God and our neighbors, so by lying with the intention of hurting another person, we are directly opposing the spirit of God's commandments.



Gossip: one act, two sins

Gossip is another violation of the Eighth Commandment. **Detraction** is a form of gossip by which we tell the faults of another person without a necessary reason. **Calumny** is the sin by which we injure someone else's reputation by telling lies about them.

People have a right to their good reputation, and if we take that from them, we are harming them. In fact, by stealing someone's reputation, we can see gossip as a violation of the Seventh Commandment, as well. It is very difficult to fix the damage done by gossip, although justice demands that we must try.



God gives us the Ten Commandments because He loves us. He knows what we must do to live happy and holy lives, and to build good communities. Imagine for just a minute a world in which everyone always followed the Ten Commandments.

It would be a pretty nice place to live, wouldn't it? No one would be hurting each other, stealing from each other, telling lies, or dishonoring God or their families. Now imagine a world without the Ten Commandments. Life would be very unpleasant in such a world, and probably also very short.



DISCUSSION QUESTION:

How can we practice gratitude for the blessings that God has given us?

CATECHISM INSERT

Even if it does not contradict the provisions of civil law, any form of unjustly taking and keeping the property of others is against the Seventh Commandment: thus, deliberate retention of goods lent or of objects lost; business fraud; paying unjust wages; forcing up prices by taking advantage of the ignorance or hardship of another. CCC 2409

Social justice: faith in action

- Preferential Option for the Poor – Organize a drive in your school or parish by collecting old clothes, toys, and other useful items that can be donated to the poor.

Memory Work (Baltimore Catechism)

260. What are we commanded by the Seventh Commandment?
By the Seventh Commandment we are commanded to respect what belongs to others, to live up to our business agreements, and to pay our just debts.

265. What are we commanded by the Eighth Commandment?
By the Eighth Commandment we are commanded to speak the truth in all things, but especially in what concerns the good name and honor of others.

278. What does the Tenth Commandment forbid?
The Tenth Commandment forbids all desire to take or to keep unjustly what belongs to others, and also forbids envy at their success.

ACTIVITY

Chapter 27 Review

1) People have a right to their _property_, and we must not steal it.

2) The Tenth Commandment says that we must not __covet___ another person's things.

3) ___Envy___ is sadness for another person's good.

4) The Eighth Commandment tells us not to bear __false___ witness.

5) We should be _thankful_ for the blessings we have, not jealous of others.

6) Which is a violation of the Seventh Commandment?
   A) Theft
   B) Greed
   C) Indifference to the poor
   D) All of the above

7) Which is an example of envy?
   A) Being upset that your brother got a new video game
   B) Wanting the same kind of bike your friend has
   C) Being upset that your new computer broke
   D) Not buying a birthday gift for your sister

8) What does it mean to "bear false witness?"
   A) To lie
   B) To covet
   C) To disobey your parents
   D) To steal

9) Jesus said, "I am the _____."
   A) Father
   B) King of Egypt
   C) Truth
   D) Man

10) True/False: Lying is okay if the only reason we do it is to get out of trouble.
   A) True
   B) False

CHAPTER 27 TAKE-HOME



This week in Religion Class . . .

Chapter title:
The Seventh, Eighth, and Tenth Commandments

PLEASE REVIEW AT HOME:

Vocabulary:
- Envy – The sin that is sorrow at the good fortune of another

1) What sin do we commit when we harm someone's reputation by lying about them? *Calumny (also called slander)*
2) What sin do we commit when we damage someone's reputation by spreading true information about them without a valid reason? *Detraction*
3) Which deadly sin is an excessive desire to possess material goods? *Greed (avarice)*

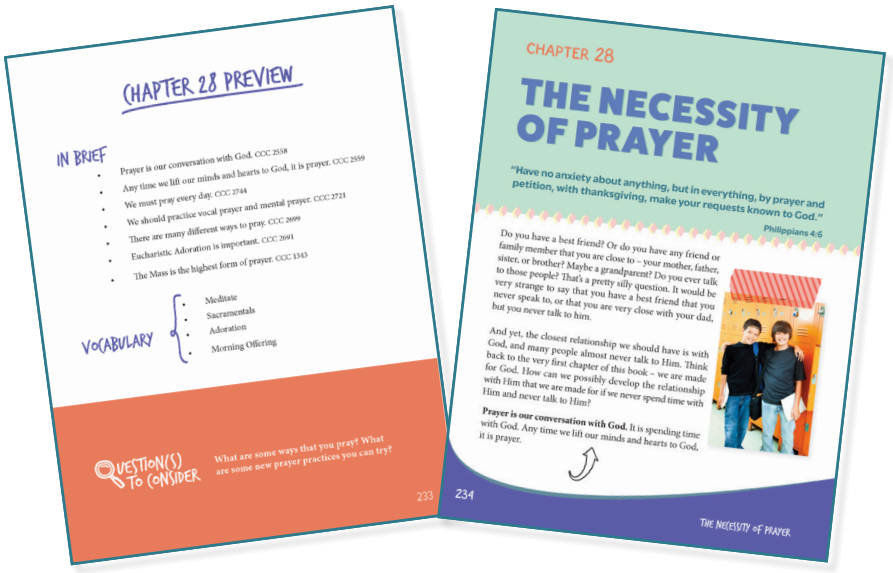
Discussion Question:
How can we practice gratitude for the blessings that God has given us?

Activity:
Go through your closets and old toys and choose items that can be donated to the poor.

He knows you and He loves you.

THE NECESSITY OF PRAYER

CHAPTER 28 OVERVIEW



NOTES:

1. OBJECTIVE

Students will explore many ways to pray and recognize that it is essential to pray every day. They will finish the process of learning the daily examen and commit to doing it every day for a week.

2. MATERIALS

- Adventure Catechism text
- Catholic Brain website with ability to show video
- Student religion journals

3. PROCEDURE

- Open the lesson each day with prayer. You may choose the Come Holy Spirit prayer, asking the Holy Spirit to guide your lesson. Or, if you are learning a particular prayer as a class, this is an excellent time to practice and reinforce that. As the school year progresses, you may consider asking students to lead the prayer.

- Be sure to close each day in prayer, as well, and encourage students to share with their families what they are learning.

CHAPTER 28: 5-DAY LESSON PLAN

NOTES:

A. DAY ONE

- Introduce students to the Big Ideas for this chapter (the In Brief section of the chapter preview). Write the chapter's vocabulary words on the board.
- Read the chapter in the text as a class. Stop frequently to answer student questions and to check for comprehension. Highlight the vocabulary words when you read them and be sure that students understand them.
- As you close in prayer today, begin by reading and discussing the Scripture passage in the text: **Philippians 4:6.**

B. DAY TWO

Note: Students will watch a video today. Often, it will be from the Adventure Catechism video series. If they have been using this program, they will likely have seen these videos before, but in the fifth grade, we will be asking them to reflect on them at a different level.

- Begin by reviewing the Big Ideas from yesterday's lesson. Allow students to share what they remember and ask any questions they may have thought of.
- Watch the Adventure Catechism video **"What is Prayer ?"**

https://www.catholicbrain.com/edu/videos/924394/1/lesson-09---what-is-prayer?

Discuss the following questions:

⇨ Why is it so essential to pray every day?

⇨ What are some tools that have been helpful to you when you pray?

⇨ Why is spending time in silence important to our prayer lives?

- If time allows, you may do some of the activities on the Catholic Brain site connected to the video, such as the Memory Match, Fill-in-the-Blank, Word Search and other printables, or the quiz. Be sure to leave enough time to explore the *Catechism* citation.
- Read the *Catechism* citation included in the chapter together. Be sure the students understand it and can connect it to the topic of this week's lesson.

NOTES:

C. DAY THREE

- Today, write the "Question to consider" from the chapter on the board. Let students know that they should keep this question in mind as they re-read the chapter, and you will be discussing it later in the class.
- Guided Reading - Divide students into partners or small groups and have them re-read the chapter. This would be a wonderful activity to invite parent volunteers to help with, to read with the students and facilitate small group discussions.

When they finish reading, the students should discuss the "Question to consider" in their groups, and each student should write a short summary of the chapter, which they can share in their small groups.

- After students have had a chance to discuss in their small groups, invite students to share their summaries, and facilitate a large-group discussion about the question.
- Before ending class today, students should copy the "Question to consider" in their religion journals and write their response in it.

D. DAY FOUR

- Today students will work in their religion journals. Begin the lesson, after prayer, by reviewing the Big Ideas, vocabulary, and "Question to consider."
- Students should now individually write a personal reflection about the chapter. This is different than the summary they wrote yesterday, and even their answer to the "Question to consider." This is a personal reflection on the chapter. It may include a written prayer; some students may want to include a drawing with their reflection, but it needs not be required. Note: the drawing cannot replace the reflection, only accompany it. If time permits, allow students to share their reflections in small groups or as a large group. These reflections should be personal, so do not pressure students to share them with other students. They may need to be available to you or the students' parents, however.

E. DAY FIVE

NOTES:

- Students should complete the chapter review page at the end of the chapter.
- When students have completed the chapter review, correct it as a class. Be sure to check for any questions students may still have.
- Prayer Activity
  - The past month or so, the students have been working on making an examination of conscience using the Ten Commandments. Today, we will complete the practice of making an examen, which is an essential prayer practice that we would like all our students to adopt. At the end of the day, our examen consists of an examination of conscience, by which we examine our day and where we may have failed to live up to our call as children of God. That should lead to prayer of contrition and also asking God for His grace to do better tomorrow. We should consider specific challenges we may face the next day, and ask God for His help to rise to them.
  - The other thing we must do during our examen is consider our day, and where God was active. How did He bless us? Where did we see Him in others? In what ways did He help us to grow? We want to be very aware of God's presence throughout our day, and close with a prayer of thanksgiving.
  - Lead the students in this last part of the examen today. Also, encourage them to commit to making a nightly examen during the upcoming week, and have them pay attention to how it blesses them. It does not need to take long, maybe only five minutes, but it must be deliberate; it cannot just be something we devote 30 seconds to as we drift off to sleep.

Encourage students to share with their families what they learned this week.

Bible story connections
- 2 Chronicles 7:14-15
- Luke 11:5-13
- Luke 18:1-8

Catholic Brain Video Connections
- Adventure Catechism – What is Prayer?
- Lukas Storyteller – St. Therese and Prayer
- Brother Francis – The Power of Prayer

CHAPTER 28 PREVIEW

IN BRIEF

- Prayer is our conversation with God. CCC 2558
- Any time we lift our minds and hearts to God, it is prayer. CCC 2559
- We must pray every day. CCC 2744
- We should practice vocal prayer and mental prayer. CCC 2721
- There are many different ways to pray. CCC 2699
- Eucharistic Adoration is important. CCC 2691
- The Mass is the highest form of prayer. CCC 1343

VOCABULARY

- Meditate
- Sacramentals
- Adoration
- Morning Offering

QUESTION(S) TO CONSIDER

What are some ways that you pray? What are some new prayer practices you can try?

233

CHAPTER 28

THE NECESSITY OF PRAYER

"Have no anxiety about anything, but in everything, by prayer and petition, with thanksgiving, make your requests known to God."

Philippians 4:6

Do you have a best friend? Or do you have any friend or family member that you are close to – your mother, father, sister, or brother? Maybe a grandparent? Do you ever talk to those people? That's a pretty silly question. It would be very strange to say that you have a best friend that you never speak to, or that you are very close with your dad, but you never talk to him.



And yet, the closest relationship we should have is with God, and many people almost never talk to Him. Think back to the very first chapter of this book – we are made for God. How can we possibly develop the relationship with Him that we are made for if we never spend time with Him and never talk to Him?

Prayer is our conversation with God. It is spending time with God. Any time we lift our minds and hearts to God, it is prayer.

Vocabulary

Prayer – our conversation with God; when we raise our minds and hearts to Him

NOTES:



In the Bible, St. Paul tells us that we must pray all the time (1 Thessalonians 5:17). What does that mean? Do we spend every waking hour in the church or on our knees, every day of our lives? No, but we can become so aware of God's presence in our lives that our whole lives become a prayer.

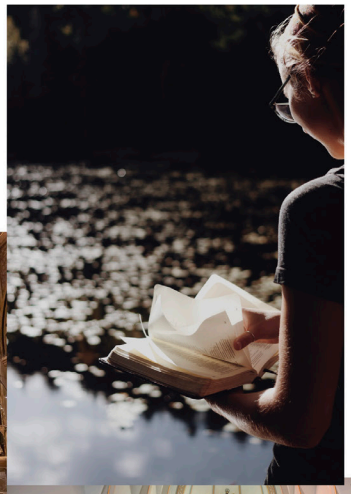
We must, of course, have *some* time every day dedicated to prayer. It is very important to pray every day. We should *never* let a day go by without talking to God. We can pray using prayers that we have learned, such as the Our Father, and we can pray using our own words. It is very good to do both. Part of having a conversation with someone is listening.



We should also spend some time in silence, just giving God our attention and listening. We will not likely hear a booming voice talking to us, but if we train ourselves to listen to God, we will begin to recognize Him guiding us and speaking to our hearts.



There are many other wonderful ways to pray. One of the great things about being Catholic is that there are so many spiritual treasures. We all have unique personalities, which are beautiful to God, and He speaks to us each in unique ways.







Music can be a wonderful tool for prayer. St. Augustine once said that singing is like praying twice. Singing sacred hymns or other religious songs that honor God is a beautiful form of prayer.



The Bible is a very important tool for prayer. The Bible is God's Word, so when we read the Bible, it is like letting God start the conversation. We should not read the Bible the same way we read other books, though. Sometimes we study the Bible, which means we learn about the context and meaning of different passages.

NOTES:

Vocabulary

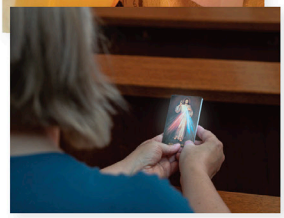
Meditation – a type of mental prayer through which we think intently about some aspect of our faith to understand it better

Sacramentals – objects or actions, including religious items that have been blessed by a priest, which can be a source of spiritual effects through prayer

Other times we can read a passage and then **meditate** on it. Some people have a misunderstanding about what meditation is. To meditate simply means to focus our minds on something. When we read a passage of the Bible and then really think about it and how it relates to our lives, that is a very important type of prayer.









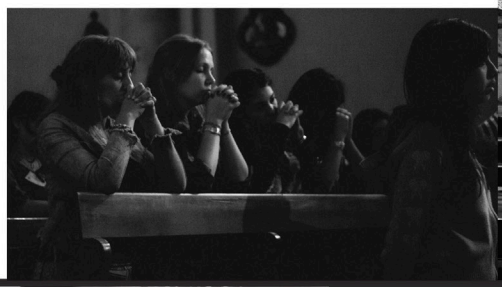
There are some wonderful tools to help us pray. Besides the Bible, we have **sacramentals,** like holy art, medals, or crucifixes, which have been blessed by a priest. These are sacred signs instituted by the Church, with prayers attached to their devout use.

We also receive blessings imparted by the Church. Blessings are the most important sacramentals. Blessings praise God for His mighty works and good gifts, and they pray for an abundance of God's gifts upon the one receiving the blessing. The sacramentals can help prepare us to receive the fruits of the sacraments, to pray, and to make holy all the aspects of our lives.

Faith

God has made us with bodies and souls. We worship God with our bodies as well as our souls. That is why the posture of kneeling, or the smell of incense, can support our prayer. It is also why holy images can help us to focus our minds and hearts on God and aid our prayer.

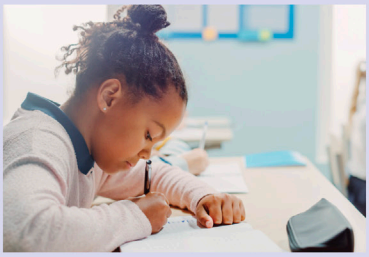






We can and should pray anywhere. It is good to find a quiet time and place for dedicated prayer time to minimize distractions. But it is also good to pray with other people sometimes. We should remember to pray at important moments in our lives. This follows the example of Jesus, Who always prayed before decisive moments in His mission.

Even at the beginning of a test in school, we can say a quick prayer asking God for help, or when it is our turn at bat in the baseball game. We should pray around the dinner table with our families, thanking God for His blessings. And, of course, we should pray in the church.



Discussion question

How can you create a space at home that makes it easier to pray?

Vocabulary

Adoration – our worship of God that shows He alone perfectly deserves honor and praise. It also refers to our prayer and worship before the Eucharist.





The Holy Mass is the highest form of prayer, as you have already learned, but you can go into the church at any time to pray. It will probably be quiet, and it will be filled with sacred images that will help you pray. There is also one thing that you will only find in the church, Jesus Himself in the Holy Eucharist.

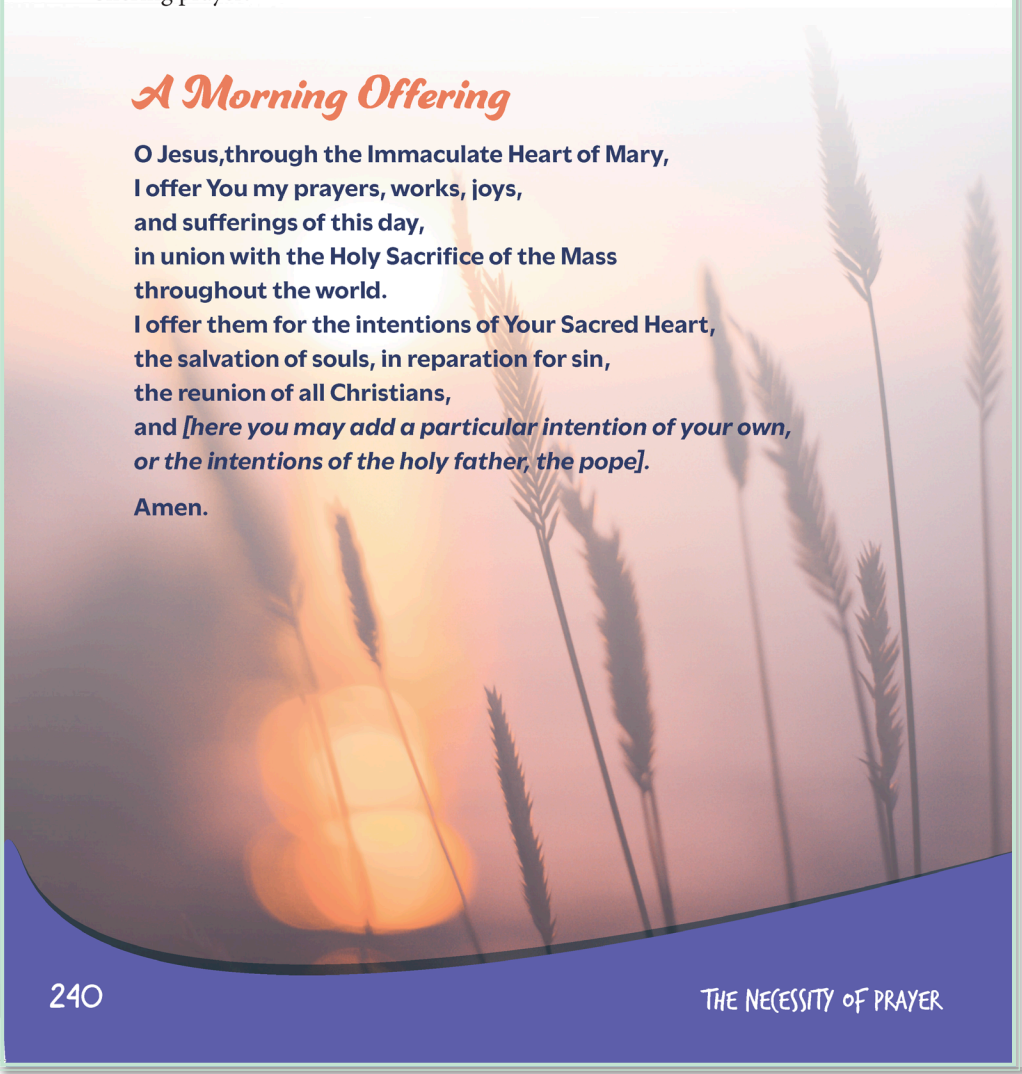
You have already learned about **Adoration,** when Jesus is displayed in the monstrance. Your parish will publish a schedule of when Adoration occurs. But praying before the tabernacle is also praying in the presence of Jesus in the Holy Eucharist. He loves it when we stop by the church for a visit, even for a couple of minutes. That is a wonderful act of faith and love.





Finally, to keep St. Paul's command to pray all the time, we can offer our entire day to God. >>>>>>>>

In the morning, one of the first things we should do is make a prayer called a **Morning Offering.** In this prayer, we offer our entire day to God. In this way, everything we do during the day (except sin, of course) – our work, our play, our dedicated prayer time – is a gift to God and becomes a prayer. We become aware of God's presence in our lives, and we turn our whole lives into a prayer. Below is an example of a morning offering prayer:



A Morning Offering

O Jesus,through the Immaculate Heart of Mary,
I offer You my prayers, works, joys,
and sufferings of this day,
in union with the Holy Sacrifice of the Mass
throughout the world.
I offer them for the intentions of Your Sacred Heart,
the salvation of souls, in reparation for sin,
the reunion of all Christians,
and *[here you may add a particular intention of your own,*
or the intentions of the holy father, the pope].

Amen.

Vocabulary

Morning Offering – a prayer for the morning, when we offer our entire day to God

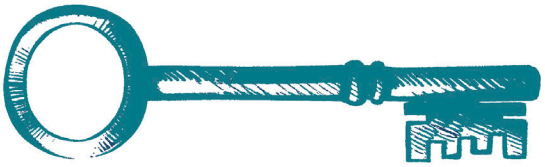
Discussion questions

How did you learn to pray?

Social justice: faith in action

• Spiritual Work of Mercy: Pray for the Living and the Dead – Ask other teachers and staff members to send you some prayer requests, and then pray for those intentions as a class this week.

This prayer may also remind us that living a moral life is a form of worship. We receive strength to faithfully keep the commandments and witness to God through the Mass and the sacraments, as well as a consistent prayer life. The most important thing about prayer is to do it. We are made for relationship with God, and prayer is the key to that relationship.





DISCUSSION QUESTION:

What are some ways that you pray?
What are some new prayer practices you can try?

CATECHISM INSERT

Prayer is the life of the new heart. It ought to animate us at every moment. But we tend to forget Him Who is our life and our all…We must remember God more often than we draw breath. CCC 2697

Chapter 28 Review

ACTIVITY

1) Whenever we lift our minds and hearts to God, it is __prayer__.

2) Meditation is when we focus our mind on something, to understand it better.

3) Sacramentals can be blessed items, like rosaries, crucifixes, and religious medals.

4) A very important type of prayer is _Adoration_ of the Blessed Sacrament.

5) The Morning Offering is a prayer in which we offer our entire day to God.

6) When does St. Paul say we should pray?
   A) In the morning
   B) Before bed
   C) All the time
   D) On Sundays

7) Which may help us to pray?
   A) The Bible
   B) Sacramentals
   C) Kneeling
   D) All of the above

8) Besides our prayers, what do we offer to God in the Morning Offering?
   A) Our works
   B) Our joys
   C) Our sufferings
   D) All of the above

9) How often should we go a day without prayer?
   A) Never
   B) Once a month
   C) Every Thursday
   D) Whenever we don't feel like praying

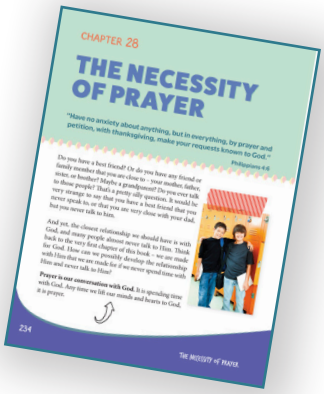
10) True/False: The only correct way to pray is kneeling in the church.
   A) True
   B) False

Memory Work (Baltimore Catechism)

475. What is prayer?
Prayer is the lifting up of our minds and hearts to God.

476. Why do we pray?
We pray:
first, to adore God, expressing to Him our love and loyalty;
second, to thank Him for His favors;
third, to obtain from Him the pardon of our sins and the remission of their punishment;
fourth, to ask for graces and blessings for ourselves and others.

CHAPTER 28 TAKE-HOME



This week in Religion Class . . .

Chapter title:
The Necessity of Prayer

PLEASE REVIEW AT HOME:

Vocabulary:

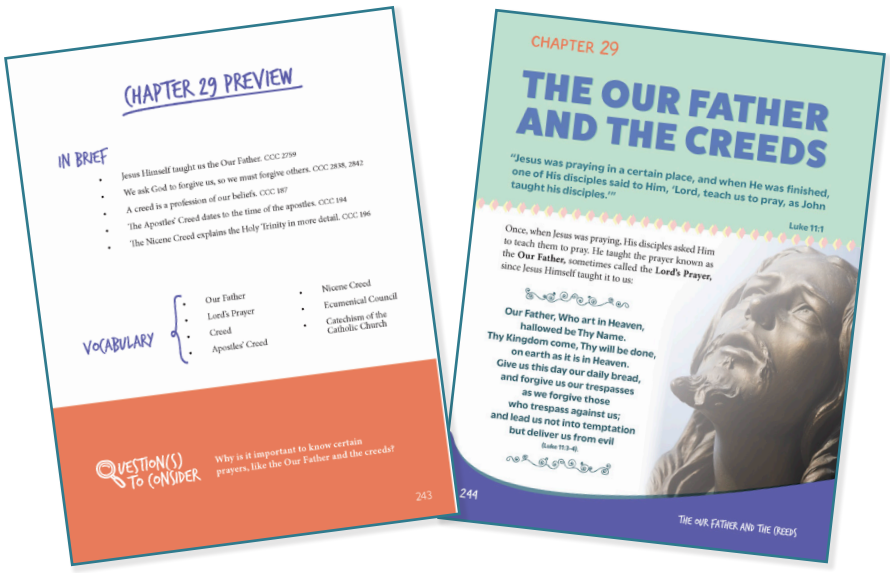
- Meditation – A type of mental prayer through which we think intently about some aspect of our faith to understand it better
- Sacramentals – Objects or actions, including religious items that have been blessed by a priest, which can be a source of spiritual effects through prayer
- Adoration – Our worship of God showing He alone perfectly deserves honor and praise, such as our prayer and worship of the Eucharist

1) How often should we pray? *Every day*
2) What kind of prayer can we make that offers our whole day to God? *A Morning Offering*
3) What are the most important sacramentals? *Blessings*

Discussion Question:
What are some of your favorite ways to pray?

Activity:
Learn a new way to pray as a family this week. Try a litany, or a novena, or meditation on Scripture, or any other kind of Catholic prayer practice that you have not done before. Ask a priest or your child's teacher for suggestions.

He knows you and He loves you.



CHAPTER 29 OVERVIEW

NOTES:

1. OBJECTIVE

Students will explore more deeply the Our Father and the creeds. They will recognize the importance of these prayers and understand how they can help deepen the students' own prayer lives.

2. MATERIALS

- Adventure Catechism text
- Catholic Brain website with ability to show video
- Student religion journals

3. PROCEDURE

- Open the lesson each day with prayer. You may choose the Come Holy Spirit prayer, asking the Holy Spirit to guide your lesson. Or, if you are learning a particular prayer as a class, this is an excellent time to practice and reinforce that. As the school year progresses, you may consider asking students to lead the prayer.
- Be sure to close each day in prayer, as well, and encourage students to share with their families what they are learning.

CHAPTER 29: 5-DAY LESSON PLAN

NOTES:

A. DAY ONE

- Introduce students to the Big Ideas for this chapter (the In Brief section of the chapter preview). Write the chapter's vocabulary words on the board.
- Read the chapter in the text as a class. Stop frequently to answer student questions and to check for comprehension. Highlight the vocabulary words when you read them and be sure that students understand them.
- As you close in prayer today, begin by reading and discussing the Scripture passage in the text: **Luke 11:1.**

B. DAY TWO

Note: Students will watch a video today. Often, it will be from the Adventure Catechism video series. If they have been using this program, they will likely have seen these videos before, but in the fifth grade, we will be asking them to reflect on them at a different level.

- Begin by reviewing the Big Ideas from yesterday's lesson. Allow students to share what they remember and ask any questions they may have thought of.
- Watch the Adventure Catechism video **"What is the Lord's Prayer?"**

https://www.catholicbrain.com/edu/videos/924414/1/lesson-10---what-is-the-lord's-prayer?

Discuss the following questions:

- Why is the Our Father such an important prayer?
- How can prayers that we learn, such as the Our Father and the creeds, enrich our prayer life?

- If time allows, you may do some of the activities on the Catholic Brain site connected to the video, such as the Memory Match, Fill-in-the-Blank, Word Search and other printables, or the quiz. Be sure to leave enough time to explore the *Catechism* citation.
- Read the *Catechism* citation included in the chapter together. Be sure the students understand it and can connect it to the topic of this week's lesson.

NOTES:

C. DAY THREE

- Today, write the "Question to consider" from the chapter on the board. Let students know that they should keep this question in mind as they re-read the chapter, and you will be discussing it later in the class.
- Guided Reading - Divide students into partners or small groups and have them re-read the chapter. This would be a wonderful activity to invite parent volunteers to help with, to read with the students and facilitate small group discussions.

When they finish reading, the students should discuss the "Question to consider" in their groups, and each student should write a short summary of the chapter, which they can share in their small groups.

- After students have had a chance to discuss in their small groups, invite students to share their summaries, and facilitate a large-group discussion about the question.
- Before ending class today, students should copy the "Question to consider" in their religion journals and write their response in it.

D. DAY FOUR

- Today students will work in their religion journals. Begin the lesson, after prayer, by reviewing the Big Ideas, vocabulary, and "Question to consider."
- Students should now individually write a personal reflection about the chapter. This is different than the summary they wrote yesterday, and even their answer to the "Question to consider." This is a personal reflection on the chapter. It may include a written prayer; some students may want to include a drawing with their reflection, but it needs not be required. Note: the drawing cannot replace the reflection, only accompany it. If time permits, allow students to share their reflections in small groups or as a large group. These reflections should be personal, so do not pressure students to share them with other students. They may need to be available to you or the students' parents, however.

NOTES:

E. DAY FIVE

- Students should complete the chapter review page at the end of the chapter.
- When students have completed the chapter review, correct it as a class. Be sure to check for any questions students may still have.
- Prayer Activity: Today's prayer activity is focused on the Our Father. It is a prayer we all know, but we sometimes say without much thought. Take some time to go through the Our Father slowly, one line at a time, helping students understand what it means, and allowing students some time to quietly reflect before moving on to the next line.

Encourage students to share with their families what they learned this week.

CHAPTER 29 PREVIEW

IN BRIEF

- Jesus Himself taught us the Our Father. CCC 2759
- We ask God to forgive us, so we must forgive others. CCC 2838, 2842
- A creed is a profession of our beliefs. CCC 187
- The Apostles' Creed dates to the time of the apostles. CCC 194
- The Nicene Creed explains the Holy Trinity in more detail. CCC 196

VOCABULARY

- Our Father
- Lord's Prayer
- Creed
- Apostles' Creed
- Nicene Creed
- Ecumenical Council
- Catechism of the Catholic Church

QUESTION(S) TO CONSIDER

Why is it important to know certain prayers, like the Our Father and the creeds?

243

Bible story connections
- Matthew 7:7-11
- 1 Peter 3:15

Catholic Brain Video Connections
- Adventure Catechism – What is the Lord's Prayer?

Vocabulary

Lord's Prayer – another name for the Our Father

CHAPTER 29

THE OUR FATHER AND THE CREEDS

"Jesus was praying in a certain place, and when He was finished, one of His disciples said to Him, 'Lord, teach us to pray, as John taught his disciples.'"

Luke 11:1

Once, when Jesus was praying, His disciples asked Him to teach them to pray. He taught the prayer known as the **Our Father,** sometimes called the **Lord's Prayer,** since Jesus Himself taught it to us:

Our Father, Who art in Heaven,
hallowed be Thy Name.
Thy Kingdom come, Thy will be done,
on earth as it is in Heaven.
Give us this day our daily bread,
and forgive us our trespasses
as we forgive those
who trespass against us;
and lead us not into temptation
but deliver us from evil
(Luke 11:3-4).

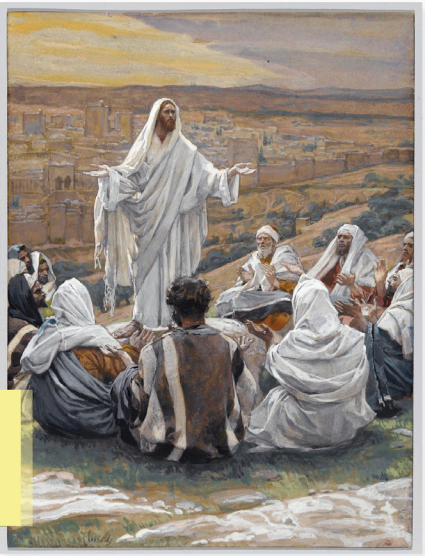


244

THE OUR FATHER AND THE CREEDS

The Our Father is a prayer, which we should learn and pray regularly, and it is also a pattern for prayer. There are many important elements of the Our Father that we can learn from.

The first is the way it begins: our Father. Jesus teaches us to see God as Father; through our Baptism, we truly become adopted sons and daughters of God. But we do not begin, "my Father," but rather, "our Father."



"The Lord's Prayer" by James Tissot, French painter and illustrator, c. 1886; painting at Brooklyn Museum, New York, USA

This reminds us that we are united to one another, as brothers and sisters. We are a family. Then we honor God, which is our first duty. We pray for God's Kingdom to come and recall that God has given us a responsibility for building His Kingdom on earth by faithfully doing His will.



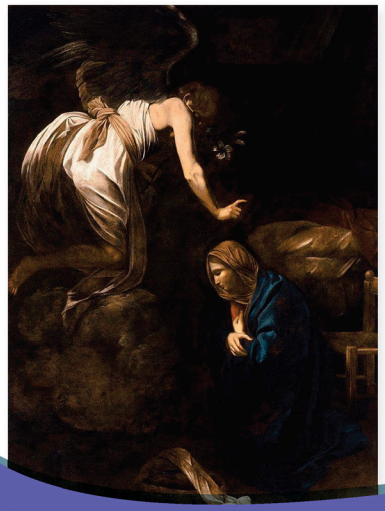
NOTES:

NOTES:



"... let this cup pass from me; yet, not as I will, but as You will."

We pray for *God's* will to be done on earth, not our own will. This models Jesus' prayer in the Garden of Gethsemane (Matthew 26:39). We ask God for things, but we always know that His plan is best, and if His will is different than our own, we trust His will. In doing this, we also follow Mary's example at the Annunciation (Luke 1:38).

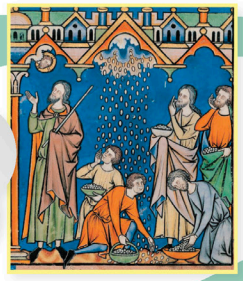


"... I am the handmaid of the Lord; may it be to me according to your word."

We ask God to "give us this day our daily bread." This line of the prayer is a line of trust for God to provide what we need. We fulfill our responsibilities and trust God to take care of us. ***It is also a reminder of the Holy Eucharist.***



a. manna in the desert



b. multiplication of the loaves



How have I never noticed this before?!



c. "This is My Body . . . "



d. Holy Communion, Blessed Sacrament





We ask God to forgive our sins, which is an important element of prayer, but we add "as we forgive those who trespass against us."

We acknowledge that God gives His forgiveness so generously, but He demands that we respond to that gift by forgiving others. In fact, when teaching the Our Father, Jesus told His disciples, "If you forgive others their trespasses, your Father will forgive you; but if you do not forgive others, neither will your Father forgive you" (Matthew 6:14-15). ***Forgiveness is an essential part of our lives as Christians.***

NOTES:

Discussion question

What specific things do you learn from the Our Father?

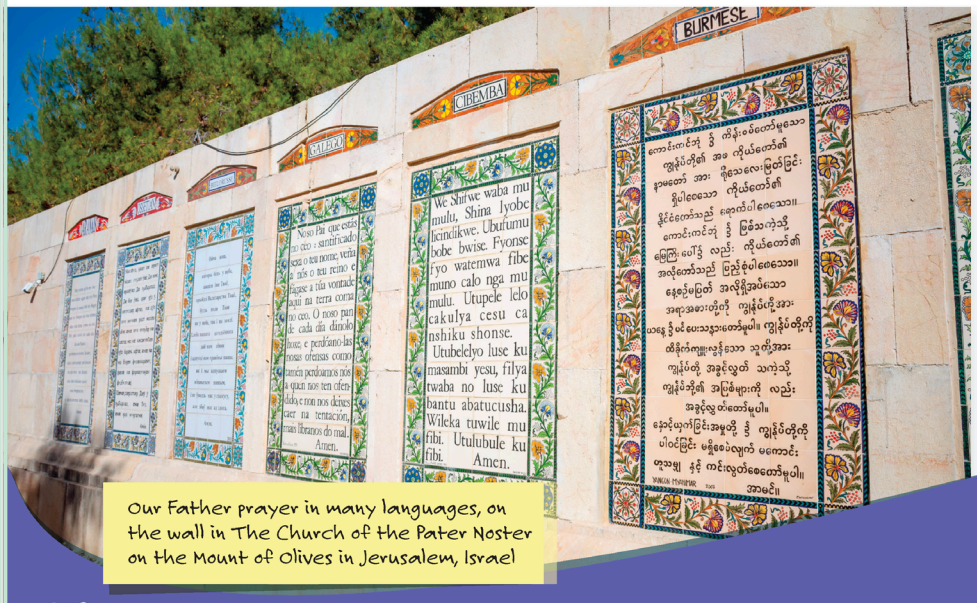


We conclude the Our Father by asking God to protect us from temptation and evil. We recognize that we are in a spiritual battle, and that God will give us the victory.





When you pray the Our Father, try not to rush through it as quickly as you can. Sometimes it is good to pray it very slowly and consider each part of the prayer. It is said that St. Teresa of Avila pondered the Our Father so much that it occasionally took her an *hour* to pray it only once.



Our Father prayer in many languages, on the wall in The Church of the Pater Noster on the Mount of Olives in Jerusalem, Israel

Creeds: professing what we believe

Some other important prayers that we have are the creeds. A **creed** is a statement of belief that we can profess together or by ourselves. We pray one of the creeds at every Sunday Mass. This unites us with God, and with the whole Church. The two most well-known creeds are the Apostles' Creed and the Nicene Creed.



early Christian Catacomb painting showing Christ teaching His disciples



The Apostles' Creed

The Apostles' Creed dates all the way back to the apostles, and it is a profession of the basic beliefs of the Church. As you read through the Apostles' Creed, you will notice that we still profess today those things that the apostles taught.



Christ the True Vine Icon; 16th century Athens, Greece

Vocabulary

Creeds – prayers that state what we believe

Vocabulary

Ecumenical Council – the coming together of the bishops of the world to discuss and authoritatively clarify Catholic doctrine

Discussion question

Why is it helpful to have multiple creeds that express the same faith?

The Nicene Creed

The Nicene Creed was created by the Catholic bishops in the fourth century. At the time, there was some confusion, and false teachings were going around. The people counted on the Church, which has the gift of Infallibility, to teach them authoritatively what is true. The bishops gathered together in the city of Nicaea in the first **ecumenical council,** which is a gathering of the bishops of the world to discuss matters relating to the faith, and they composed the Nicene Creed.

The Nicene Creed is more specific than the Apostles' Creed about the Trinity, and the relationship between the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit, three divine Persons, in one God. It is important to note that there is no disagreement between the Nicene Creed and the Apostles' Creed; the Nicene Creed just goes into more detail.

It is very important to know the creeds because we must be able to profess our faith. You may be asked about the Catholic faith by a non-Catholic friend or neighbor.



It is our responsibility to spread the faith when we can, but many people are nervous about sharing their faith because they don't think they know it well enough to answer questions.

If you do not know the answer to someone's question, don't be afraid to be honest and simply say, "I don't know." Then go find the answer. The answers are all there for us. A good place to start is by looking in the Catechism of the Catholic Church. You have seen many references to the Catechism in this book. But a simple way to explain to non-Catholics what we believe is just to tell them the creeds. These wonderful prayers sum up the fundamentals of our faith so you can share them with others.

DISCUSSION QUESTION:

Why is it important to know certain prayers, like the Our Father and the creeds?



CATECHISM INSERT

The Lord's Prayer is the most perfect of prayers…In it we ask, not only for all the things we can rightly desire, but also in the sequence that they should be desired. This prayer not only teaches us to ask for things, but also in what order we should desire them. CCC 2763

Vocabulary

Catechism of the Catholic Church – book containing the teachings of the Catholic faith

Social justice: faith in action

- Evangelization challenge – Pray the Our Father with someone you have never prayed with before.

Memory Work (Baltimore Catechism)

6. Where do we find the chief truths taught by Jesus Christ through the Catholic Church?
We find the chief truths taught by Jesus Christ through the Catholic Church in the Apostles' Creed.

490. Why is the Our Father the best of all prayers?
The Our Father is the best of all prayers because it is the Lord's Prayer, taught us by Jesus Christ Himself, and because it is a prayer of perfect and unselfish love.

492. Why do we address God as "Our Father who art in Heaven"?
We address God as "Our Father who art in Heaven" because we belong to Him, our loving Father, who created us and watches over us, who adopts us through sanctifying grace as His children, and who destines us to live forever with Him in Heaven, our true home.

ACTIVITY

Chapter 29 Review

1) The Our Father is also called the Lord's Prayer.

2) A __creed___ is a statement of the basic truths of our faith.

3) The _Apostles'_ Creed connects us to the faith of the apostles.

4) An ecumenical council is a gathering of the bishops of the world.

5) Jesus said that our heavenly Father will forgive us if we _forgive__ others.

6) Who gave us the Our Father?
   A) Pope Pius X
   B) The Virgin Mary
   C) St. Peter
   D) Jesus

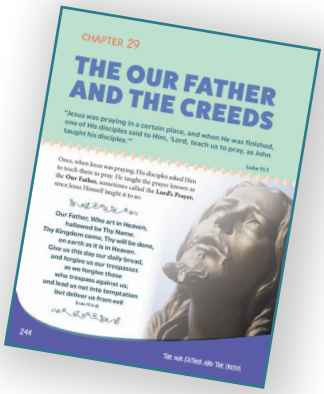
7) What creed goes into more detail about the Holy Trinity?
   A) The Nicene Creed
   B) The Apostles' Creed
   C) The Trinitarian Creed
   D) The Spiritual Creed

8) How long did St. Teresa of Avila sometimes take to pray one Our Father?
   A) One minute
   B) Five minutes
   C) Ten minutes
   D) One hour

9) Which of the following is the best place to learn about the teaching of the Catholic Church?
   A) The Catechism
   B) Television
   C) Friends at school
   D) The government

10) True/False: It is good to say prayers that we have learned, and to pray with our own words.
   A) True
   B) False

CHAPTER 29 TAKE-HOME



This week in Religion Class . . .

Chapter title:
The Our Father and the Creeds

PLEASE REVIEW AT HOME:

Vocabulary:

- Our Father – The prayer that Jesus taught us, through which we offer ourselves to God our Father, seek His glory, and ask for good things for ourselves and others
- Creeds – Prayers that state what we believe
- Ecumenical Council – The coming together of the bishops of the world to discuss and authoritatively clarify Catholic doctrine
- Catechism of the Catholic Church – Book containing the teachings of the Catholic faith

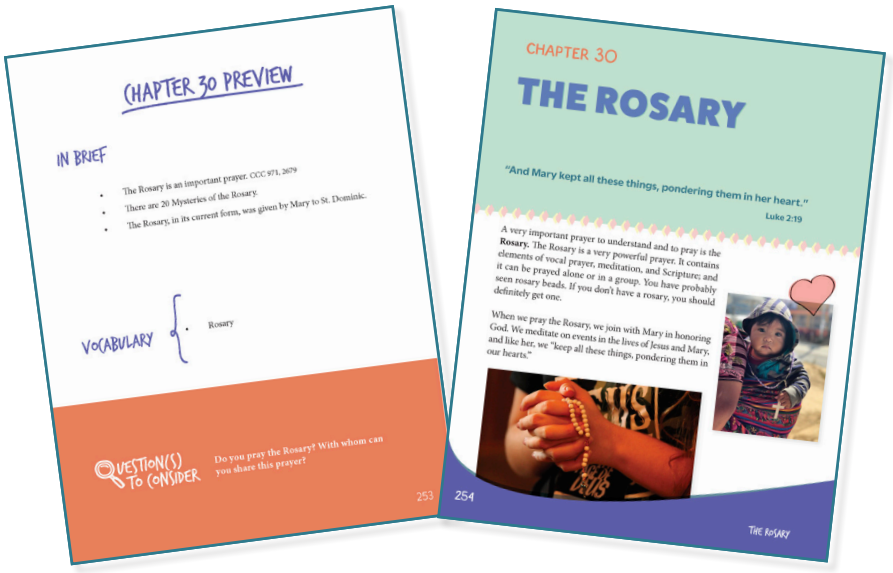
1) What is another name for the Our Father? *The Lord's Prayer*
2) Which creed, developed in A.D. 325, teaches the Trinity more clearly? *The Nicene Creed*
3) What was the first ecumenical council? *The Council of Nicaea*

Discussion Question:
Why is it important to know certain prayers, like the Our Father and the creeds?

Activity:
Pray the Our Father and one of the creeds as a family every night this week.

He knows you and He loves you.

CHAPTER 30 OVERVIEW



NOTES:

1. OBJECTIVE

Students will be able to explain the history of the Rosary and St. Dominic's role in its promulgation. They will understand the Mysteries of the Rosary and begin to memorize them. Students will demonstrate that they know how to pray the Rosary.

2. MATERIALS

- Adventure Catechism text
- USCCB guide to praying the Rosary
- Student religion journals
- Rosaries

3. PROCEDURE

- Open the lesson each day with prayer. You may choose the Come Holy Spirit prayer, asking the Holy Spirit to guide your lesson. Or, if you are learning a particular prayer as a class, this is an excellent time to practice and reinforce that. As the school year progresses, you may consider asking students to lead the prayer.

- Be sure to close each day in prayer, as well, and encourage students to share with their families what they are learning.

CHAPTER 30: 5-DAY LESSON PLAN

NOTES:

A. DAY ONE

- Introduce students to the Big Ideas for this chapter (the In Brief section of the chapter preview). Write the chapter's vocabulary words on the board.
- Read the chapter in the text as a class. Stop frequently to answer student questions and to check for comprehension. Highlight the vocabulary words when you read them and be sure that students understand them.
- As you close in prayer today, begin by reading and discussing the Scripture passage in the text: **Luke 2:19.**

B. DAY TWO

- Activity
- Introduce students to the Rosary. You first learned the Rosary back in lesson 7. You may have been praying it since, but if not, review the Rosary.
- Take time to teach and explain the Rosary to students who may be unfamiliar with it. Emphasize that the most important part of the Rosary is meditating on the Mysteries of the Rosary. Go over all 20 Mysteries of the Rosary. Teach the students how to use the beads to keep track of the prayers, and let them know that by the repetition of familiar prayers, our goal is not to impress, or "bribe" God with how many prayers we pray. We are creating a rhythm for our minds so that they will be freer to meditate.
- Today, pray one decade of the Rosary together.
- *Note: The U.S. Conference of Catholic Bishops has a useful guide about how to pray the Rosary. It is found at:*

  http://www.usccb.org/prayer-and-worship/prayers-and-devotions/rosaries/how-to-pray-the-rosary.cfm

  You may want to print copies for your students.
- Read the *Catechism* citation included in the chapter together. Be sure the students understand it and can connect it to the topic of this week's lesson.

NOTES:

C. DAY THREE

- Today, write the "Question to consider" from the chapter on the board. Let students know that they should keep this question in mind as they re-read the chapter, and you will be discussing it later in the class.
- Guided Reading - Divide students into partners or small groups and have them re-read the chapter. This would be a wonderful activity to invite parent volunteers to help with, to read with the students and facilitate small group discussions.

When they finish reading, the students should discuss the "Question to consider" in their groups, and each student should write a short summary of the chapter, which they can share in their small groups.

- After students have had a chance to discuss in their small groups, invite students to share their summaries, and facilitate a large-group discussion about the question.
- Before ending class today, students should copy the "Question to consider" in their religion journals and write their response in it.

D. DAY FOUR

- Today students will work in their religion journals. Begin the lesson, after prayer, by reviewing the Big Ideas, vocabulary, and "Question to consider."
- Students should now individually write a personal reflection about the chapter. This is different than the summary they wrote yesterday, and even their answer to the "Question to consider." This is a personal reflection on the chapter. It may include a written prayer; some students may want to include a drawing with their reflection, but it needs not be required. Note: the drawing cannot replace the reflection, only accompany it. If time permits, allow students to share their reflections in small groups or as a large group. These reflections should be personal, so do not pressure students to share them with other students. They may need to be available to you or the students' parents, however.

E. DAY FIVE

NOTES:

- Students should complete the chapter review page at the end of the chapter.
- When students have completed the chapter review, correct it as a class. Be sure to check for any questions students may still have.
- Prayer Activity: Today, pray a five-decade Rosary together. You can choose whichever Mysteries – Joyful, Luminous, Sorrowful, or Glorious – that you want. Consider using the Glorious if it is still the Easter season. If possible, go to a church and pray before the tabernacle.

Encourage students to share with their families what they learned this week.

Bible story connections
- Luke 1:26-56
- Luke 2:22-51
- Revelation 12:1-6, 17

Catholic Brain Video Connections
- The Holy Rosary
- The Joyful Mysteries
- The Luminous Mysteries
- The Sorrowful Mysteries
- The Glorious Mysteries

CHAPTER 30 PREVIEW

IN BRIEF

- The Rosary is an important prayer. CCC 971, 2679
- There are 20 Mysteries of the Rosary.
- The Rosary, in its current form, was given by Mary to St. Dominic.

VOCABULARY

- Rosary

QUESTION(S) TO CONSIDER

Do you pray the Rosary? With whom can you share this prayer?

253

CHAPTER 30

THE ROSARY

"And Mary kept all these things, pondering them in her heart."

Luke 2:19

A very important prayer to understand and to pray is the **Rosary.** The Rosary is a very powerful prayer. It contains elements of vocal prayer, meditation, and Scripture; and it can be prayed alone or in a group. You have probably seen rosary beads. If you don't have a rosary, you should definitely get one.

When we pray the Rosary, we join with Mary in honoring God. We meditate on events in the lives of Jesus and Mary, and like her, we "keep all these things, pondering them in our hearts."





Vocabulary

Rosary – a type of prayer involving a string of beads and saying prayers such as the Our Father, Hail Mary, and Glory Be, while thinking about the lives of Jesus and Mary

Discussion questions

Pope Paul VI called meditation on the Mysteries the "soul" of the Rosary. What do you think he meant?

There are 20 Mysteries of the Rosary on which we meditate. Each decade of the Rosary begins with an Our Father, followed by ten Hail Marys, and then a Glory Be. These are prayers that we should know by memory so the words come to us without effort. The rhythm and repetition of the prayers of the Rosary are meant to help us to meditate, to think of the Mysteries of the Rosary. During each decade of the Rosary, we focus on one Mystery, reflecting on it in our hearts, with Mary.



Five decades make up the Rosary. There are five Joyful Mysteries of the Rosary, five Luminous Mysteries, five Sorrowful Mysteries, and five Glorious Mysteries.

The History of the Rosary

In the Middle Ages, the priests prayed using the Psalms in the Bible. Priests still do daily prayers based on the Psalms. The lay people wanted to pray like the priests did, but most of them didn't know how to read. So, since they couldn't pray the 150 Psalms, they began praying 150 Our Fathers. They would sometimes use little pebbles to keep track of them, or they would have a cord that could count prayers in groups of fifties.





Over time, they started also praying the Hail Mary. The Rosary in its current form came to the Church in the year 1214 when Mary herself appeared to St. Dominic. Dominic had been preaching to a group of heretics known as Albigensians, trying to bring them back to the Catholic faith. The saint's holiness impressed the people, but he was struggling to convert them. That is when Mary appeared to him with the answer. Mary told St. Dominic to teach the Rosary.

Mary appeared to Saint Dominic with a rosary.

When she appeared to St. Dominic, Mary called the Rosary "the weapon that God will use to reform the world." These words are very similar to those that Mary spoke when she appeared to three shepherd children in Fatima, Portugal, in 1917.



Mary repeatedly begs us to pray the Rosary. It is a weapon that will protect us from evil and that will change the world.

Discussion questions

Why is the Rosary such a powerful prayer?

NOTES:

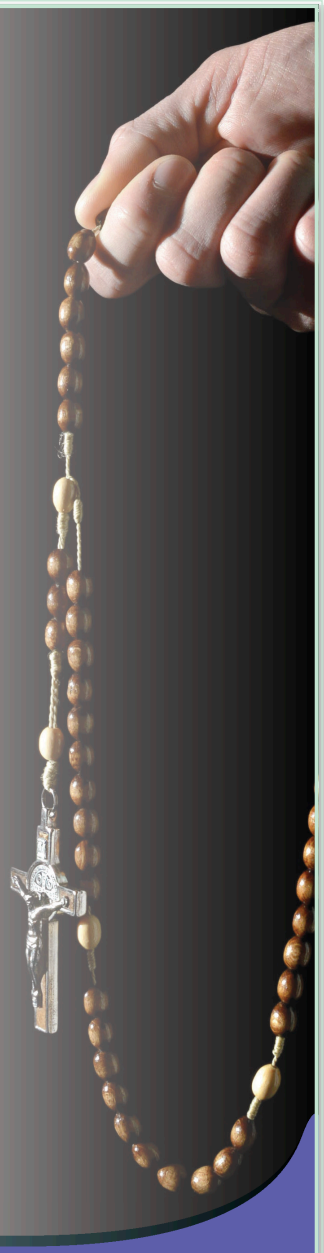
The Mysteries of the Rosary are:

The Joyful Mysteries
I. The Annunciation
II. The Visitation
III. The Nativity
IV. The Presentation in the Temple
V. Finding the Child Jesus in the Temple

The Luminous Mysteries
I. The Baptism of Jesus
II. The Wedding at Cana
III. The Proclamation of the Kingdom of God
IV. The Transfiguration
V. The Institution of the Eucharist

The Sorrowful Mysteries
I. The Agony in the Garden
II. The Scourging at the Pillar
III. The Crowning with Thorns
IV. Carrying the Cross
V. The Crucifixion

The Glorious Mysteries
I. The Resurrection
II. The Ascension
III. The Descent of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost
IV. The Assumption of Mary
V. The Coronation of Mary as Queen of Heaven and Earth





DISCUSSION QUESTION:

Do you pray the Rosary?
With whom can you share this prayer?

CATECHISM INSERT

Christian prayer tries above all to meditate on the mysteries of Christ, as in…the Rosary. This form of prayerful reflection is of great value, but Christian prayer should go further: to the knowledge of the love of the Lord Jesus, to union with Him. CCC 2708

Social justice: faith in action

- Right to Life – Invite other classes to pray a Rosary for life with you. One example can be found at: **https://www.usccb.org/prayers/rosary-life-joyful-mysteries**

Memory Work (Baltimore Catechism)

171. Through the Communion of Saints, what can the blessed in Heaven do for the souls in Purgatory and the faithful on earth?
Through the Communion of Saints, the blessed in Heaven can help the souls in Purgatory and the faithful on earth by praying for them.

483. What is mental prayer?
Mental prayer is that prayer by which we unite our hearts with God while thinking of His holy truths.

484. What is vocal prayer?
Vocal prayer is that prayer which comes from the mind and heart and is spoken by the lips.

ACTIVITY

Chapter 30 Review

1) When we pray the __Rosary__, we meditate on events in the lives of Jesus and Mary.

2) We meditate on the _Mysteries_ of the Rosary.

3) ___Mary___ appeared to St. Dominic in the year 1214.

4) Five _decades__ make up the Rosary.

5) The Rosary can be prayed alone or in a __group___.

6) How many Mysteries of the Rosary are there?
   A) Five
   B) Ten
   C) Twenty
   D) Fifty

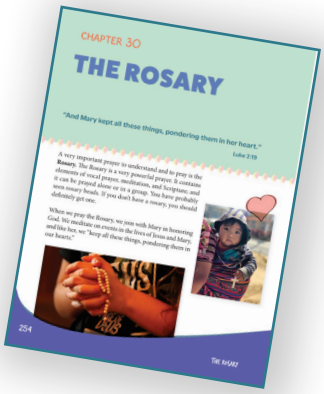
7) Which saint did Mary give the Rosary to, in its current form?
   A) St. Francis of Assisi
   B) St. Joseph
   C) St. John Paul II
   D) St. Dominic

8) Who called the Rosary "the weapon that God will use to reform the world"?
   A) Mary
   B) Pope Francis
   C) St. Joseph
   D) The Archangel Gabriel

9) Where did Mary encourage three shepherd children in 1917 to pray the Rosary?
   A) Fatima, Portugal
   B) Lourdes, France
   C) Mexico City
   D) New York

10) True/False: The Rosary is a powerful prayer.
   A) True
   B) False

CHAPTER 30 TAKE-HOME



This week in Religion Class . . .

Chapter title:
The Rosary

PLEASE REVIEW AT HOME:

Vocabulary:

- Rosary – A type of prayer involving a string of beads and saying prayers like the Our Father, Hail Mary, and Glory Be, while thinking about the lives of Jesus and Mary

1) Which saint did Mary give the Rosary to? *St. Dominic*
2) How many total Mysteries of the Rosary are there? *Twenty*
3) What are the four categories of Mysteries of the Rosary? *The Joyful Mysteries, The Luminous Mysteries, The Sorrowful Mysteries, The Glorious Mysteries*

Discussion Question:
With whom can you share the Rosary?

Activity:
Pray the Rosary together as a family. If you need a refresher of how to pray the Rosary, see the USCCB guide.
https://www.usccb.org/how-to-pray-the-rosary

He knows you and He loves you.

Prayers to Know

The Sign of the Cross
In the Name of the Father,
and of the Son,
and of the Holy Spirit, Amen.

The Our Father
Our Father, Who art in Heaven,
hallowed by Thy Name.
Thy Kingdom come, Thy will be done,
on earth as it is in Heaven.
Give us this day our daily bread,
and forgive us our trespasses,
as we forgive those who trespass against us;
and lead us not into temptation
but deliver us from evil. Amen.

The Hail Mary
Hail Mary, full of grace, the Lord is with you.
Blessed are you among women,
and blessed is the fruit of your womb, Jesus.
Holy Mary, Mother of God, pray for us sinners,
now and at the hour of our death. Amen.



The Glory Be

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Spirit,
as it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be,
world without end. Amen.

The Apostles' Creed



I believe in God, the Father almighty,
Creator of Heaven and earth,
and in Jesus Christ, His only Son, Our Lord,
Who was conceived by the Holy Spirit,
born of the Virgin Mary,
suffered under Pontius Pilate,
was crucified, died, and was buried;
He descended into hell;
on the third day He rose again from the dead;
He ascended into Heaven,
and is seated at the right hand of God the Father almighty;
from there He will come to judge the living and the dead.
I believe in the Holy Spirit,
the holy catholic Church,
the communion of saints,
the forgiveness of sins,
the resurrection of the body,
and life everlasting. Amen.

Hail, Holy Queen



Hail, Holy Queen, Mother of mercy,
our life, our sweetness, and our hope!
To you do we cry,
poor banished children of Eve.
To you do we send up our sighs,
mourning and weeping in this valley of tears.
Turn, then, most gracious advocate,
your eyes of mercy toward us;
and after this, our exile,
show unto us the blessed fruit of your womb, Jesus.
O clement, O loving, O sweet Virgin Mary!

Pray for us, O holy Mother of God,
That we may be made worthy of the promises of Christ. Amen.

The Act of Contrition

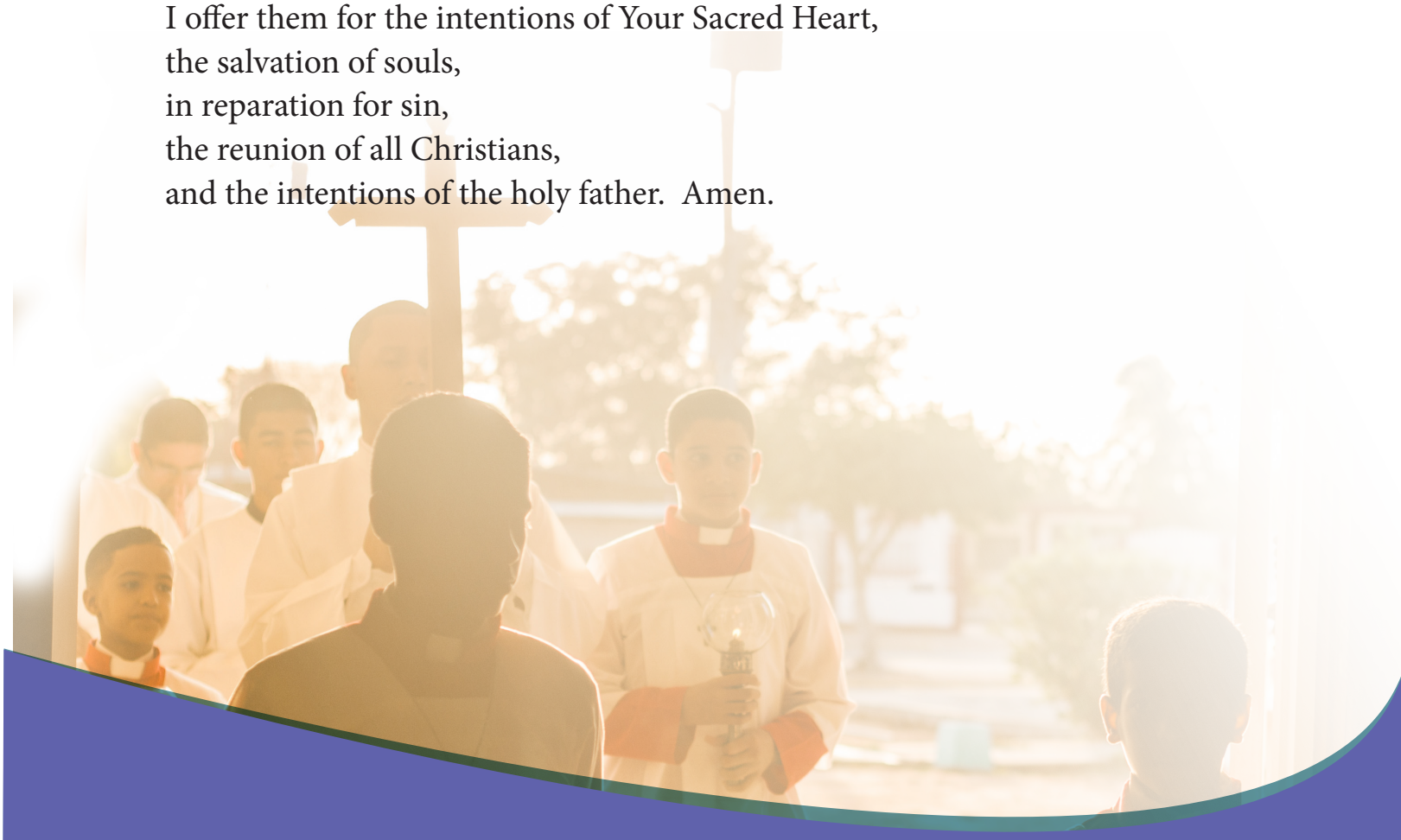
O my God, I am heartily sorry for having offended You,
and I detest all my sins because of Your just punishments,
but most of all because they offend You, my God,
Who are all good and deserving of all my love.
I firmly resolve, with the help of Your grace,
to sin no more and to avoid the near occasion of sin. Amen.

Come, Holy Spirit

Come, Holy Spirit, fill the hearts of Your faithful
and kindle in them the fire of Your love.
Send forth Your Spirit and they shall be created,
and You shall renew the face of the earth.
O God, Who by the light of the Holy Spirit,
did instruct the hearts of the faithful,
grant that by the same Holy Spirit,
we may be truly wise and ever rejoice in His consolations,
through Christ our Lord. Amen.

The Morning Offering

O Jesus, through the Immaculate Heart of Mary,
I offer You my prayers, works, joys, and sufferings of this day,
in union with the Holy Sacrifice of the Mass throughout the world.
I offer them for the intentions of Your Sacred Heart,
the salvation of souls,
in reparation for sin,
the reunion of all Christians,
and the intentions of the holy father. Amen.



St. Michael Prayer

**Saint Michael, the Archangel,
defend us in battle.
Be our protection
against the wickedness and snares
of the devil.
May God rebuke him,
we humbly pray;
and do you, O prince
of the heavenly host,
by the power of God,
cast into hell Satan
and all the evil spirits
who prowl throughout the world
seeking the ruin of souls.
Amen.**

Guardian Angel Prayer

**Angel of God,
my guardian dear,
to whom God's love
commits me here.
Ever this day
be at my side,
to light and guard,
to rule and guide. Amen.**



The Nicene Creed

I believe in one God, the Father almighty,
maker of Heaven and earth, of all things visible and invisible.

I believe in one Lord Jesus Christ,
the Only Begotten Son of God, born of the Father before all ages.
God from God, Light from Light,
true God from true God, begotten, not made,
consubstantial with the Father;
through Him all things were made.
For us men and for our salvation He came down from Heaven,
and by the Holy Spirit was incarnate of the Virgin Mary, and became man.
For our sake He was crucified under Pontius Pilate,
He suffered death and was buried,
and rose again on the third day in accordance with the Scriptures.
He ascended into Heaven and is seated at the right hand of the Father.
He will come again in glory to judge the living and the dead,
and His kingdom will have no end.

I believe in the Holy Spirit, the Lord, the giver of life, Who proceeds
from the Father and the Son, Who with the Father and the Son
is adored and glorified, Who has spoken through the prophets.

I believe in one, holy, catholic, and apostolic Church.
I confess one Baptism for the forgiveness of sins,
and I look forward to the resurrection of the dead
and the life of the world to come. Amen.



Glossary FIFTH GRADE

Absolution – the forgiveness of sins we receive through the priest in the Sacrament of Reconciliation.

Adoration – our worship of God that shows He alone perfectly deserves honor and praise. It also refers to our prayer and worship before the Eucharist.

Advent – the first season of the Church year. The four weeks before Christmas during which we prepare to celebrate the birth of Jesus.

Angels – pure spirits created by God. Angels worship God, are His messengers, and serve as our guardians.

Annunciation – when the Archangel Gabriel came to Mary to announce that God had chosen her to be the mother of His Son.

Anointing of the Sick – a Sacrament of Healing for those seriously ill or in danger of death. The priest anoints the sick person and prays for healing and strength.

Apostles – the twelve men that Jesus chose to be the first leaders of His Church.

Apostolic Succession – the unbroken line of authority handed on from the apostles through the bishops.

Ascension – Jesus' return to Heaven 40 days after He rose from the dead.

Assumption – the taking up of Mary, body and soul, to Heaven.

Baptism – the sacrament that makes us children of God. We are freed from sin, become members of the Church, and God comes to live in us.

Bible – the holy book, given to us, containing God's Word.

Bishop – the head of a diocese; its chief shepherd. A successor of the apostles.

Blasphemy – speaking in a wicked, hateful, or disrespectful way about God.

Blessed Sacrament – another term for the Holy Eucharist.

Cardinal Virtues – chief moral virtues that help us do good.

Catechism of the Catholic Church – book containing the teachings of the Catholic faith.

Charity – the theological virtue that allows us to love God above all things and love our neighbor as ourselves.

Christmas – the celebration of Jesus' birth on December 25.

Common Priesthood of the Faithful – the share of all believers in Christ's priesthood, through which we make offerings to God.

Communion of Saints – the union of all God's people, in Heaven, on earth, and in Purgatory.

Concupiscence – the inclination to sin which is the result of our fallen nature.

Confession – another name for Reconciliation. The act of confessing our sins to a priest in the Sacrament of Reconciliation.

Confirmation – one of the seven sacraments, through which we are strengthened with the Gifts of the Holy Spirit.

Conscience – our inner voice that helps us to know what is right and wrong.

Consecrate – to set apart for a holy purpose.

Contrition – sorrow for our sins.

Counsel – one of the seven Gifts of the Holy Spirit, counsel helps us make good decisions.

Covenant – a sacred promise in which the parties promise themselves to each other, and which establishes family bonds.

Covet – to desire to possess something that does not rightfully belong to you.

Creator – a title for God because He made all things from nothing.

Creeds – prayers that state what we believe.

Crucifixion – nailing a person to a cross and leaving him there until he dies. Jesus died for us by crucifixion.

Deacon – one of the degrees of the Sacrament of Holy Orders; a servant of the diocese who can perform some liturgical actions and usually is involved in charitable works.

Deposit of Faith – the totality of God's public revelation, made up of Sacred Scripture and Sacred Tradition.

Devil – the evil one who wants to separate us from God. God created him to be an angel, but he rebelled against God and tempted Adam and Eve to sin.

Discern – to prayerfully seek to discover God's plan for one's life.

Domestic Church – a Christian family, where God is known, loved, and served, and His love is shared.

Easter – the celebration of Jesus rising from the dead three days after He was crucified.

Ecumenical Council – the coming together of the bishops of the world to discuss and authoritatively clarify Catholic doctrine.

Envy – the sin that is sorrow at the good fortune of another.

Eternal – always existing, with no beginning and no end.

Eucharist – the Body and Blood of Jesus, given to us as food. At Mass, bread and wine become Jesus' Body and Blood.

Examination of Conscience – the act of preparing for the Sacrament of Reconciliation by thinking about what we have done and what sins we need to confess.

Faith – the theological virtue that allows us to believe in God and what He has revealed to us.

Fear of the Lord – one of the seven Gifts of the Holy Spirit, fear of the Lord allows us to honor God's power and not want to offend Him.

Fortitude – one of the seven Gifts of the Holy Spirit and one of the cardinal virtues, fortitude helps us have courage and perseverance.

Gifts of the Holy Spirit – seven gifts from God that help us to be strong Catholics. We are strengthened with these Gifts in the Sacrament of Confirmation.

Good Friday – the day on which Jesus died for us.

Gospels – the four books of the Bible that tell us about Jesus' life. The four Gospels are Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John.

Gossip – the spreading of information about another person without a valid reason for doing so.

Grace – gifts we receive from God. The chief kinds of grace are sanctifying grace and actual grace.

Heaven – being with God forever in perfect happiness after we die.

Hell – eternal separation from God after death, for those who have rejected His love and the gift of salvation.

Holy Communion – when we receive Jesus in the Holy Eucharist at Mass.

Holy Family – the family of Jesus, Mary, and Joseph.

Holy Matrimony – the sacrament of marriage, between one man and one woman for life.

Holy Orders – the sacrament in which a man is set apart for a special ministry in the Church, as a deacon, priest, or bishop.

Holy Spirit – one of the Persons of the Trinity, God, Who comes to us and guides the Church.

Hope – the theological virtue that allows us to trust in God and that He will keep His promises.

Idol – a false god.

Immaculate Conception – the special gift that God gave to Mary, keeping her free from ever having Original Sin.

In Persona Christi – Latin phrase meaning "in the Person of Christ." Jesus Himself acts through His priests, especially when they consecrate the Eucharist or absolve from sin.

Incarnation – the act of God becoming man; when Jesus became human.

Infallibility – the charism given to the pope which allows him to, under certain conditions, teach the entire Church without error.

Inspiration – the gift of the Holy Spirit that allowed the human authors of the Bible to write what God wants us to receive, His Word, without error.

Intellect – our ability to know and understand things by use of our reason, by thinking.

Israelites – the people of Israel, who received God's revelation in the Old Testament.

Justice – the cardinal virtue that allows us to give others what they deserve.

Knowledge – one of the seven Gifts of the Holy Spirit, knowledge helps us know about God and right from wrong.

Lamb of God – a title for Jesus because He was sent by God the Father to be sacrificed for our sins.

Last Supper – a special meal that Jesus had with His apostles before He died. Jesus gave us the Eucharist at the Last Supper.

Lent – forty days before Easter, during which we use prayer and fasting to prepare to celebrate Jesus rising from the dead.

Liturgical Calendar – the calendar with the seasons and holidays of the Church year.

Liturgy of the Eucharist – the second half of the Mass, focused on the Eucharist.

Liturgy of the Word – the first half of the Mass, focused on the Bible.

Lord's Prayer – another name for the Our Father.

Marks of the Church – four characteristics of Christ's Church: one, holy, catholic, apostolic.

Mass – the perfect form of worship, where we hear readings from the Bible, offer sacrifice to God, and receive Jesus in Holy Communion.

Meditation – a type of mental prayer through which we think intently about some aspect of our faith to understand it better.

Mercy – reaching out in love to help someone in need; also forgiveness.

Modesty – the virtue by which a person does not call undue attention to oneself; includes dressing and speaking in appropriate ways.

Monstrance – the special gold case that the Eucharist is sometimes displayed in so we can adore Jesus.

Morning Offering – a prayer for the morning, when we offer our entire day to God.

Mortal Sin – serious sin that we freely choose; it can keep us out of Heaven.

Mystery – something we can know because God has revealed it to us, but we can never understand it fully in this life.

New Testament – the 27 books of the Bible that tell us about Jesus' life and the early Catholic Church.

Old Testament – the 46 books of the Bible that tell us of God's relationship with His people before the coming of Jesus.

Original Sin – the sin we are born with, which came to us from our first parents, Adam and Eve.

Parables – stories Jesus told to teach lessons.

Passion – Jesus' suffering and death.

Passover Lamb – the lamb sacrificed by the Jews in Egypt, whose blood, smeared on their doorposts, protected their firstborns from death. It is an image of Jesus, the Lamb of God.

Penance – prayer or other offering we make to God for our sins; also another name for the Sacrament of Reconciliation.

Pentecost – fifty days after Easter, when the apostles received the Holy Spirit.

Piety – one of the seven Gifts of the Holy Spirit, piety helps us give honor to things and people that deserve honor.

Pope – the man chosen to lead the Church on earth.

Prayer – our conversation with God. When we raise our minds and hearts to Him.

Priest – a man who receives special gifts from God to act in the place of Jesus and serve the Church.

Prophets – people whom God has called to spread His Word.

Prudence – the cardinal virtue that allows us to know the right thing to do in specific situations.

Purgatory – the final purification after death of those who die in God's friendship but are not yet prepared to enter Heaven.

Reconciliation – the sacrament in which we have all of our sins forgiven through confessing them to a priest.

Redemption – Jesus' saving work, paying the price of our sins through His suffering and death.

Religious Order – a group of men or women, consecrated to the service of God, who live in community, share a common prayer life, and profess the evangelical counsels of poverty, chastity, and obedience.

Resurrection – when Jesus rose from the dead on the first Easter Sunday.

Revelation – those truths that God has revealed to us; His communication of Himself, most fully in Jesus Christ.

Rosary – a type of prayer involving a string of beads and saying prayers such as the Our Father, Hail Mary, and Glory Be, while thinking about the lives of Jesus and Mary.

Sacramentals – objects or actions, including religious items that have been blessed by a priest, which can be a source of spiritual effects through prayer.

Sacraments – seven special signs, given to us by Jesus, that provide grace.

Sacraments of Initiation – the three sacraments – Baptism, Confirmation, Eucharist – that allow us to fully participate in the life and mission of the Church.

Sacred Scripture – another term for the holy Bible.

Sacred Tradition – those truths given to the apostles by Christ and passed down to us through the Church, which are not recorded in Sacred Scripture.

Saints – members of the family of God who have died and are in Heaven.

Sanctifying Grace – God's gift of His life that He shares with us; God dwells within us.

Savior – a title for Jesus because He saved us from our sin by dying for us.

Scandal – leading others to sin through words or actions.

Seal of Confession – the duty of the priest not to tell anyone what he hears in Confession, not even the police.

Second Coming – Jesus' glorious return at the end of time.

State of Grace – the state we are in when we have God's life in us.

Tabernacle – where the Eucharist is kept in the church.

Temperance – the cardinal virtue that allows us to have self-control in our use of created things.

Ten Commandments – ten rules for life that God first gave to Moses that teach us how to live good and happy lives.

Theological Virtues – three virtues – faith, hope, charity – directed to God and given to us by God.

Theotokos – the Greek term for Mary that identifies her as the Mother of God.

Transubstantiation – the changing of the substance of bread and wine into the Body and Blood of Christ at Mass.

Triduum – the holy days at the end of Lent, just before Easter – from Holy Thursday to Easter Sunday.

Trinity – three Persons in one God – the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit.

Understanding – one of the seven Gifts of the Holy Spirit, understanding helps us more deeply understand things about God and His plan.

Venial Sin – less serious sin; it does not kill grace in our souls, but it wounds us.

Vices – bad habits that shape our character in ways that lead us to sin.

Virtues – holy habits that help us do what is good.

Vocation – a call from God.

Will – our ability to make free choices.

Wisdom – one of the seven Gifts of the Holy Spirit, wisdom helps us to see things as God sees them and know what is truly important.

ASSESSMENT

Name: Date:

Chapters 1-5

Circle the correct answer.

1) At the end of your life, where are you meant to return?
   A) Your hometown
   B) Your favorite vacation spot
   C) The grave
   D) To God

2) God's revelation comes to us from Sacred Scripture and Sacred _____.
   A) Tradition
   B) People
   C) Philosophy
   D) Creation

3) The same Spirit who inspired the writers of the Bible guides the Catholic Church.
   A) True
   B) False

4) Which Person of the Holy Trinity is Jesus?
   A) The Father
   B) The Son
   C) The Holy Spirit
   D) All of the above

5) All three Persons of the Holy Trinity are God.
   A) True
   B) False

6) Who are the only creatures in this world created for their own sake?
   A) Human beings
   B) Dogs
   C) Plants
   D) Dolphins

7) What was a consequence of Adam and Eve's sin?
   A) Death came into the world
   B) They separated themselves from God
   C) They gave up the right to Heaven
   D) All of the above

8) Who is the Savior that God promised?
   A) Moses
   B) Adam
   C) Jesus
   D) St. Michael

WORD BANK	Use one of the words from the word bank to fill in the blanks.		
Angels	Eternal	Mystery	Children
Image	Persons	Concupiscence	Love
Inspiration	Revelation	Divine	Will

9) Our purpose in this life is to know, _____, and serve God.

10) God is _____; He has no beginning.

11) The authors of the Bible had a gift from the Holy Spirit called _____.

12) The Holy Trinity is the central _____ of our faith.

13) There are three divine _____ in one God.

14) Human beings are made in the _____ and likeness of God.

15) We have been created with an intellect and a _____, so we can know and love like God.

16) _____ are pure spirits with intellects and wills.

17) One consequence we still have from Original Sin is _____, which is a tendency to sin.

18) How does God reveal Himself to us?

19) What is the Holy Trinity?

20) What are some consequences of Adam and Eve's sin?

ASSESSMENT

Name: _____ Date: _____

Chapters 6-10

Circle the correct answer.

1) Who had twelve sons and was known as Israel?

A) Jacob

B) Abraham

C) David

D) Isaac

2) What do we learn about God from His relationship with Israel?

A) His justice

B) His mercy

C) His faithfulness

D) All of the above

3) Who make up the Holy Family?

A) Jesus, Mary, Joseph

B) The Father, Son, Holy Spirit

C) Abraham, Isaac, Jacob

D) Martha, Mary, Lazarus

4) Jesus became fully human, while remaining God.

A) True

B) False

5) One day we will rise from the dead.

A) True

B) False

6) What is the process called when bread and wine become the Body and Blood of Christ?

A) Transubstantiation

B) Transformation

C) Incarnation

D) Dispensation

7) What gift from the Holy Spirit protects the Church's teaching from error?

A) Infallibility

B) Inspiration

C) Impeccability

D) Transubstantiation

8) Who was the first pope?

A) St. John

B) St. Peter

C) St. Andrew

D) Jesus

Chapters 6-10 Assessment, continued.

WORD BANK	Use one of the words from the word bank to fill in the blanks.		
Apostles	Easter	Incarnation	Ascension
Good	Israel	Catholic	Gospel
Covenant	Marks	Prophets	Immaculate Conception

9) God chose the people of _____ to receive His revelation in the Old Testament.

10) Mary was preserved from sin through her _____.

11) Sin broke the _____ between God and humanity.

12) Jesus was crucified on _____ Friday.

13) Jesus rose from the dead on _____ Sunday.

14) The _____ occurred 40 days after Easter.

15) The _____ were the first leaders Jesus chose for His Church.

16) There are four _____ of the Church that help us identify it.

17) The word _____ means "universal".

18) What are the four Marks of the Church?

19) How did Jesus defeat death for all of us?

20) Why is Pentecost often called the birthday of the Church?

ASSESSMENT

Name: Date:

Chapters 11-15

Circle the correct answer.

1) What did Mary ask us to do when she appeared at Fatima?
   A) Go to Mass and Confession
   B) Pray
   C) Make sacrifices
   D) All of the above

2) What is the union of all God's people called?
   A) The Family of Joy
   B) The Communion of Saints
   C) The Union of Souls
   D) The Marriage of the Faithful

3) How many Gifts of the Holy Spirit do we receive at Confirmation?
   A) Seven
   B) Ten
   C) Twelve
   D) Three

4) Some people know exactly when Jesus will return in His Second Coming.
   A) True
   B) False

5) When did Jesus institute the Holy Eucharist?
   A) On Easter Sunday
   B) At the Last Supper
   C) From the cross
   D) At the wedding at Cana

6) Through Apostolic Succession, who has the power to consecrate the Eucharist today?
   A) Priests
   B) Any adult Catholic
   C) Mystics
   D) Only the pope

7) Whose sacrifice paid the price of sin?
   A) Ours
   B) The priest's
   C) St. Peter's
   D) Jesus'

8) What does the word "eucharist" mean?
   A) Jesus
   B) Bread
   C) Glory
   D) Thanksgiving

Chapters 11-15 Assessment, continued.

WORD BANK	Use one of the words from the word bank to fill in the blanks.		
Assumption	Hell	Passover	Baptism
Holy Communion	Purgatory	Confirmation	Initiation
Sacrament	Feast	Mary	Sacrifice

9) From the cross, Jesus gave _____ to us to be our mother.

10) At the end of her life, Mary was taken, body and soul, to Heaven through her _____.

11) Those who reject God's love and His gift of salvation will be separated from Him forever in _____.

12) The souls in _____ are being purified after death and will one day be in Heaven.

13) The Sacraments of _____ allow us to fully participate in Christian life.

14) The Sacrament of _____ is like enlisting in God's army.

15) We receive Jesus, truly present in the Eucharist, when we receive _____.

16) The priest leads us in offering Jesus' prefect _____ to the Father.

17) The Mass is a wedding _____.

18) What is Jesus' Second Coming?

19) Why is it important for everyone to be baptized?

20) Describe one appearance of Mary you read about.

ASSESSMENT

Name: _____ Date: _____

Chapters 16-20

Circle the correct answer.

1) To whom do we confess our sins in the Sacrament of Reconciliation?
   A) A priest
   B) Our parents
   C) The police
   D) Jesus alone, in private

2) Which can the Anointing of the Sick provide?
   A) Healing of the body
   B) Strength for the journey to Heaven
   C) Forgiveness of sins
   D) All of the above

3) A husband and wife promise to receive with love the _____ that God blesses them with.
   A) Children
   B) Money
   C) House
   D) Jobs

4) Who ordains new men to the priesthood?
   A) The bishop
   B) The deacons
   C) Other priests
   D) Religious sisters

5) Which feast celebrates everyone who is in Heaven?
   A) All Saints' Day
   B) Christmas
   C) All Souls' Day
   D) Pentecost

6) There are many important feast days throughout the entire year.
   A) True
   B) False

7) Which allows us to choose to do the right thing or not?
   A) Free will
   B) Our emotions
   C) Imagination
   D) Double vision

8) Which should help us form our conscience?
   A) The standards of the world
   B) Our own preferences
   C) The teaching of the Church
   D) All of the above

Chapters 16-20 Assessment, continued.

WORD BANK	Use one of the words from the word bank to fill in the blanks.		
Bishop	Healing	Penance	*Christi*
Heaven	Priest	Conscience	Liturgical
Sin	Deacon	Orders	Vocation

9) Confession and Anointing of the Sick are Sacraments of _____.

10) Like Confession, Anointing of the Sick must be administered by a _____.

11) A _____ is a call from God.

12) A priest can act *in Persona* _____.

13) A man becomes a priest in the Sacrament of Holy _____.

14) There are many feasts and seasons on the _____ calendar.

15) Even more than Advent, Lent is a season of _____.

16) Our _____ helps us know the right thing to do.

17) When we make a bad choice to do the wrong thing, we commit a _____.

18) What is a domestic church?

19) Why is Confession such a wonderful gift?

20) Name and explain two seasons on the liturgical calendar.

ASSESSMENT

Name: _____ Date: _____

Chapters 21-25

Circle the correct answer.

1) What is necessary for a sin to be a mortal sin?
   A) Serious matter
   B) Knowledge
   C) Full consent
   D) All of the above

2) Since the Ten Commandments are from the Old Testament, we don't have to follow them.
   A) True
   B) False

3) What must we do on the Lord's Day?
   A) Go to Confession
   B) Go to Mass
   C) Play sports
   D) Read

4) Which of these should we love more than God?
   A) Our families
   B) Our friends
   C) Our possessions
   D) None of the above

5) Every sin can be forgiven in Confession.
   A) True
   B) False

6) How can we keep the Lord's Day holy?
   A) Go to Mass
   B) Spend time with family
   C) Pray
   D) All of the above

7) How long do a husband and wife make the covenant promises of marriage for?
   A) Life
   B) Until they are 50 years old
   C) For ten years, then the covenant must be renewed
   D) Until it gets too hard

8) Catholics must not obey a law of their country if it violates God's law.
   A) True
   B) False

Chapters 21-25 Assessment, continued.

WORD BANK	Use one of the words from the word bank to fill in the blanks.		
Cardinal	Idol	Sunday	Covet
Mortal	Theological	David	Moses
Venial	Faithful	Sin	Virtues

9) _____ sin is deadly sin.

10) _____ sin is not deadly, but it is still bad.

11) _____ are holy habits that help us do what is good.

12) Faith, hope, and charity are the _____ virtues.

13) God gave the Ten Commandments to _____.

14) If we put anything else in God's place, we have created an _____, a false god.

15) Christians keep _____ as the Lord's Day because that is the day that Jesus rose from the dead.

16) A husband and wife must be _____ to each other.

17) The Ninth Commandment commands us never to _____ another person's spouse.

18) What is the difference between mortal and venial sin?

19) Explain one of the cardinal virtues.

20) On a separate sheet of paper, list the Ten Commandments.

ASSESSMENT

Name: Date:

Chapters 26-30

Circle the correct answer.

1) What is the worst thing that could possibly happen to a person?
   A) Being poor or disabled
   B) Suffering
   C) Dying
   D) Not going to Heaven

2) Which is a violation of the Fifth Commandment?
   A) Self-defense
   B) Soldiers fighting in a just war
   C) Abortion
   D) All of the above

3) Which is a violation of the Seventh Commandment?
   A) Theft
   B) Greed
   C) Indifference to the poor
   D) All of the above

4) What does it mean to "bear false witness"?
   A) To lie
   B) To covet
   C) To disobey your parents
   D) To steal

5) Who called the Rosary "the weapon God will use to reform the world?"
   A) Mary
   B) Pope Francis
   C) St. Joseph
   D) The Archangel Gabriel

6) Besides our prayers, what do we offer God in the Morning Offering?
   A) Our works
   B) Our joys
   C) Our sufferings
   D) All of the above

7) Which is the best place to learn about the teaching of the Catholic Church?
   A) The Catechism
   B) Television
   C) Friends at school
   D) The government

8) It is good to say prayers we have learned and to pray with our own words.
   A) True
   B) False

Chapters Chapters 26-30 Assessment, continued.

WORD BANK	Use one of the words from the word bank to fill in the blanks.		
Adoration	Envy	Prayer	Creed
Mary	Pride	Death	Meditation
Rosary	Ecumenical	Nicene	Scandal

9) St. John Paul II warned us about a "culture of _____."

10) We must avoid _____, which is leading others to sin.

11) _____ is sadness for another person's good.

12) Whenever we lift our minds and hearts to God, it is _____.

13) _____ is when we focus our mind on something to understand it better.

14) A _____ is a statement of the basic truths of our faith.

15) An _____ council is a gathering of the bishops of the world.

16) When we pray the _____, we meditate on events in the lives of Jesus and Mary.

17) _____ appeared to St. Dominic in the year 1214.

18) What is the difference between the Apostles' Creed and the Nicene Creed?

19) Why is prayer so important?

20) Write the Our Father.

SEMESTER

ASSESSMENT

Name: _____ Date: _____

Chapters 1-15

Circle the correct answer.

1) God's revelation comes to us through Sacred Scripture and Sacred _____.
   A) Tradition
   B) People
   C) Philosophy
   D) Creation

2) Which Person of the Holy Trinity is Jesus?
   A) The Father
   B) The Son
   C) The Holy Spirit
   D) All of the above

3) Who had twelve sons and was known as Israel?
   A) Jacob
   B) Abraham
   C) David
   D) Isaac

4) How many Gifts of the Holy Spirit do we receive at Confirmation?
   A) Seven
   B) Ten
   C) Twelve
   D) Three

5) All three Persons of the Holy Trinity are God.
   A) True
   B) False

6) Through Apostolic Succession, who has the power to consecrate the Eucharist today?
   A) Priests
   B) Any adult Catholic
   C) Mystics
   D) Only the pope

7) What does the word "eucharist" mean?
   A) Jesus
   B) Bread
   C) Glory
   D) Thanksgiving

8) One day we will rise from the dead.
   A) True
   B) False

WORD BANK	Use one of the words from the word bank to fill in the blanks.		
Angels	Catholic	Purgatory	Apostles
Ascension	Inspiration	Concupiscence	Easter
Pharisee	Assumption	Immaculate Conception	Hell

9) The authors of the Bible had a gift from the Holy Spirit called _____.

10) _____ are pure spirits with intellects and wills.

11) One consequence we still have from Original Sin is _____, which is a tendency to sin.

12) Mary was preserved from sin through her _____.

13) Jesus rose from the dead on _____ Sunday.

14) The _____ occurred 40 days after Easter.

15) The _____ were the first leaders Jesus chose for His Church.

16) The word _____ means "universal".

17) At the end of her life, Mary was taken, body and soul, to Heaven through her _____.

18) Those who reject God's love and His gift of salvation will be separated from Him forever in _____.

19) Why is Mary's role so important?

20) What is transubstantiation?

SEMESTER

ASSESSMENT

Name: _____ Date: _____

Chapters 16-30

Circle the correct answer.

1) Which can the Anointing of the Sick provide?

   A) Healing of the body

   B) Strength for the journey to Heaven

   C) Forgiveness of sins

   D) All of the above

2) Who ordains new men to the priesthood?

   A) The bishop

   B) The deacons

   C) Other priests

   D) Religious sisters

3) Which allows us to choose to do the right thing or not?

   A) Free will

   B) Our emotions

   C) Imagination

   D) Double vision

4) What is necessary for a sin to be a mortal sin?

   A) Serious matter

   B) Knowledge

   C) Full consent

   D) All of the above

5) Every sin can be forgiven in Confession.

   A) True

   B) False

6) How long do a husband and wife make the covenant promises of marriage for?

   A) Life

   B) Until they are 50 years old

   C) For ten years, then the covenant must be renewed

   D) Until it gets too hard

7) What does it mean to "bear false witness"?

   A) To lie

   B) To covet

   C) To disobey your parents

   D) To steal

8) Besides our prayers, what do we offer God in the Morning Offering?

   A) Our works

   B) Our joys

   C) Our sufferings

   D) All of the above

WORD BANK	Use one of the words from the word bank to fill in the blanks.		
Cardinal	Envy	Scandal	Concupiscence
Healing	Theological	Creed	Conscience
Virtues	Ecumenical	Liturgical	Vocation

9) Confession and Anointing of the Sick are Sacraments of _____.

10) A _____ is a call from God.

11) There are many feasts and seasons on the _____ calendar.

12) Our _____ helps us know the right thing to do.

13) _____ are holy habits that help us do what is good.

14) Faith, hope, and charity are the _____ virtues.

15) We must avoid _____, which is leading others to sin.

16) _____ is sadness for another person's good.

17) A _____ is a statement of the basic truths of our faith.

18) An _____ council is a gathering of the bishops of the world.

19) What are the cardinal virtues?

20) What are some violations of the Fifth Commandment?

CUMULATIVE

ASSESSMENT

Name: _____ Date: _____

Chapters 1-30

Circle the correct answer.

1) Who are the only creatures in this world created for their own sake?
   A) Human beings
   B) Dogs
   C) Plants
   D) Dolphins

2) What is a consequence of Adam and Eve's sin?
   A) Death came into the world
   B) They separated themselves from God
   C) They gave up the right to Heaven
   D) All of the above

3) Jesus became fully human, while remaining God.
   A) True
   B) False

4) What is the process called when bread and wine become the Body and Blood of Christ?
   A) Transubstantiation
   B) Transformation
   C) Incarnation
   D) Dispensation

5) How can we keep the Lord's Day holy?
   A) Go to Mass
   B) Spend time with family
   C) Pray
   D) All of the above

6) What is the union of all God's people called?
   A) The Family of Joy
   B) The Communion of Saints
   C) The Union of Souls
   D) The Marriage of the Faithful

7) Catholics must not obey a law of their country if it violates God's law.
   A) True
   B) False

8) It is good to say prayers we have learned and to pray with our own words.
   A) True
   B) False

WORD BANK	Use one of the words from the word bank to fill in the blanks.		
Catholic	Inspiration	Prayer	Covenant
Israel	Purgatory	Eternal	Mary
Sarah	Heaven	Persons	Sin

9) God is _____; He has no beginning.

10) The authors of the Bible had a gift from the Holy Spirit called _____.

11) God chose the people of _____ to receive His revelation in the Old Testament.

12) Sin broke the _____ between God and humanity.

13) From the cross, Jesus gave _____ to us to be our mother.

14) The souls in _____ are being purified after death and will one day be in Heaven.

15) Whenever we lift our minds and hearts to God, it is _____.

Match each sacrament with its description:

16._____ Baptism

17._____ Confirmation

18._____ Eucharist

19._____ Reconciliation

20._____ Anointing of the Sick

21._____ Holy Matrimony

22._____ Holy Orders

a. Deepens the grace received at Baptism and gives the Gifts of the Holy Spirit

b. Consecrates a man for service in the Church

c. The Body and Blood of Jesus under the appearance of bread and wine

d. We are born into the family of God as His children and are filled with His life

e. We are forgiven for our sins through confessing them to a priest

f. God joins a man and woman in a life-long covenant as husband and wife

g. We are strengthened to offer our sufferings with Christ, and for the journey to Heaven

CUMULATIVE

ASSESSMENT

Name: Date:

Chapters 1-30 (continued)

23) What is the Incarnation?

24) How does the Passover Lamb foreshadow Jesus?

25) What does it mean for a priest to act *in Persona Christi?*

ANSWER KEY

Chapters 1-5

1) D – To God
2) A – Tradition
3) A – True
4) B – The Son
5) A – True
6) A – Human beings
7) D – All of the above
8) C – Jesus
9) Love
10) Eternal
11) Inspiration
12) Mystery
13) Persons
14) Image
15) Will
16) Angels
17) Concupiscence
18) God reveals Himself to us through His creation, through the Bible and the Church, and especially through Jesus Christ, God made man.
19) The mystery of three divine Persons in one God.
20) Adam and Eve lost the gifts God had given them – immortality, original holiness, and original justice. They gave up the right to Heaven, for themselves and us. We have concupiscence and Original Sin, but are saved by Jesus.

Chapters 6-10

1) A – Jacob
2) D – All of the above
3) A – Jesus, Mary, Joseph
4) A – True
5) A – True
6) A – Transubstantiation
7) A – Infallibility
8) B – St. Peter
9) Israel
10) Immaculate Conception
11) Covenant
12) Good
13) Easter
14) Ascension
15) Apostles
16) Marks
17) Catholic
18) One, Holy, Catholic, Apostolic
19) By rising from the dead, Jesus took away the hold death has on us; we will all rise from the dead.
20) When the apostles received the Holy Spirit on Pentecost, they actively began the mission Jesus had given them. The Holy Spirit came to the Church at Pentecost, and has not left it. 3,000 people were baptized on Pentecost.

Chapters 11-15

1) D – All of the above
2) B – The Communion of Saints
3) A – Seven
4) B – False
5) B – At the Last Supper
6) A – Priests
7) D – Jesus'
8) D – Thanksgiving
9) Mary
10) Assumption
11) Hell
12) Purgatory
13) Initiation
14) Confirmation
15) Holy Communion
16) Sacrifice
17) Feast
18) Jesus will return at the end of time to conquer evil forever and lead His people to Heaven.
19) We are born as God's children when we are baptized. We are freed from Original Sin, and He comes to live in us.
20) Students can give information about Fatima, Guadalupe, or Lourdes.

Chapters 16-20

1) A – A priest
2) D – All of the above
3) A – Children
4) A – The bishop
5) A – All Saints' Day
6) A – True
7) A – Free will
8) C – The teaching of the Church
9) Healing
10) Priest
11) Vocation
12) *Christi*
13) Orders
14) Liturgical
15) Penance
16) Conscience
17) Sin
18) A Catholic family, where God is known, loved, and served, and His love is shared.
19) Through the Sacrament of Confession, we are forgiven of all our sins.
20) Answers may vary

Chapters 21-25

1) D – All of the above
2) B – False
3) B – Go to Mass
4) D – None of the above
5) A – True
6) D – All of the above
7) A – Life
8) A – True
9) Mortal
10) Venial
11) Virtues
12) Theological
13) Moses
14) Idol
15) Sunday
16) Faithful
17) Covet
18) All sin is bad, but mortal sin is deadly. It takes a person out of a state of grace and can keep them out of Heaven, if it is not repented for. All mortal sins must be confessed in Reconciliation.
19) Answers may vary
20) Give credit for each of the Ten Commandments listed. Perhaps bonus points for listing them in order.

Chapters 26-30

1) D – Not going to Heaven
2) C – Abortion
3) D – All of the above
4) A – To lie
5) A – Mary
6) D – All of the above
7) A – The Catechism
8) A – True
9) Death
10) Scandal
11) Envy
12) Prayer
13) Meditation
14) Creed
15) Ecumenical
16) Rosary
17) Mary
18) The Apostles' Creed is the oldest creed, which dates to the apostles. The Nicene Creed was approved at the Council of Nicaea in A.D. 325, to clarify the teaching about Jesus' divinity.
19) Prayer is our conversation with God, and it feeds our relationship with Him. We cannot grow in our relationship with God if we do not talk to Him and spend time with Him.
20) Students should correctly write the Our Father prayer.

ANSWER KEY

Chapters 1-15

1) A – Tradition
2) B – The Son
3) A – Jacob
4) A – Seven
5) A – True
6) A – Priests
7) D – Thanksgiving
8) A – True
9) Inspiration
10) Angels
11) Concupiscence
12) Immaculate Conception
13) Easter
14) Ascension
15) Apostles
16) Catholic
17) Assumption
18) Hell
19) Mary had free will, and she agreed to be the mother of Jesus, allowing our Savior to come into the world. She always supported Jesus in His saving mission. And she is our mother who helps us and prays for us.
20) The process by which bread and wine become the Body and Blood of Jesus.

Chapters 16-30

1) D – All of the above
2) A – The bishop
3) A – Free will
4) D – All of the above
5) A – True
6) A – Life
7) A – To lie
8) D – All of the above
9) Healing
10) Vocation
11) Liturgical
12) Conscience
13) Virtues
14) Theological
15) Scandal
16) Envy
17) Creed
18) Ecumenical
19) "Hinge" moral virtues that lead to other virtues: Prudence – doing the right thing appropriate to the circumstances; Justice – giving others their due; Fortitude – courage and perseverance; Temperance – moderation in how we use the good things God has provided for us, self-control
20) Answers may vary – will likely include murder, abortion, euthanasia, hatred, scandal

Chapters 1-30

1) A – Human beings
2) D – All of the above
3) A – True
4) A – Transubstantiation
5) D – All of the above
6) B – The Communion of Saints
7) A – True
8) A – True
9) Eternal
10) Inspiration
11) Israel
12) Covenant
13) Mary
14) Purgatory
15) Prayer
16) D
17) A
18) C
19) E
20) G
21) F
22) B
23) God becoming man in the Person of Jesus Christ
24) The Passover lamb was sacrificed and its blood saved the people from death; the people ate the flesh of the lamb. Jesus was sacrificed for us and we are saved by the shedding of His Blood; we eat His Flesh in the Holy Eucharist.
25) The priest gives himself to Christ to work through him. So he can do things the rest of us can't, such as consecrate the Eucharist and absolve from sin in Reconciliation.